

Network Video Recorder

User Manual





Foreword

General

This user's manual (hereinafter referred to as "the Manual") introduces the installation, functions and operations of the Network Video Recorder (NVR) devices (hereinafter referred to as "the Device"). Read carefully before using the Device, and keep the manual safe for future reference.

Safety Instructions

The following signal words might appear in the manual.

Signal Words	Meaning
DANGER	Indicates a high potential hazard which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.
WARNING	Indicates a medium or low potential hazard which, if not avoided, could result in slight or moderate injury.
A CAUTION	Indicates a potential risk which, if not avoided, could result in property damage, data loss, reductions in performance, or unpredictable results.
© ^{_л} TIPS	Provides methods to help you solve a problem or save you time.
MOTE NOTE	Provides additional information as a supplement to the text.

Revision History

Version	Revision Content	Release Time
V2.4.2	Updated the network settings and added 2 models.	July 2025
V2.4.1	Added 1 model.	December 2024

ī



Version	Revision Content	Release Time
V2.4.0	 Updated IVS. Updated stereo analysis. Updated main menu display. Updated custom layout. Updated P2P. Updated people counting. Added IoT devices and group management. Updated PPE detection. Updated modifying password. Updated custom alarm. Added experience database. Added alarm hub, access control alarm and video intercom. Updated SMD. Updated AcuPick. 	May 2024
V2.3.7	Added 6 models.	March 2024
V2.3.6	 Updated plug and play. Updated live view. Updated playback function. Updated camera audio and remote warning light in Al functions. Updated camera adding method. Updated PTZ functions. Updated initialization settings. 	December 2023
V2.3.5	 Added 26 models. Updated people counting. Updated EPTZ linkage. Updated AcuPick. Updated camera encoding. Added camera audio and remote warning light. 	November 2023
V2.3.4	Added PPE detection.Added some models.	August 2023
V2.3.3	 Added smart object detection. Added smart sound detection. Added AcuPick function. Added EPTZ linkage. Updated live view control bar. Updated modifying channel name. Updated playback. Updated port settings. Added registration ID. 	June 2023
V2.3.2	Added 14 models.	April 2023



Version	Revision Content	Release Time
V2.3.1	Added 8 models.	February 2023
V2.3.0	 Added NVR608H-32-XI/NVR608H-64-XI/ NVR608H-128-XI/NVR608RH-32-XI/ NVR608RH-64-XI/NVR608RH-128-XI. Added smart tracking and sub screen mirroring. 	August 2022
V2.2.0	Added AI SSA and Quick Pick.	June 2022
V2.1.0	Updated cluster service.	April 2022
V2.0.0	 Added intelligent diagnosis. Added report query. Added resetting password through DMSS app. Added LLDP. Updated several figures of the local page. 	March 2022
V1.4.0	Added NVR11HS-W-S2-CE and NVR11HS-W-S2-FCC.	January 2022
V1.3.0	 Added some models. Updated the web login page. Added privacy masking. Added Al codec. 	November 2021
V1.2.0	Added NVR44-4KS2/I, NVR44-16P-4KS2/I, NVR48-4KS2/I, and NVR48-16P-4KS2/I.	June 2021
V1.1.0	Combined AI and non-AI models and deleted discontinued models.	May 2021
V1.0.10	Added several models.	April 2021
V1.0.9	Added 6 models.	February 2021
V1.0.8	Added 5 models.	January 2021
V1.0.7	Added 2 models.Added "5.10.7 Cellular Network".	August 2020
V1.0.6	 Added picture search, picture search playback, disk health monitoring, and exporting and importing face database. Updated AI search, human detection, configuration of face recognition, and display settings. 	May 2020
V1.0.5	Added split tracking, main-sub tracking, analytics list, configuring video quality analytics, iSCSI, and cluster service.	May 2020
V1.0.4	Added 16 models.Added PoE status, switch, and display.	April 2020
V1.0.3	New GUI baseline, replaces all pages.Added Al functions.	July 2019



Version	Revision Content	Release Time
V1.0.2	Updated the description of rear panel.	May 2019
V1.0.1	 Added NVR 5216-16P-I and NVR5216-8P-I. Updated relevant info. Updated icons on the rear panel. Added video metadata function and non-motor vehicle detection function. 	September 2018
V1.0.0	First release.	_

Privacy Protection Notice

As the device user or data controller, you might collect the personal data of others such as their face, audio, fingerprints, and license plate number. You need to be in compliance with your local privacy protection laws and regulations to protect the legitimate rights and interests of other people by implementing measures which include but are not limited: Providing clear and visible identification to inform people of the existence of the surveillance area and provide required contact information.

About the Manual

- The manual is for reference only. Slight differences might be found between the manual and the product.
- We are not liable for losses incurred due to operating the product in ways that are not in compliance with the manual.
- The manual will be updated according to the latest laws and regulations of related jurisdictions.
 For detailed information, see the paper user's manual, use our CD-ROM, scan the QR code or
 visit our official website. The manual is for reference only. Slight differences might be found
 between the electronic version and the paper version.
- All designs and software are subject to change without prior written notice. Product updates might result in some differences appearing between the actual product and the manual. Please contact customer service for the latest program and supplementary documentation.
- There might be errors in the print or deviations in the description of the functions, operations and technical data. If there is any doubt or dispute, we reserve the right of final explanation.
- Upgrade the reader software or try other mainstream reader software if the manual (in PDF format) cannot be opened.
- All trademarks, registered trademarks and company names in the manual are properties of their respective owners.
- Please visit our website, contact the supplier or customer service if any problems occur while using the device.
- If there is any uncertainty or controversy, we reserve the right of final explanation.



Important Safeguards and Warnings

This section introduces content covering the proper handling of the Device, hazard prevention, and prevention of property damage. Read carefully before using the Device, and comply with the guidelines when using it.

Transportation Requirements



Transport the Device under allowed humidity and temperature conditions.

Storage Requirements



Store the Device under allowed humidity and temperature conditions.

Installation Requirements



DANGER

Stability Hazard

Possible result: The rack might fall down and cause serious personal injury.

Preventive measures (including but not limited to):

- Before extending the rack to the installation position, read the installation instructions.
- When the Device is installed on the slide rail, do not place any load on it.
- Do not retract the slide rail while the Device is installed on it.



WARNING

Rotating Fan Blades Hazard

Avoid touching the fan blades, especially when they are moving.

- A Before installation, disconnect all the power cords.
- Do not connect the power adapter to the Device while the adapter is powered on.
- Strictly comply with the local electric safety code and standards. Make sure the ambient voltage is stable and meets the power supply requirements of the Device.
- Use the power adapter and cables provided with the Device. We assume no responsibility for injuries or damage caused by using the incorrect power adapter and cables.



Reliably ground the grounding terminal of the Device to improve safety. The grounding terminal differs depending on the device, and some devices do not have grounding terminals. Process the situation according to the device model.



- The Device must be installed in a location that only professionals can access. Non-professionals
 are not allowed to enter the installation area.
- The Device must be reliably grounded by professionals. They must install the grounding conductor in the building floor and verify the grounding connection of the output receptacle.
- Do not place the Device in a place exposed to sunlight or near heat sources.
- Keep the Device away from dampness, dust, and soot.
- Install the Device on a stable surface to prevent it from falling.
- Put the Device in a well-ventilated place, and do not block its ventilation.
- The Device is a class I electrical appliance. Make sure that the power supply of the Device is connected to a power socket with protective earthing.
- Use power cords that conform to your local requirements, and are rated specifications.
- Before connecting the power supply, make sure the input voltage matches the server power requirement.
- When installing the Device, make sure that the power plug can be easily reached to cut off the power.
- It is prohibited for non-professionals and unauthorized personnel to open the device casing.
- Affix the controller securely to the building before use.

Operation Requirements



• The Device or remote control contains button batteries. Do not swallow the batteries due to the risk of chemical burns.

Possible result: The swallowed button battery can cause serious internal burns and death within 2 hours.

Preventive measures (including but not limited to):

- ♦ Keep new and used batteries out of reach of children.
- ♦ If the battery compartment is not securely closed, stop using the product immediately and keep out of reach of children.
- Seek immediate medical attention if a battery is believed to be swallowed or inserted inside any part of the body.
- Battery Pack Precautions

Preventive measures (including but not limited to):

- Do not transport, store or use the batteries in high altitudes with low pressure and environments with extremely high and low temperatures.
- Do not dispose the batteries in fire or a hot oven, or mechanically crush or cut the batteries to avoid an explosion.
- ♦ Do not leave the batteries in environments with extremely high temperatures to avoid explosions and leakage of flammable liquid or gas.
- Do not subject the batteries to extremely low air pressure to avoid explosions and the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.



WARNING

Place the Device in a location that children cannot easily access.



• This is a class 1 laser device. You can only insert modules that meet the requirements of class 1 lasers.



- Do not drop or splash liquid onto the Device, and make sure that there is no object filled with liquid on the Device to prevent liquid from flowing into it.
- Put the Device in a well-ventilated place, and do not block its ventilation.
- Operate the Device within the rated range of power input and output.
- Do not disassemble the Device without professional instruction.
- Transport, use and store the Device under allowed humidity and temperature conditions.

Maintenance Requirements



Replacing unwanted batteries with the wrong type of new batteries might result in explosion.

Preventive measures (including but not limited to):

- Replace unwanted batteries with new batteries of the same type and model to avoid the risk of fire and explosion.
- Dispose of the old batteries as instructed.



The appliance coupler is a disconnection device. Keep it at a convenient angle when using it. Before repairing or performing maintenance on the device, first disconnect the appliance coupler.



Table of Contents

	ora	
Impor	tant Safeguards and Warnings	. V
1 Intro	duction	. 1
1.1	Overview	1
1.2	Features	. 1
2 Fron	t Panel and Rear Panel	4
2.1	Front Panel	. 4
	2.1.1 NVR41-4KS2/NVR41-P-4KS2/NVR41-8P-4KS2/NVR41-4KS2/L/NVR41-P-4KS2/L/NVR41-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21-4KS2/NVR21-P-4KS2/NVR21-8P-4KS2/NVR21-S3/NVR21-P-S3/NVR21-8P-S3/NVR21-4KS3/NVR21-P-4KS3/NVR21-8P-4KS3/NVR41-EI/NVR41-P-EI/NVR41-8P-EI/NVR41-4KS3/NVR41-P-4KS3/NVR41-8P-4KS3 Series	4
	2.1.2 NVR11HS-S3H/NVR11HS-P-S3H/NVR11HS-8P-S3H/NVR41HS-4KS2/NVR41HS-P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21HS-4KS2/NVR21HS-P-4KS2/NVR21HS-8P-4KS2/NVR21HS-P-S3/NVR21HS-P-S3/NVR21HS-8P-4KS3/NVR21HS-8P-4KS3/NVR21HS-8P-4KS3/NVR41HS	. 5
	2.1.3 NVR52-4KS2/NVR52-8P-4KS2/NVR52-16P-4KS2/NVR42-4KS2/NVR42-P-4KS2/NVR42-8P-4KS2/NVR42-16P-4KS2/NVR42-4KS2/L/NVR42-P-4KS2/L/NVR42-8P-4KS2/L/NVR42-8P-4KS2/L/NVR52-16P-4KS2/L/NVR52-24P-4KS2/NVR54-16P-4KS2/NVR54-16P-4KS2/NVR44-4KS2/NVR44-16P-4KS2/NVR54-24P-4KS2/NVR22-4KS2/NVR22-P-4KS2/NVR22-8P-4KS2/NVR22-8P-4KS3/NVR22-P-4KS3/NVR22-8P-4KS3/NVR52-8P-4KS3/NVR52-16P-4KS3/NVR52-8P-4KS3/NVR42-8P-4KS3/NVR44-4KS3/NVR42-16P-4KS3 Series	6
	2.1.4 NVR58-4KS2/NVR58-16P-4KS2/NVR48-4KS2/NVR48-16P-4KS2/NVR48-4KS2/L/ NVR48-16P-4KS2/L/NVR58-16P-4KS2E/NVR48-4KS3 Series	8
	2.1.5 NVR21-W-4KS2 Series	. 8
	2.1.6 NVR21HS-W-4KS2/NVR11HS-W-S2-CE/NVR11HS-W-S2-FCC Series	9
	2.1.7 NVR21-I/NVR21-I2/NVR21-P-I/NVR21-P-I2/NVR21-8P-I/NVR21-8P-I2 Series	10
	2.1.8 NVR21HS-I/NVR21HS-I2/NVR21HS-P-I/NVR21HS-P-I2/NVR21HS-8P-I/NVR21HS-8P-I2/NVR44-4KS2/I/NVR44-16P-4KS2/I Series	11
	2.1.9 NVR22-I/NVR22-I2/NVR22-P-I/NVR22-P-I2/NVR22-8P-I/NVR22-8P-I2/NVR22-16P-I/NVR22-16P-I/NVR22-16P-I2/NVR52-EI/NVR52-8P-EI/NVR52-16P-EI/NVR41HS-EI/NVR42-EI/NVR41HS-P-EI/NVR42-P-EI/NVR41HS-8P-EI/NVR42-8P-EI/NVR42-16P-EI/NVR44-EI/NVR44-16P-EI/NVR52-XI/NVR52-8P-XI/NVR52-16P-XI/NVR52-2N-EI/NVR54-XI/NVR54-16P-XI/NVR58-XI	12
	2.1.10 NVR48-I/NVR58-I/NVR58-I/L Series	14
	2.1.11 NVR42-I/NVR44-I/NVR54-I/NVR54-I/L/NVR52-I/NVR52-I/L Series	15
	2.1.12 NVR48-4KS2/I/NVR48-16P-4KS2/I/NVR54-EI/NVR54-16P-EI/NVR54-16HP-EI/ NVE54-24P-EI/NVR58-EI/NVR58-16P-EI/NVR48-EI/NVR48-16P-EI	16
	2.1.13 NVR608-32-4KS2 Series	17
	2.1.14 NVR608-64-4KS2/NVR608-128-4KS2/NVR608H-XI/NVR608RH-XI/NVR58RH-XI/NVR58RH-XI/	17
	2.1.15 NVR616-4KS2/NVR616-XI/NVR50-EI Series	
	2.1.16 NVR624-XI Series	



	2.1.17 4000-WT Series	22
	2.1.18 DH-NVR2104HC-W/DH-NVR2108HC-W	23
2.2	Rear Panel	23
	2.2.1 NVR21-4KS2/NVR21-P-4KS2/NVR21-8P-4KS2/NVR21-4KS3/NVR21-P-4KS3/ NVR21-8P-4KS3/NVR41-EI/NVR41-8P-EI/NVR41-P-EI/NVR41-4KS3/NVR41-P-4KS3/ NVR41-8P-4KS3 Series	23
	2.2.2 NVR11HS-S3H/NVR11HS-P-S3H/NVR11HS-8P-S3H/NVR21HS-4KS2/NVR21HS-P-4KS2/NVR21HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-9-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-9-4KS2/NVR21HS-P-S3/NVR21HS-P-4KS2/L/NVR41HS-8P-4KS3/NVR21HS-P-4KS3/NVR21HS-8P-4KS3/NVR4THS-8P-4KS3/NVR4THS-8P-4KS3/NVR4THS-8P-4KS3/NVR4THS-	
	2.2.3 NVR22-4KS2/NVR22-P-4KS2/NVR22-8P-4KS2//NVR22-4KS3/NVR22-P-4KS3/ NVR22-8P-4KS3/NVR22-16P-4KS3 Series	. 28
	2.2.4 NVR52-4KS2/NVR52-8P-4KS2/NVR52-16P-4KS2/NVR52-24P-4KS2/NVR52-8P-4KS2E/NVR52-16P-4KS2E/NVR52-16P-4KS2E/NVR52-8P-EI/NVR52-16P-EI/NVR42-16P-EI Series	. 30
	2.2.5 NVR52-XI/NVR52-8P-XI/NVR-52-16P-XI Series	. 33
	2.2.6 NVR54-4KS2/NVR58-4KS2/NVR54-16P-4KS2/NVR58-16P-4KS2/NVR54-24P-4KS2/ NVR58-16P-4KS2E	35
	2.2.7 NVR41-4KS2/NVR41-P-4KS2/NVR41-8P-4KS2/NVR41-4KS2/L/NVR41-P-4KS2/L/NVR41-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21-S3/NVR21-P-S3/NVR21-8P-S3	. 38
	2.2.8 NVR42-4KS2/NVR42-P-4KS2/NVR42-8P-4KS2/NVR42-16P-4KS2/NVR42-4KS2/L/NVR42-P-4KS2/L/NVR42-8P-4KS2/L/NVR42-16P-4KS2/L/NVR42-EI/NVR42-P-EI/NVR42-8P-EI/NVR42-4KS3/NVR42-P-4KS3/NVR42-8P-4KS3/NVR42-16P-4KS3 Series	39
	2.2.9 NVR44-4KS2/NVR44-16P-4KS2/NVR44-4KS2/L/NVR44-16P-4KS2/L/NVR44-4KS2/I/ NVR44-16P-4KS2/I/NVR48-EI/NVR44-EI/NVR48-16P-EI/NVR44-16P-EI/NVR44-4KS3/ NVR48-4KS3 Series	. 41
	2.2.10 NVR48-4KS2/NVR48-16P-4KS2/NVR48-4KS2/L/NVR48-16P-4KS2/L/NVR48-4KS2/I/ NVR48-16P-4KS2/I Series	. 44
	2.2.11 NVR21-W-4KS2 Series	. 46
	2.2.12 NVR21HS-W-4KS2	. 47
	2.2.13 NVR21-I/NVR21-I2 Series	48
	2.2.14 NVR22-I/NVR22-I2/NVR-52-2N-EI Series	. 49
	2.2.15 NVR21-P-I/NVR21-P-I2 Series	51
	2.2.16 NVR22-P-I/NVR22-P-I2 Series	52
	2.2.17 NVR21-8P-I/NVR21-8P-I2 Series	53
	2.2.18 NVR22-8P-I/NVR22-8P-I2 Series	54
	2.2.19 NVR22-16P-I/NVR22-8P-I2 Series	56
	2.2.20 NVR21HS-I/NVR21HS-I2 Series	. 57
	2.2.21 NVR21HS-P-I/NVR21HS-P-I2 Series	. 58
	2.2.22 NVR21HS-8P-I/NVR21HS-8P-I2 Series	. 59
	2.2.23 NVR4208-8P-I Series	. 60
	2.2.24 NVR4216-I Series	.62
	2.2.25 NVR58-I/NVR58-I/L/NVR48-I Series	63
	2.2.26 NVR54-I/NVR54-I/L/NVR44-I Series	65



	2.2.27 NVR52-16P-I/NVR52-16P-I/L/NVR52-8P-I/NVR52-8P-I/L/NVR42-16P-I Series	68
	2.2.28 NVR58RH-XI/NVR58H-XI/NVR608-4KS2/NVR608H-XI/NVR608RH-XI Series	70
	2.2.29 NVR616-4KS2/NVR616-XI Series	72
	2.2.30 NVR624-XI Series	75
	2.2.31 NVR11HS-W-S2-CE/NVR11HS-W-S2-FCC Series	76
	2.2.32 NVR54-EI/NVR54-16P-EI/NVR-54-16HP-EI/NVR54-24P-EI/NVR54-16P-XI/NVR58-EI/ NVR58-16P-EI/NVR54-XI/NVR-58-XI Series	77
	2.2.33 NVR50-El Series	
	2.2.34 4000-WT Series	
	2.2.35 DH-NVR2104HC-W/DH-NVR2108HC-W	82
2.3	Alarm Connection	82
	2.3.1 Alarm Port	82
	2.3.2 Alarm Input Port	83
	2.3.3 Alarm Output Port	
	2.3.4 Alarm Relay Specifications	
2.4	Two-way Talk	
	2.4.1 Device-end to PC-end	
	2.4.2 PC-end to the Device-end	
3 Devi	ce Installation	
3.1	Device Installation Diagram	88
	Checking Unpacked NVR	
	HDD Installation	
	3.3.1 NVR41-4KS2/NVR41-P-4KS2/NVR41-8P-4KS2/NVR41-4KS2/L/NVR41-P-4KS2/L/NVR41-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21-4KS2/NVR21-P-4KS2/NVR21-8P-4KS2/NVR21-W-4KS2/NVR21-I/NVR21-I2/NVR21-P-I/NVR21-P-I2/NVR21-8P-I/NVR21-8P-I2/NVR21-S3/NVR21-P-S3/NVR21-8P-S3/NVR41-EI/NVR41-P-EI/NVR41-8P-EI	89
	3.3.2 NVR41HS-4KS2/NVR41HS-P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-4KS2/L/NVR41HS-P-4KS2/L/NVR41HS-P-4KS2/L/NVR21HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21HS-8P-4KS2/NVR21HS-P-4KS2/NVR21HS-8P-4KS2/NVR21HS-W-4KS2/NVR11HS-S3H/NVR11HS-P-S3H/NVR11HS-8P-S3H/NVR21HS-I/NVR21HS-I2/NVR21HS-P-I/NVR21HS-P-I2/NVR21HS-8P-I2/NVR21HS-8P-I2/NVR21HS-S3/NVR21HS-P-S3/NVR21HS-8P-S3/NVR11HS-W-S2-CE/NVR11HS-W-S2-FCC/NVR41HS-EI/NVR41HS-P-EI/NVR41HS-8P-EI2	92
	3.3.3 NVR22-8P-S2/NVR42-4KS2/NVR42-P-4KS2/NVR42-8P-4KS2/NVR42-16P-4KS2/NVR42-4KS2/L/NVR42-P-4KS2/L/NVR42-8P-4KS2/L/NVR42-16P-4KS2/L/NVR52-4KS2/NVR52-4KS2/NVR52-8P-4KS2/NVR52-16P-4KS2/NVR52-24P-4KS2/NVR22-P-4KS2/NVR22-P-4KS2/NVR22-P-1/NVR22-P-1/NVR22-P-1/NVR22-P-1/NVR22-P-1/NVR22-P-1/NVR22-8P-1/NVR22-8P-1/NVR22-16P-1/NVR22-16P-1/NVR52-16P-1/NVR52-16P-1/NVR52-16P-1/NVR52-8P-1/NVR42-EI/NVR42-P-EI/NVR42-P-EI/NVR42-P-EI/NVR42-16P-EI/NV	94
	3.3.4 NVR54-4KS2/NVR54-16P-4KS2/NVR44-4KS2/NVR44-16P-4KS2/NVR44-4KS2/L/ NVR44-16P-4KS2/L/NVR54-24P-4KS2/NVR54-16P-4KS2E/NVR58-I/NVR58-I/L/NVR54-I/ NVR54-I/L/NVR52-I/NVR52-I/L/NVR42-I/NVR42-8P-I/NVR44-I/NVR48-I/NVR608-32-4KS2/ NVR44-4KS2/I/NVR44-16P-4KS2/I/NVR48-4KS2/I/NVR48-16P-4KS2/I/NVR48-EI/ NVR48-16P-EI/NVR44-EI/NVR44-16P-EI	97



	3.3.5 NVR608-64-4KS2/NVR608-128-4KS2/NVR608H-32-XI/NVR608H-64-XI/NVR608H-128-XI Series	
	3.3.6 NVR616-4KS2 Series	
3.4	CD-ROM Installation	
3.5	Connection Sample	. 110
	3.5.1 NVR41-4KS2/NVR41-P-4KS2/NVR41-8P-4KS2/NVR41-4KS2/L/NVR41-P-4KS2/L/ NVR41-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21-4KS2/NVR21-P-4KS2/NVR21-8P-4KS2/NVR21-I/NVR21-I2/ NVR21-P-I/NVR21-P-I2/NVR21-8P-I/NVR21-8P-I2/NVR21-S3/NVR21-P-S3/NVR21-8P-S3/ NVR41-EI/NVR41-P-EI/NVR41-8P-EI.	. 110
	3.5.2 NVR21-W-4KS2/NVR21HS-W-4KS2	.112
	3.5.3 NVR11HS-S3H/NVR11HS-P-S3H/NVR11HS-8P-S3H/NVR41HS-4KS2/NVR41HS-P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21HS-4KS2/NVR21HS-P-4KS2/NVR21HS-8P-4KS2/NVR21HS-I/NVR21HS-I2/NVR21HS-P-I/NVR21HS-P-I2/NVR21HS-8P-I/NVR21HS-8P-I2/NVR21HS-S3/NVR21HS-P-S3/NVR41HS-EI/NVR41HS-P-EI/NVR41HS-8P-EI	
	3.5.4 NVR22-4KS2/NVR22-P-4KS2/NVR22-8P-4KS2/NVR22-I/NVR22-I2/NVR22-P-I/NVR22-P-I/NVR22-P-I2/NVR22-8P-I2/NVR22-8P-I2/NVR22-16P-I2 Series	. 113
	3.5.5 NVR52-4KS2/NVR52-8P-4KS2/NVR52-16P-4KS2/NVR52-24P-4KS2/NVR52-8P-4KS2E/ NVR52-16P-4KS2E Series	. 114
	3.5.6 NVR42-4KS2/NVR42-P-4KS2/NVR42-8P-4KS2/NVR42-16P-4KS2/NVR42-4KS2/L/ NVR42-P-4KS2/L/NVR42-8P-4KS2/L/NVR42-16P-4KS2/L/NVR42-EI/NVR42-P-EI/ NVR42-8P-EI/NVR42-16P-EI	. 114
	3.5.7 NVR54-4KS2/NVR54-16P-4KS2/NVR58-4KS2/NVR58-16P-4KS2/NVR54-24P-4KS2/ NVR54-16P-4KS2E/NVR58-16P-4KS2E Series	.116
	3.5.8 NVR44-4KS2/NVR44-16P-4KS2/NVR44-4KS2/L/NVR44-16P-4KS2/L/NVR44-4KS2/I/ NVR44-16P-4KS2/I/NVR44-EI/NVR44-16P-EI Series	.117
	3.5.9 NVR48-4KS2/NVR48-16P-4KS2/NVR48-4KS2/L/NVR48-16P-4KS2/L/NVR48-4KS2/I/ NVR48-16P-4KS2/I/NVR48-EI/NVR48-16P-EI Series	.118
	3.5.10 NVR58-I/NVR58-I/L/NVR48-I Series	. 119
	3.5.11 NVR54-I/NVR54-I/L/NVR44-I	. 119
	3.5.12 NVR52-16P-I/NVR52-16P-I/L/NVR52-8P-I/NVR52-8P-I/L/NVR42-8P-I/NVR42-16P-I	
	Series	
	3.5.13 NVR4216-I Series	
	3.5.14 NVR608-4KS2/NVR608H-XI/NVR608RH-XI Series	
	3.5.15 NVR616-4KS2 Series	
	ting the Device	
5 Loca	l Operations	.123
5.1	Initialization	.123
	Startup Wizard	
	Login	
	Main Menu	
5.5	Live View	
	5.5.1 Live Page	
	5.5.2 Navigation bar	.134



	5.5.3 Live View Control Bar	.136
	5.5.4 Shortcut Menu	. 147
	5.5.5 Al Live View Mode	. 149
	5.5.6 Split Tracking	.152
	5.5.7 PTZ	.153
	5.5.8 Wireless Pairing	.163
	5.5.9 Sequence	.164
	5.5.10 Fisheye	. 166
	5.5.11 Temperature Monitoring	.168
	5.5.12 Shortcut Menu to Add Camera	.168
	5.5.13 Smart Tracking	. 169
5.6	Recording Management	.169
	5.6.1 Recording Schedule	. 169
	5.6.2 Search and Playback	. 176
	5.6.3 Recording Information	196
5.7	Al	. 196
	5.7.1 Overview	. 196
	5.7.2 Al Search (AcuPick)	.196
	5.7.3 Smart Plan	.198
	5.7.4 Face Detection	.201
	5.7.5 Face & Body Detection	.204
	5.7.6 Face Recognition	. 206
	5.7.7 IVS	.218
	5.7.8 Stereo Analysis	. 246
	5.7.9 Video Metadata	. 260
	5.7.10 ANPR	.268
	5.7.11 Crowd Distribution	271
	5.7.12 People Counting	.273
	5.7.13 Heat Map	.281
	5.7.14 SMD	. 284
	5.7.15 Vehicle Density	.289
	5.7.16 Main-sub Tracking	291
	5.7.17 Video Quality Analytics	. 293
	5.7.18 Entries Frequency	296
	5.7.19 Smart Object Detection	. 297
	5.7.20 Smart Sound Detection	299
	5.7.21 PPE Detection	. 300
	5.7.22 Custom Alarm	.306
5.8	Alarm Settings	307
	5.8.1 Alarm Information	



	5.8.2 Alarm Status	308
	5.8.3 Alarm Input	.308
	5.8.4 Alarm Output	.310
	5.8.5 Video Detection	.311
	5.8.6 Audio Detection	316
	5.8.7 Thermal Alarm	316
	5.8.8 Alarm Hub	317
	5.8.9 Access Control Alarm	318
	5.8.10 Video Intercom	.318
	5.8.11 Exception	319
	5.8.12 Disarming	321
5.9	Remote Device	323
	5.9.1 Initializing Remote Devices	.323
	5.9.2 Adding Remote Devices	.327
	5.9.3 Adding loT Devices	332
	5.9.4 Changing IP Address of Remote Device	334
	5.9.5 Group Management	.335
	5.9.6 Configuring Image Settings	335
	5.9.7 Configuring Overlay Settings	.340
	5.9.8 Configuring Encoding Settings	341
	5.9.9 Modifying Channel Name	.345
	5.9.10 Checking the PoE Status	346
	5.9.11 Updating Remote Devices	.347
	5.9.12 Viewing Remote Device Information	348
5.10) Network	.349
	5.10.1 TCP/IP	349
	5.10.2 Routing Table	351
	5.10.3 Port	.352
	5.10.4 Wi-Fi	354
	5.10.5 Wi-Fi AP	.358
	5.10.6 3G/4G	360
	5.10.7 Cellular Network	362
	5.10.8 Repeater	.363
	5.10.9 PPPoE	366
	5.10.10 DDNS	366
	5.10.11 UPnP	.367
	5.10.12 Email	.369
	5.10.13 SNMP	.371
	5.10.14 Multicast	373
	5.10.15 Alarm Center	373



5.10.16 Register	375
5.10.17 Switch	376
5.10.18 P2P	377
5.10.19 Cluster IP	378
5.11 Storage	378
5.11.1 Basic	378
5.11.2 Disk Manager	379
5.11.3 RAID	380
5.11.4 Disk Group	383
5.11.5 Disk Quota	384
5.11.6 Disk Check	384
5.11.7 Record Estimate	388
5.11.8 FTP	390
5.11.9 iSCSI	392
5.12 Maintenance	394
5.12.1 Log	394
5.12.2 System Information	395
5.12.3 Manager	397
5.13 System	404
5.13.1 General	404
5.13.2 Time	408
5.13.3 Output and Display	410
5.13.4 Account	
5.13.5 Audio	423
5.13.6 Security	428
5.14 POS	442
5.14.1 Settings	442
5.14.2 Search	445
5.15 Backup	446
5.15.1 File Backup	
5.15.2 USB Device Auto Pop-up	448
5.16 Shutdown	
6 Web Operation	450
6.1 Network Connection	450
6.2 Web Login	450
6.3 Web Main Menu	450
6.4 Cluster Service	
6.4.1 Configuring Cluster IP	452
6.4.2 Main Device	452
6.4.3 Sub Device	453



6.4.4	Transferring Videos	454
6.4.5	Configuring Cluster Control	454
6.4.6	Cluster Log	455
7 Glossary		456
8 FAQ		457
Appendix 1	HDD Capacity Calculation	461
Appendix 2	Mouse Operation	462
Appendix 3	Remote Control	463
Appendix 4	Compatible Network Camera List	465



1 Introduction

1.1 Overview

The NVR is a high performance network video recorder. This product supports local live view, multiple-window display, recorded file local storage, remote control and mouse shortcut menu operation, and remote management and control function.

This product supports center storage, front-end storage and client-end storage. The monitor zone in the front-end can be set in anywhere. Working with other front-end devices such as IPC, NVS, this series product can establish a strong surveillance network through the CMS. In the network system, there is only one network cable from the monitor center to the monitor zone in the whole network. There is no audio/video cable from the monitor center to the monitor zone. The whole project is featured by simple connection, low-cost, low maintenance work.

This NVR can be widely used in areas such as public security, water conservancy, transportation and education.

1.2 Features

Al Functions



Al functions are available on select models and vary with models.

- Face detection. The system can detect the faces are on the video image.
- Face recognition. The system can compare the detected faces with the images in the face database in real time.
- Human body detection. The system activates alarm actions once human body is detected.
- People counting. The system can effectively count the number of people and flow direction.
- Heat map. The system can monitor the active objects in a specific area.
- Automatic number plate recognition (ANPR). The system can effectively monitor the passing vehicles.

Smart Playback



This function is available on select models.

- IVS playback. It can screen out and replay the records meeting the set rules.
- Face detection playback. It can screen out and replay the records with human faces.
- Face recognition playback. It can compare the face information in the video with the information in the database and replay the corresponding records.
- ANPR playback. It can screen out the record with a specific car plate number or all the records with car plate numbers.
- Human body detection playback. It can screen out and replay the records with specific human bodies.
- Smart search. It includes smart functions such as searching by attribute and searching by image to enable users to get target records quickly.



Cloud Upgrade

For the NVR connected to the Internet, it supports application online upgrade.

Real-Time Surveillance

- VGA, HDMI port. Connect to monitor to realize real-time surveillance. Some series support TV/VGA/HDMI output at the same time.
- Shortcut menu for preview.
- Support multiple popular PTZ decoder control protocols. Support preset, tour and pattern.

Playback

- Support independent real-time recording for each channel. At the same time it supports functions such as smart search, forward play, network monitor, record search and download.
- Support various playback modes: slow play, fast play, backward play and frame-by-frame play.
- Support time title overlay so that you can view the event accurate occurred time.
- Support specified zone enlargement.

User Management

Users can be added to user groups for management. Each group has a set of permissions that can be individually edited.

Storage

- With corresponding settings (such as alarm settings and schedule settings), you can back up related audio/video data in the network video recorder.
- You can take records via the web and the record files are saved on the PC in which the client locates.

Alarm

- Respond to external alarm simultaneously (within 200 ms). Based on user's pre-defined relay settings, the system can process the alarm input correctly and sends user screen or voice prompts (supporting pre-recorded audio).
- Support settings of the central alarm server, so that the system can automatically notify users of the alarm information. Alarm input can be derived from various connected peripheral devices.
- Alert you of alarm information via email.

Network Surveillance

- Send audio/video data compressed by IPC or NVS to client-ends through the network, and then
 the data will be decompressed and displayed.
- Support max 128 connections at the same time.
- Transmit audio/video data by protocols such as HTTP, TCP, UDP, MULTICAST and RTP/RTCP.
- Transmit some alarm data or alarm info by SNMP.
- Support web access in WAN/LAN.



Window Split

Adopt video compression and digital processing to display several windows in one monitor. Support 1/4/8/9/16/25/36 window split in preview and 1/4/9/16 window split in playback.

Record

Support regular record, motion record, alarm record and smart record. Save the recorded files in the HDD, USB device, client-end PC or network storage server and you can search or playback the saved files at the local-end or via the Web/USB devices.

Backup

Support network backup and USB record backup. You can back up the record files in devices such as network storage server, peripheral USB 2.0 device and burner.

Network Management

- Supervise NVR configuration and control power via Ethernet.
- Support web management.

Peripheral Equipment Management

- Support peripheral device control and you can freely set the control protocol and connection port.
- Support transparent data transmission such as RS-232 and RS-485.

Auxiliary

- Support switch between NTSC and PAL.
- Support real-time display of system resources information and running status.
- Support log record.
- Local GUI output. Shortcut menu operation with the mouse.
- IR control function (for some series only). Shortcut menu operation with remote control.
- Support to play the video/audio files from remote IPC or NVS.



2 Front Panel and Rear Panel



The following front panel and rear panel figures are for reference only.

2.1 Front Panel

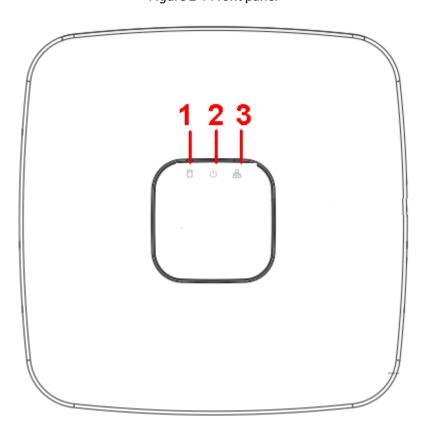
2.1.1 NVR41-4KS2/NVR41-P-4KS2/NVR41-8P-4KS2/NVR41-4KS2/L/NVR41-P-4KS2/L/NVR41-8P-4KS2/L/NVR41-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21-4KS2/NVR21-P-4KS2/NVR21-8P-4KS2/NVR21-S3/NVR21-P-S3/NVR21-8P-S3/NVR21-4KS3/NVR21-P-4KS3/NVR21-8P-4KS3/NVR41-P-EI/NVR41-8P-EI/NVR41-8P-EI/NVR41-8P-4KS3/NVR41-P-4KS3/NVR41-8P-4KS3 Series



The figure is for reference only.

The NVR41-4KS2/NVR41-P-4KS2/NVR41-P-4KS2/NVR21-4KS2/NVR21-P-4KS2/NVR21-P-4KS2/NVR21-P-4KS2/NVR21-P-4KS3/NVR21-P-4KS3/NVR41-EI/NVR41-P-EI/NVR41-4KS3/NVR41-P-4KS3/

Figure 2-1 Front panel





The NVR41-8P-4KS2/NVR41-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21-8P-4KS2/NVR21-8P-S3/NVR41-8P-EI/NVR41-8P-4KS3/NVR21-8P-4KS3 front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-2 Front panel

Table 2-1 Icons

No.	Name	Function
1	HDD status indicator light	The red light becomes on when HDD is abnormal.
2	Power indicator light	The red light becomes on when the power connection is normal.
3	Network status indicator light	The red light becomes on when the network connection is abnormal.

2.1.2 NVR11HS-S3H/NVR11HS-P-S3H/NVR11HS-8P-S3H/NVR41HS-4KS2/NVR41HS-P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21HS-4KS2/NVR21HS-P-4KS2/NVR21HS-8P-4KS2/NVR21HS-8P-S3/NVR21HS-8P-S3/NVR21HS-8P-4KS3/NVR21HS-8P-4KS3/NVR21HS-8P-4KS3/NVR41HS-8P-4KS4/NVR41HS-8P-4KS4/NVR41HS-8P-4KS4/NVR41HS-8P-4KS4/NVR41HS-8P-4KS4/NVR41HS



The figure is for reference only.



Figure 2-3 Front panel

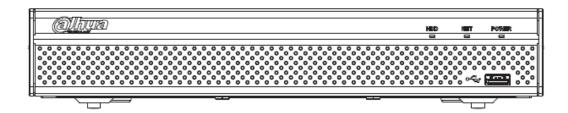


Table 2-2 Icons

Icon	Name	Function
HDD	HDD status indicator light	The blue light is on when the HDD is malfunction.
NET	Network status indicator light	The blue light is on when the network connection is abnormal.
POWER	Power status indicator light	The blue light is on when the power connection is OK.
•=	USB port	Connect to peripheral USB storage device, mouse and more.

NVR42-4KS2/NVR42-P-4KS2/NVR42-8P-4KS2/ NVR42-16P-4KS2/NVR42-4KS2/L/NVR42-P-4KS2/L/ NVR42-8P-4KS2/L/NVR42-16P-4KS2/L/NVR5224-24P-4KS2/ NVR54-4KS2/NVR54-16P-4KS2/NVR44-4KS2/ NVR44-16P-4KS2/NVR44-4KS2/L/NVR44-16P-4KS2/L/ NVR5424-24P-4KS2/NVR22-4KS2/NVR22-P-4KS2/

2.1.3 NVR52-4KS2/NVR52-8P-4KS2/NVR52-16P-4KS2/

NVR22-8P-4KS2/NVR22-4KS3/NVR22-P-4KS3/ NVR22-8P-4KS3/NVR22-16P-4KS3/NVR52-8P-4KS2E/

NVR52-16P-4KS2E/NVR54-16P-4KS2E/NVR42-4KS3/NVR42-P-4KS3/NVR42-8P-4KS3/NVR44-4KS3/NVR42-16P-4KS3 Series

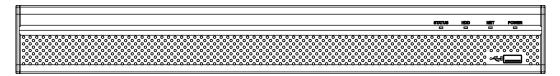


The figures are for reference only.

The NVR52-4KS2/NVR52-8P-4KS2/NVR52-16P-4KS2/NVR42-4KS2/NVR42-P-4KS2/NVR42-8P-4KS2/ NVR42-16P-4KS2/NVR42-4KS2/L/NVR42-P-4KS2/L/NVR42-8P-4KS2/L/NVR42-16P-4KS2/ LNVR5224-24P-4KS2/NVR22-4KS2/NVR22-P-4KS2/NVR22-8P-4KS2/NVR22-4KS3/NVR22-P-4KS3/ NVR22-8P-4KS3/NVR22-16P-4KS3/NVR52-8P-4KS2E/NVR52-16P-4KS2E/NVR42-4KS3/NVR42-P-4KS3/ NVR42-8P-4KS3/NVR42-16P-4KS3 series front panel is shown as below.

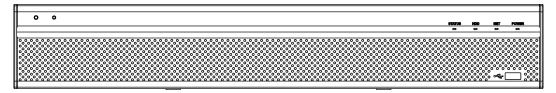


Figure 2-4 Front panel



The NVR54-4KS2/NVR54-16P-4KS2/NVR44-4KS2/NVR44-16P-4KS2/NVR44-4KS2/L/NVR54-16P-4KS2/L/NVR54-24P-4KS2/NVR54-16P-4KS2E/NVR44-4KS3 series front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-5 Front panel



The NVR58-4KS2/NVR58-16P-4KS2/NVR48-4KS2/NVR48-16P-4KS2/NVR48-4KS2/L/NVR48-16P-4KS2/L/NVR58-16P-4KS2E/NVR48-4KS3 series front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-6 Front panel

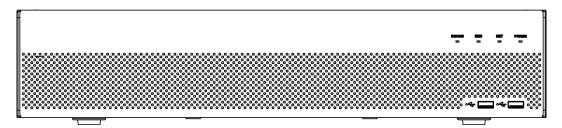


Table 2-3 Icons

Icon	Name	Function	
STATUS	Status indicator light	The blue light is on when the Device is working properly.	
HDD	HDD status indicator light	The blue light is on when the HDD malfunctions.	
NET	Network status indicator light	The blue light is on when the network connection is abnormal.	
POWER	Power status indicator light	The blue light is on when the power connection is normal.	
•	USB 2.0 port	Connect to peripheral USB 2.0 storage device, mouse, burner and more.	



2.1.4 NVR58-4KS2/NVR58-16P-4KS2/NVR48-4KS2/NVR48-16P-4KS2/NVR48-4KS2/L/NVR48-16P-4KS2/L/NVR58-16P-4KS2/L/NVR48-4KS3 Series



The figures are for reference only.

The NVR58-4KS2/NVR58-16P-4KS2/NVR48-4KS2/NVR48-16P-4KS2/NVR48-4KS2/L/NVR48-16P-4KS2/L/NVR58-16P-4KS2E/NVR48-4KS3 series front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-7 Front panel

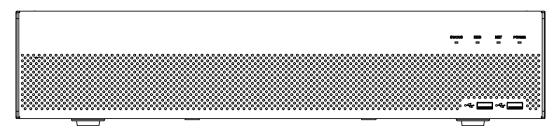


Table 2-4 Icons

Icon	Name	Function	
STATUS	Status indicator light	The blue light is on when the Device is working properly.	
HDD	HDD status indicator light	The blue light is on when the HDD malfunctions.	
NET	Network status indicator light	The blue light is on when the network connection is abnormal.	
POWER	Power status indicator light	The blue light is on when the power connection is normal.	
•€	USB 2.0 port	Connect to peripheral USB 2.0 storage device, mouse, burner and more.	

2.1.5 NVR21-W-4KS2 Series

The front panel is shown as below.



The figure is for reference only.



Figure 2-8 Front panel

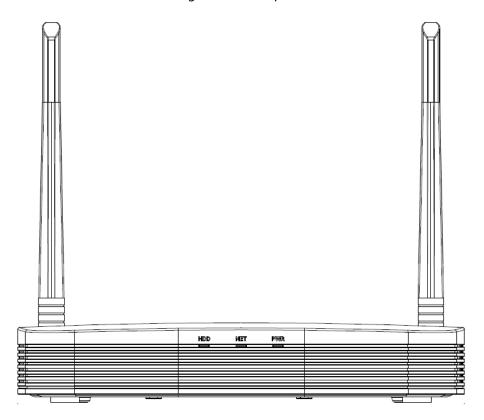


Table 2-5 Icons

lcon	Name	Function
HDD	HDD status indicator light	The blue light is on when the HDD malfunctions.
NET	Network status indicator light	The blue light is on when the network connection is abnormal.
PWR	Power status indicator light	The blue light is on when the power connection is normal.

2.1.6 NVR21HS-W-4KS2/NVR11HS-W-S2-CE/NVR11HS-W-S2-FCC Series

The front panel is shown as below.



The figure is for reference only.



Figure 2-9 Front panel

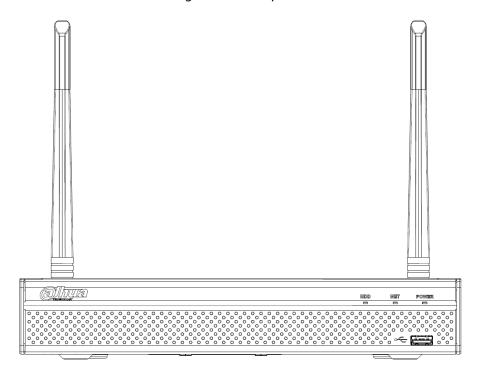


Table 2-6 Icons

Icon	Name	Function
HDD	HDD status indicator light	The blue light is on when the HDD is malfunction.
NET	Network status indicator light	The blue light is on when the network connection is abnormal.
POWER	Power status indicator light	The blue light is on when the power connection is normal.
•€•	USB 2.0 port	Connect to peripheral USB storage device, mouse and more.

2.1.7 NVR21-I/NVR21-I2/NVR21-P-I/NVR21-P-I2/NVR21-8P-I/NVR21-8P-I2 Series

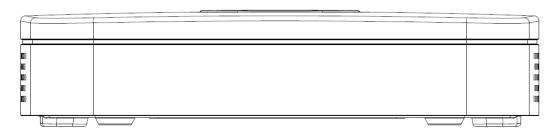


The figure is for reference only.

The NVR21-I/NVR21-I2 front panel is shown as below.

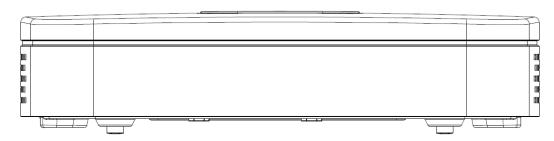


Figure 2-10 Front panel



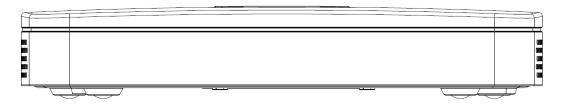
The NVR21-P-I/NVR21-P-I2 front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-11 Front panel



The NVR21-8P-I/NVR21-8P-I2 front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-12 Front panel



2.1.8 NVR21HS-I/NVR21HS-I2/NVR21HS-P-I/NVR21HS-P-I2/NVR21HS-8P-I/NVR21HS-8P-I2/NVR44-4KS2/I/NVR44-16P-4KS2/I Series



The figure is for reference only.

The NVR21HS-I/NVR21HS-I2/NVR21HS-P-I/NVR21HS-P-I2/NVR21HS-8P-I/NVR21HS-8P-I2/NVR44-4KS2/I/NVR44-16P-4KS2/I front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-13 Front panel





Table 2-7 Icons

Icon	Name	Function
HDD	HDD status indicator light	The blue light is on when the HDD malfunctions.
NET	Network status indicator light	The blue light is on when the network connection is abnormal.
PWR	Power status indicator light	The blue light is on when the power connection is OK.
~~	USB 2.0 port	Connect to peripheral USB 2.0 storage device, mouse, burner and more.
	USB port	Connects to the external devices such as keyboard, mouse, and USB storage device.
°°°	IR indicator	Receives signals from the remote control.

2.1.9 NVR22-I/NVR22-I2/NVR22-P-I/NVR22-P-I2/NVR22-8P-I/NVR22-8P-I2/NVR22-16P-I/NVR22-16P-I2/NVR52-EI/NVR52-8P-EI/NVR52-16P-EI/NVR41HS-EI/NVR42-EI/NVR41HS-P-EI/NVR42-P-EI/NVR41HS-8P-EI/NVR42-8P-EI/NVR42-16P-EI/NVR44-I6P-EI/NVR52-XI/NVR52-8P-XI/NVR52-16P-XI/NVR52-2N-EI/NVR54-XI/NVR54-16P-XI/NVR58-XI



The figure is for reference only.

The NVR22-I/NVR22-I2 front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-14 Front panel



The NVR22-P-I/NVR22-P-I2 front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-15 Front panel



The NVR22-8P-I/NVR22-8P-I2 front panel is shown as below.



Figure 2-16 Front panel



The NVR22-16P-I/NVR22-16P-I2 front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-17 Front panel



The NVR52-EI/NVR52-8P-EI/NVR52-16P-EI/NVR54-EI/NVR54-16P-EI/NVR41HS-EI/NVR42-EI/NVR41HS-P-EI/NVR42-P-EI/NVR41HS-8P-EI/NVR42-8P-EI/NVR42-16P-EI/NVR44-EI/NVR44-16P-EI front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-18 Front panel



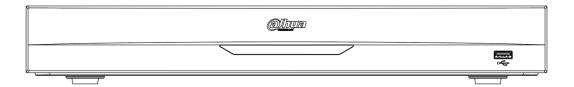
The NVR52-XI/NVR52-8P-XI/NVR52-16P-XI front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-19 Front panel



The NVR52-2N-EI front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-20 Front panel



The NVR54-XI/NVR54-16P-XI front panel is shown as below.



Figure 2-21 Front panel



The NVR58-XI front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-22 Front panel



Table 2-8 Icons

Icon	Name	Function
HDD	HDD status indicator light	The blue light is on when the HDD malfunctions.
NET	Network status indicator light	The blue light is on when the network connection is abnormal.
PWR	Power status indicator light	The blue light is on when the power connection is OK.
ر م	USB 2.0 port	Connect to peripheral USB 2.0 storage device, mouse, burner and more.
	USB port	Connects to the external devices such as keyboard, mouse, and USB storage device.
	IR indicator	Receives signals from the remote control.

2.1.10 NVR48-I/NVR58-I/NVR58-I/L Series

The section takes NVR4832-I/NVR5864-I/NVR5864-I/L/NVR5832-I/NVR5832-I/L series as examples.



The figure is for reference only.



Figure 2-23 Front panel



Table 2-9 Icons

No.	Port Name	Function
1	USB port	Connects to the external devices such as keyboard, mouse, and USB storage device.
2	IR indicator	Receives signals from the remote control.

2.1.11 NVR42-I/NVR44-I/NVR54-I/NVR54-I/L/NVR52-I/NVR52-I/L Series

The section uses NVR4208-8P-I/NVR4216-I/NVR4216-16P-I/NVR4416-16P-I/NVR4432-I/NVR5432-16P-I/NVR5432-16P-I/L/NVR5216-16P-I/NVR5216-16P-I/L/NVR5216-8P-I/NVR5216-8P-I/L/series as examples.



The figure is for reference only.

Figure 2-24 Front panel



Table 2-10 Icons

No.	Port Name	Function
1	USB port	Connects to the external devices such as keyboard, mouse, and USB storage device.
2	IR indicator	Receives signals from the remote control.



2.1.12 NVR48-4KS2/I/NVR48-16P-4KS2/I/NVR54-EI/ NVR54-16P-EI/NVR54-16HP-EI/NVE54-24P-EI/NVR58-EI/ NVR58-16P-EI/NVR48-EI/NVR48-16P-EI



The figures are for reference only.

The NVR48-4KS2/I/NVR48-16P-4KS2/I series front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-25 Front panel



The NVR54-16HP-EI//NVE54-24P-EI front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-26 Front panel



The NVR58-EI/NVR58-16P-EI/NVR48-EI/NVR48-16P-EI front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-27 Front panel



Table 2-11 Icons

Icon	Name	Function
HDD	HDD status indicator light	The blue light is on when the HDD malfunctions.
NET	Network status indicator light	The blue light is on when the network connection is abnormal.
PWR	Power status indicator light	The blue light is on when the power connection is normal.



Icon	Name	Function
- €	LUSB ZU DORT	Connect to peripheral USB 2.0 storage device, mouse, burner and more.

2.1.13 NVR608-32-4KS2 Series



The following figures are for reference only.

The NVR608-32-4KS2 front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-28 Front panel

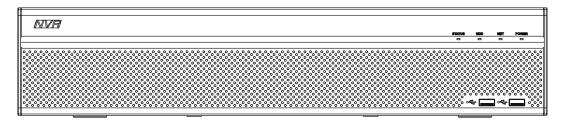


Table 2-12 Icons

Icon	Name	Function
STATUS	Status indicator light	The blue light is on when the device is working properly.
HDD	HDD status indicator light	The blue light is on when the HDD malfunctions.
NET	Network status indicator light	The blue light is on when the network connection is abnormal.
POWER	Power status indicator light	The blue light is on when the power connection is normal.
USB 2.0 port		Connect to peripheral USB 2.0 storage device, mouse, burner and more.

2.1.14 NVR608-64-4KS2/NVR608-128-4KS2/NVR608H-XI/NVR608RH-XI/NVR58RH-XI/NVR58H-XI Series

The front panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-29 Front panel

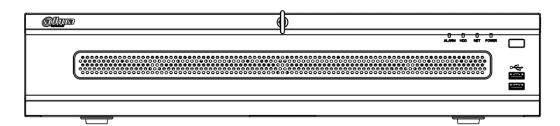




Table 2-13 Icons

Icon	Name	
ALARM	Alarm indicator light	
HDD	HDD status indicator light	
NET	Network status indicator light	
POWER	Power status indicator light	
•	USB 2.0 port	
	Power on-off button	

2.1.15 NVR616-4KS2/NVR616-XI/NVR50-EI Series



The following figures are for reference only.

For the product of LCD, the front panel of NVR616-4KS2/NVR616-XI series is shown as below.

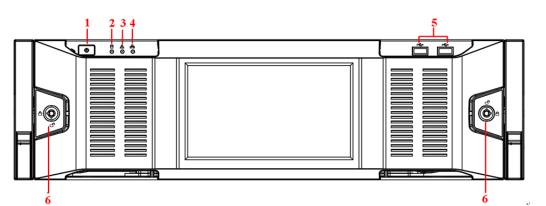


Figure 2-30 Front panel

Table 2-14 Icons

No.	Name	Function
1	Power button	Press it once to turn on the device. Press it for a long time to turn off the device. • We do not recommend you turn off the device in this way. • Press power button for a long time or pull out the power cable might result in device auto restart.



No.	Name	Function
2	System HDD indicator light	The blue light becomes on after system booted up properly. In the system HDD, there are device important configuration file, factory default configuration file, and device initial boot up data.
3	Alarm indicator light	The alarm indicator light becomes on once an alarm occurred. It becomes on via the software detection. The indicator light becomes on when there is a local alarm.
4	Network indicator light	The blue network indicator light is on after you connected the device to the network.
5	USB port	_
6	Front panel lock	_

For general NVR616-4KS2/NVR616-XI/NVR50-EI series, the front panel is shown as below.

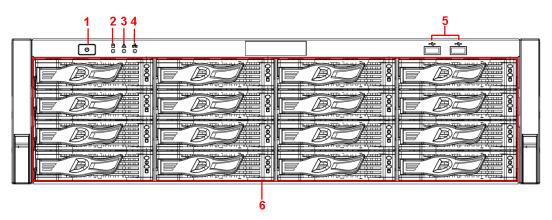


Figure 2-31 Front panel

Table 2-15 Icons

No.	Name	Function
	Power button	Press it once to turn on the device. Press it for a long time to turn off the device.
1		 We do not recommend you turn off the device in this way. Press power button for a long time or pull out the power cable might result in device auto restart.
2	System HDD Indicator light	The blue light becomes on after system booted up properly. In the system HDD, there are device important configuration file, factory default configuration file, device
		initial boot up data.



No.	Name	Function
3	Alarm indicator light	The alarm indicator light becomes on once an alarm occurred. It becomes on via the software detection. The indicator light becomes on when there is a local alarm.
4	Network indicator light	The blue network indicator light is on after you connected the device to the network.
5	USB port	_
6	16 HDD slot	_

After you remove the front panel, you can see there are 16 HDDs. From the left to the right and from the top to the bottom, it ranges from 1-4, 5-8, 9-12, 13-16.

You can see there are two indicator lights on the HDD bracket.

- The power indicator light is at the top. The light is yellow after you connected the device to the power.
- The read-write indicator light is at the bottom. The blue light flashes when system is reading or
 writing the data. In addition to flashing blue light, read-write operation lights of some models of
 devices further include the following states. Please refer to the actual device.
 - ♦ Stead red: HDD failure (HDD error).
 - ♦ Flash red: HDD is in a RAID rebuild state.
 - ♦ Red intermittent flashing twice: HDD is in a predicted fault state (including a HDD warning).
 - ♦ Blue and red flashing alternately: HDD is in a positioned state.

0 8 6 6 6 7 1~4

13 14 15 16

Figure 2-32 Front panel

2.1.16 NVR624-XI Series



The following figures are for reference only.

The front panel of NVR624-XI series is shown as follows.



Figure 2-33 Front panel

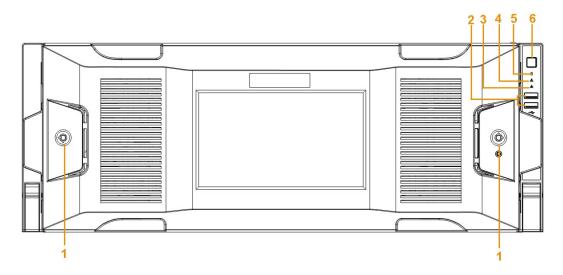


Table 2-16 Icons

No.	Name	Function
1	Front panel lock	_
2	USB port	_
3	Network indicator light	The blue network indicator light is on after you connected the device to the network.
4	Alarm indicator light	The alarm indicator light becomes on once an alarm occurred. It becomes on via the software detection. The indicator light becomes on when there is a local alarm.
5	System HDD indicator light	The blue light becomes on after system booted up properly. In the system HDD, there are device important configuration file, factory default configuration file, and device initial boot up data.
6	Power button	Press it once to turn on the device. Press it for a long time to turn off the device. • We do not recommend you turn off the device in this way. • Press power button for a long time or pull out the power cable might result in device auto restart.

You can see there are 24 HDDs. From the left to the right and from the top to the bottom, it ranges from 1-4, 5-8, 9-12, 13-16, 17-20, 21-24.

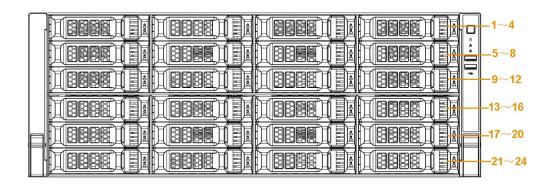
You can see there are two indicator lights on the HDD bracket.

• The power indicator light is at the top. The light is yellow after you connected the device to the power.



- The read-write indicator light is at the bottom. The blue light flashes when system is reading or
 writing the data. In addition to flashing blue light, read-write operation lights of some models of
 devices further include the following states. Please refer to the actual device.
 - Stead red: HDD failure (HDD error).
 - ♦ Flash red: HDD is in a RAID rebuild state.
 - ♦ Red intermittent flashing twice: HDD is in a predicted fault state (including a HDD warning).
 - ♦ Blue and red flashing alternately: HDD is in a positioned state.

Figure 2-34 Front panel



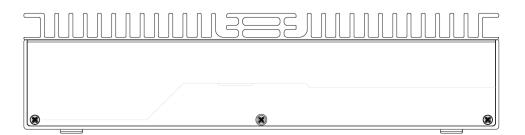
2.1.17 4000-WT Series



The following figures are for reference only.

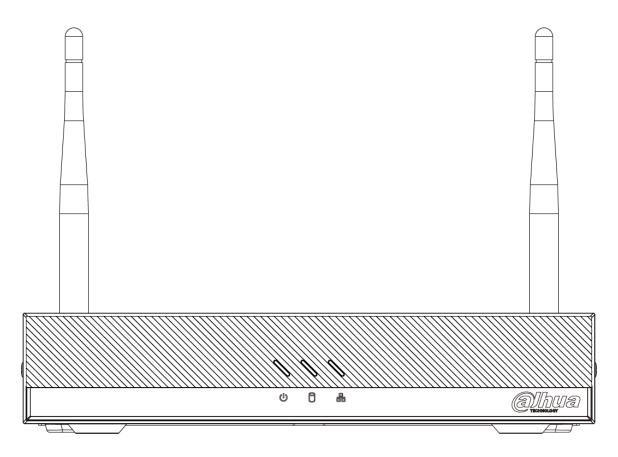
The front panel of 4000-WT Series is shown as follows.

Figure 2-35 Front panel





2.1.18 DH-NVR2104HC-W/DH-NVR2108HC-W

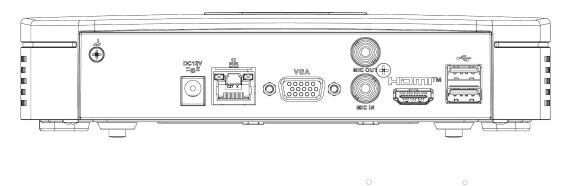


2.2 Rear Panel

2.2.1 NVR21-4KS2/NVR21-P-4KS2/NVR21-8P-4KS2/NVR21-4KS3/NVR21-P-4KS3/NVR21-8P-4KS3/NVR41-EI/NVR41-8P-EI/NVR41-P-EI/NVR41-4KS3/NVR41-P-4KS3/NVR41-P-4KS3/NVR41-8P-4KS3 Series

The NVR21-4KS2/NVR21-4KS3/NVR41-EI//NVR41-4KS3 is shown as below.

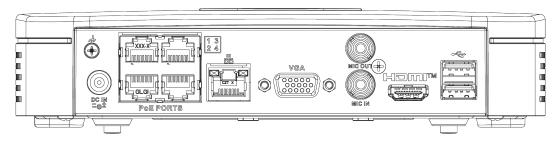
Figure 2-36 Rear panel



The NVR41-P-EI/NVR21-P-4KS2/NVR21-P-4KS3/NVR41-P-4KS3 is shown as below.



Figure 2-37 Rear panel



The NVR21-8P-4KS2/NVR21-8P-4KS3/NVR41-8P-EI/NVR41-8P-4KS3 is shown as below.

Figure 2-38 Rear panel

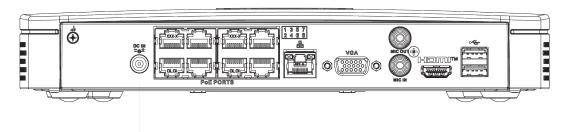


Table 2-17 Ports

Port Name	Connection	Function
DC 12V DC IN	Power input port	 Power socket. For NVR21-S2/21-4KS2/NVR21-4KS3/NVR41-EI/NVR41-4KS3, input 12 VDC/2 A. For NVR21-P-S2/21-P-4KS2, input 48 VDC/1.25 A. For NVR21-8P-S2/21-8P-4KS2, input 48 VDC/2 A. For NVR21-4KS3, input 12 VDC/1.5 A. For NVR21-P-4KS3, input 53 VDC/1.22 A. For NVR21-8P-4KS3, input 53 VDC/1.21 A. For NVR21-8P-4KS3, input 53 VDC/1.81 A. For NVR41-P-EI/NVR41-P-4KS3 series, input 53 VDC/1.22 A. For NVR41-8P-EI/NVR41-8P-4KS3 series, input 53 VDC/1.21 A.



Port Name	Connection	Function
		10/100/1000 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
_	Network port	 NVR41-EI/NVR41-4KS3 series supports 10/100 Mbps or 10/100/1000 Mbps. NVR41-P-EI/NVR41-P-4KS3 series supports 10/100 Mbps. NVR41-8P-EI/NVR41-8P-4KS3 series supports 10/100/1000 Mbps.
		The parameters might be different according to the models. Please refer to actual device for detailed information.
•←	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device and more.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
_	GND	Ground end.
PoE PORTS	PoE port	Built-in switch. Support PoE function. For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.

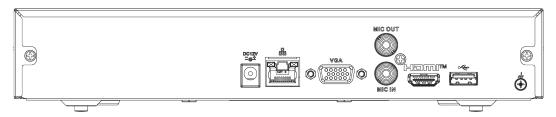
2.2.2 NVR11HS-S3H/NVR11HS-P-S3H/NVR11HS-8P-S3H/NVR21HS-4KS2/NVR21HS-P-4KS2/NVR21HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-4KS2/NVR41HS-P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21HS-S3/NVR21HS-P-S3/NVR21HS-8P-S3/NVR21HS-8P-4KS3/NVR21HS-8P-



NVR41HS-EI/NVR41HS-P-EI/NVR41HS-8P-EI/NVR41HS-4KS3/NVR41HS-P-4KS3/NVR41HS-8P-4KS3

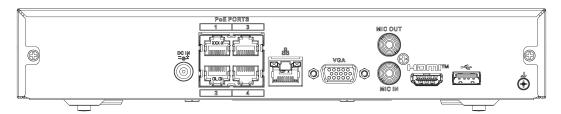
The NVR11HS-S3H/NVR21HS-4KS2/NVR41HS-4KS2/NVR41HS-4KS2/L/NVR21HS-S3/NVR21HS-4KS3/NVR41HS-EI/NVR41HS-4KS3 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-39 Rear panel



The NVR11HS-P-S3H/NVR21HS-P-4KS2/NVR41HS-P-4KS2/NVR41HS-P-4KS2/L/NVR21HS-P-S3/NVR21HS-P-4KS3/NVR41HS-P-EI/NVR41HS-P-4KS3 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-40 Rear panel



The NVR11HS-8P-S3H/NVR21HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21HS-8P-S3/NVR21HS-8P-4KS3/NVR41HS-8P-EI/NVR41HS-8P-4KS3 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-41 Rear panel

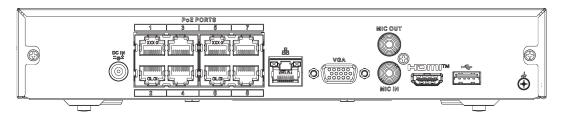




Table 2-18 Ports

Port Name	Connection	Function
DC 12V DC 4 = G² / =⊕±	Power input port	 Power socket. For NVR11HS-P-S3H/NVR21HS-4KS2/NVR41HS-4KS2/NVR41HS-EI/NVR41HS-4KS3 series, input 12 VDC/2 A. For NVR11HS-P-S3H/NVR21HS-P-4KS2/NVR41HS-4KS2 series, input 48 VDC/1.25 A. For NVR11HS-8P-4KS2/NVR21HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-4KS2 series, input 48 VDC/2 A. For NVR21HS-4KS3, input 12 VDC/1.5 A. For NVR21HS-P-4KS3, input 53 VDC/1.22 A. For NVR21HS-8P-4KS3, input 53 VDC/1.81 A. For NVR41HS-P-EI/NVR41HS-P-4KS3 series, input 53 VDC/1.22 A. For NVR41HS-8P-EI/NVR41HS-8P-4KS3 series, input 53 VDC/1.21 A.
000	Network port	 10/100/1000 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable. NVR41HS-EI/NVR41HS-4KS3 series supports 10/100 Mbps or 10/100/1000 Mbps. NVR41HS-P-EI/NVR41HS-P-4KS3 series supports 10/100 Mbps. NVR41HS-8P-EI/NVR41HS-8P-4KS3 series supports 10/100/1000 Mbps. The parameters might be different according to the models. Please refer to actual device for detailed information.
•	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device and more.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	 Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.

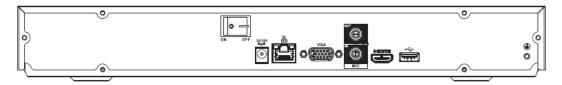


Port Name	Connection	Function
<u>-</u>	GND	Ground end.
PoE PORTS	PoE port	Built-in switch. Support PoE function. For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.

2.2.3 NVR22-4KS2/NVR22-P-4KS2/NVR22-8P-4KS2// NVR22-4KS3/NVR22-P-4KS3/NVR22-8P-4KS3/ NVR22-16P-4KS3 Series

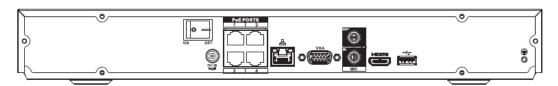
The NVR22-4KS2 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-42 Rear panel



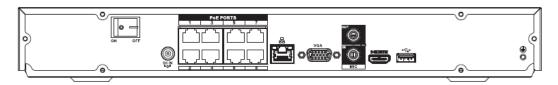
The NVR22-P-4KS2 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-43 Rear panel



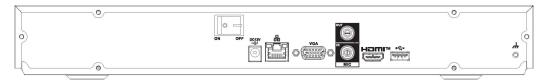
The NVR22-8P-4KS2 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-44 Rear panel



The NVR22-4KS3 series rear panel is shown as below.

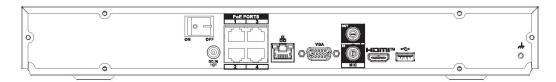
Figure 2-45 Rear panel



The NVR22-P-4KS3 series rear panel is shown as below.

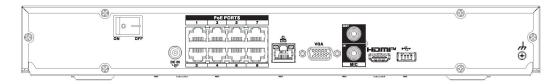


Figure 2-46 Rear panel



The NVR22-8P-4KS3 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-47 Rear panel



The NVR22-16P-4KS3 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-48 Rear panel

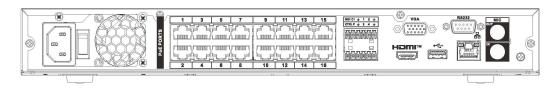


Table 2-19 Rear panel description

Port Name	Connection	Function
DC12V DC144	Power input port	Power socket. For NVR22-4KS2general series, input 12 VDC/4 A. For NVR22-P-4KS2 series, input 48 VDC/1.5 A. For NVR22-8P-4KS2 series, input 53 VDC 120 W. For NVR22-P-4KS3, input 53 VDC/1.81 A. For NVR22-8P-4KS3, input 54 VDC/2.22 A.
5 5	Network port	10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
•=	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device and more.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.

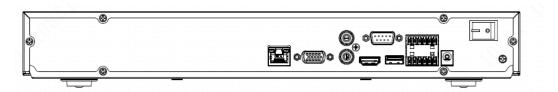


Port Name	Connection	Function
MIC OUT	Audio output port	 Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
<u>+</u>	GND	Ground end.
PoE PORTS	PoE port	Built-in switch. Support PoE function. For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.

2.2.4 NVR52-4KS2/NVR52-8P-4KS2/NVR52-16P-4KS2/ NVR52-24P-4KS2/NVR52-8P-4KS2E/NVR52-16P-4KS2E/ NVR52-EI/NVR52-8P-EI/NVR52-16P-EI/NVR42-16P-EI Series

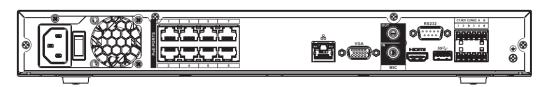
The NVR52-4KS2 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-49 Rear panel



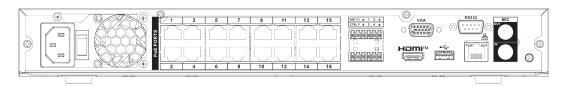
The NVR52-8P-4KS2 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-50 Rear panel



The NVR52-16P-4KS2/NVR42-16P-EI series rear panel is shown as below.

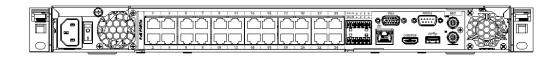
Figure 2-51 Rear panel



The NVR52-24P-4KS2 series rear panel is shown as below.



Figure 2-52 Rear panel

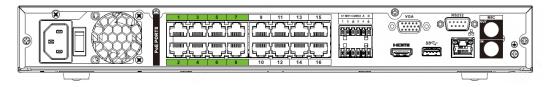


The NVR52-8P-4KS2E/52-16P-4KS2E series rear panel is shown as below.



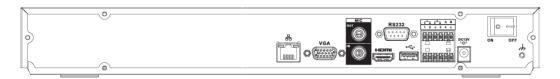
The following figure takes NVR52-16P-4KS2E series as an example. NVR52-8P-4KS2E has 8 PoE ports only.

Figure 2-53 Rear panel



The NVR52-EI series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-54 Rear panel



The NVR52-8P-EI series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-55 Rear panel



The NVR52-16P-El series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-56 Rear panel



Table 2-20 Ports

Icon	Port Name	Function
000	I NIGTWORK DOT	10/100/1000 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.



Icon	Port Name	Function
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
ss <.	USB port	Connect to mouse, USB storage device, USB burner and more.
RS-232	RS-232 debug COM	It is for general COM debug to configure IP address or transfer transparent COM data.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
1–8	Alarm input port 1–	 There are two groups. The first group is from port 1 to port 4; the second group is from port 5 to port 8. They are to receive the signal from the external alarm source. There are two types; NO (normal open)/NC (normal close). When your alarm input device is using external power, please make sure the device and the NVR have the same ground.
<u> </u>	GND	Alarm input ground port.
NO1-NO3	Alarm output port 1–3	 3 groups of alarm output ports. (Group 1: port NO1–C1; Group 2: port NO2–C2; Group 3: port NO3–C3). Output alarm signal to the alarm device. Please make sure there is power to the external alarm device. NO: Normal open alarm output port. C: Alarm output public end.
А	RS-485 communication	RS485_A port. It is the cable A. You can connect to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ.
В	port	RS485_B. It is the cable B. You can connect to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ.
DC 12V = G=	Power input port	Input 12 VDC/4 A.
Power Switch	_	Power on/off button.

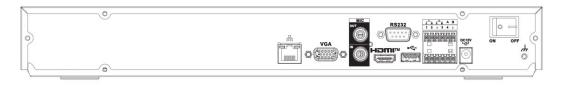


Built-in Switch. Support PoE or ePoE function.	Icon	Port Name	Function
POE PORTS For ePoE series product, port 1 to port 8 are the ePoE ports. ePoE port supports 300 meters@100 Mbps, 800 meters@10 Mbps. Port 9 to port 16 are general PoE ports. The 8 PoE series product supports total 130 W. The 16 PoE series product supports total 130 W.	PoE PORTS	_	 For ePoE series product, port 1 to port 8 are the ePoE ports. ePoE port supports 300 meters@100 Mbps, 800 meters@10 Mbps. Port 9 to port 16 are general PoE ports. The 8 PoE series product supports total 130 W.

2.2.5 NVR52-XI/NVR52-8P-XI/NVR-52-16P-XI Series

The NVR52-XI series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-57 Rear panel



The NVR52-8P-XI series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-58 Rear panel



The NVR52-16P-XI series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-59 Rear panel

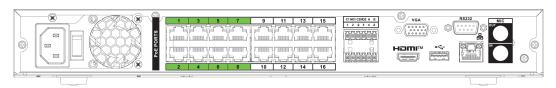


Table 2-21 Ports

Icon	Port Name	Function
000	Network port	10/100/1000 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
ss <.	USB port	Connect to mouse, USB storage device, USB burner and more.



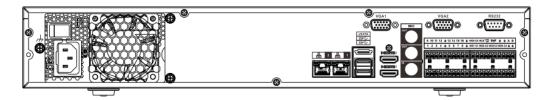
Icon	Port Name	Function
RS-232	RS-232 debug COM	It is for general COM debug to configure IP address or transfer transparent COM data.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	 Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
1–8	Alarm input port 1–	 There are two groups. The first group is from port 1 to port 4; the second group is from port 5 to port 8. They are to receive the signal from the external alarm source. There are two types; NO (normal open)/NC (normal close). When your alarm input device is using external power, please make sure the device and the NVR have the same ground.
Ţ	GND	Alarm input ground port.
NO1-NO3	Alarm output port 1–3	 3 groups of alarm output ports. (Group 1: port NO1–C1; Group 2: port NO2–C2; Group 3: port NO3–C3). Output alarm signal to the alarm device. Please make sure there is power to the external alarm device. NO: Normal open alarm output port. C: Alarm output public end.
А	RS-485	RS485_A port. It is the cable A. You can connect to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ.
В	port	RS485_B. It is the cable B. You can connect to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ.
DC 12V = G=	Power input port	Input 12 VDC/4 A.
Power Switch	_	Power on/off button.
PoE PORTS	_	 Built-in Switch. Support PoE or ePoE function. For ePoE series product, port 1 to port 8 are the ePoE ports. ePoE port supports 300 meters@100 Mbps, 800 meters@10 Mbps. Port 9 to port 16 are general PoE ports. The 8 PoE series product supports total 130 W. The 16 PoE series product supports total 130 W.



2.2.6 NVR54-4KS2/NVR58-4KS2/NVR54-16P-4KS2/ NVR58-16P-4KS2/NVR54-24P-4KS2/NVR58-16P-4KS2E

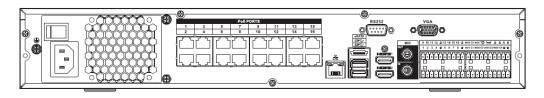
The NVR54-4KS2/NVR58-4KS2 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-60 Rear panel



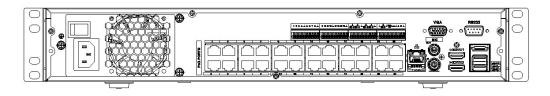
The NVR54-16P-4KS2/NVR58-16P-4KS2 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-61 Rear panel



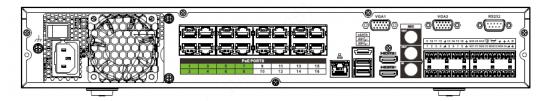
The NVR54-24P-4KS2 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-62 Rear panel



The NVR54-16P-4KS2E series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-63 Rear panel



The NVR58-16P-4KS2E series rear panel is shown as below.



Figure 2-64 Rear panel

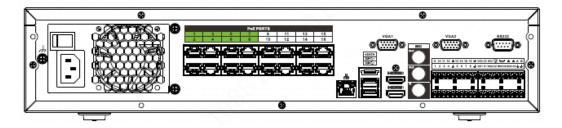


Table 2-22 Rear panel description

Name		Function
	Power switch	Power on-off button.
	Power input port	Input 100–240 VAC.
00	Network port	10/100/1000 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
eSATA	eSATA port	External SATA port. It can connect to the device of the SATA port. Please jump the HDD when there is peripheral connected HDD.
ss <.	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device, USB burner and more.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4b.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
		Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	 Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.



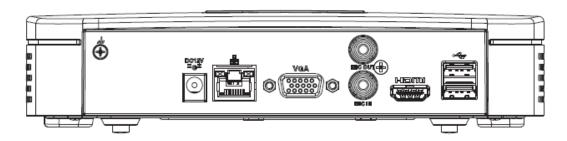
Name		Function	
1–16	Alarm input port 1– 16	 There are four groups. The first group port 4, the second group is from pothird group is from 9 to 12, and the 13 to 16. They are to receive the sig external alarm source. There are two open)/NC (normal close). When your alarm input device is using please make sure the device and the same ground. 	rt 5 to port 8, the fourth group is from nal from the o types; NO (normal ing external power,
_	Ground	Alarm input ground end.	
NO1-NO5		• 5 groups of alarm output ports. (Gro	
C1-C5		Group 2: port NO2–C2, Group 3: port NO4–C4, Group 5: port NO5, C	-
NC5	Alarm output port 1–5	 alarm signal to the alarm device. Please make sure there is power to the external alarm device. NO: Normal open alarm output port. C: Alarm output public end. NC: Normal close alarm output port. 	
А	RS-485 communication port	RS485_A port. It is the cable A. You can connect to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ.	
В		RS485_B. It is the cable B. You can connect to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ.	
CTRL (CTRL 12 V)	_	Controller 12 V power output. It is to control the on-off alarm relay output. It can be used to control the device alarm output. At the same time, it can also be used as the power input source of some devices such as the	The two ports serve
P (+12 V)	_	+12 V power output port. It can provide the power to some peripheral devices such as the camera or the alarm device. Please note the supplying power shall be below 1.4	as another group of alarm output ports.
RS-232	RS-232 debug COM	supplying power shall be below 1 A. It is for general COM debug to configure IP address or transfer transparent COM data.	
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.	
PoE PORTS	_	Built-in Switch. Support PoE or ePoE fu For ePoE series product, port 1 to port ePoE port supports 300 meters@100 M Mbps. Port 9 to port 16 are general PoE The 16 PoE series supports total 150 W	8 are the ePoE ports. bps, 800 meters@10 E ports.



2.2.7 NVR41-4KS2/NVR41-P-4KS2/NVR41-8P-4KS2/ NVR41-4KS2/L/NVR41-P-4KS2/L/NVR41-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21-S3/NVR21-P-S3/NVR21-8P-S3

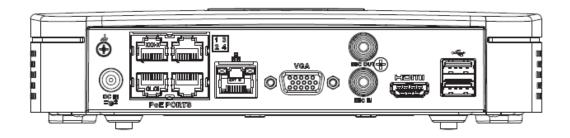
The NVR41-4KS2/NVR41-4KS2/L/NVR21-S3 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-65 Rear panel



The NVR41-P-4KS2/NVR41-P-4KS2/L series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-66 Rear panel



The NVR41-8P-4KS2/NVR41-8P-4KS2/L series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-67 Rear panel

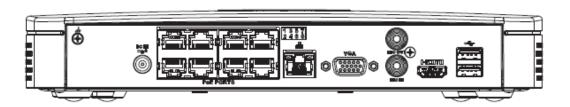


Table 2-23 Ports

Port Name	Connection	Function
•	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device, USB burner and more.
55	Network port	10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.

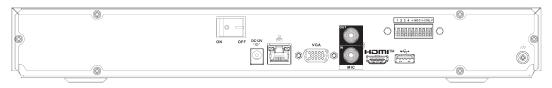


Port Name	Connection	Function
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
<u>_</u>	GND	Ground end.
DC12V DC NA	Power input port	Power socket. For NVR41-4KS2: 12 VDC/2 A power. For NVR41-P-4KS2: 48 VDC/72 W power. For NVR41-8P-4KS2: 48 VDC/96 W power.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	 Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
PoE PORTS	PoE port	Built-in switch. Support PoE function. For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.

2.2.8 NVR42-4KS2/NVR42-P-4KS2/NVR42-8P-4KS2/NVR42-16P-4KS2/NVR42-4KS2/L/NVR42-P-4KS2/L/NVR42-P-4KS2/L/NVR42-8P-4KS2/L/NVR42-16P-4KS2/L/NVR42-EI/NVR42-P-EI/NVR42-8P-EI/NVR42-4KS3/NVR42-P-4KS3/NVR42-8P-4KS3/NVR42-16P-4KS3 Series

The NVR42-4KS2/NVR42-4KS2/L/NVR42-EI/NVR42-4KS3 series rear panel is shown as below.

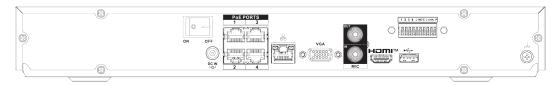
Figure 2-68 Rear panel



The NVR42-P-4KS2/NVR42-P-4KS2/L/NVR42-P-EI/NVR42-P-4KS3 series rear panel is shown as below.

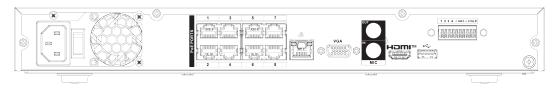


Figure 2-69 Rear panel



The NVR42-8P-4KS2/NVR42-8P-4KS2/L/NVR42-8P-EI/NVR42-8P-4KS3 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-70 Rear panel



The NVR42-16P-4KS2/NVR42-16P-4KS2/L/NVR42-16P-4KS3 series rear panel is shown as below. Figure 2-71 Rear panel

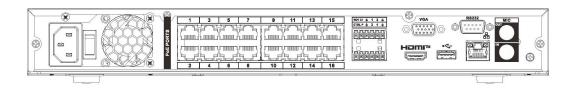


Table 2-24 Rear panel description

Name		Function
	Power switch	Power on/off button.
DC 12V DC IN -C- / = C-	Power input port	 Power socket. For NVR42-4KS2/NVR42-EI/NVR42-4KS3 series, input 12 VDC/4 A. For NVR42-P-4KS2 series, input 48 VDC/96 W. For NVR42-P-EI/NVR42-P-4KS3 series, input 53 VDC/1.81 A.
₿		Input 90~264-12 VAC 5 A/52 V 2.5 A-190 W. For NVR42-8P-4KS2/NVR42-16P-4KS2/NVR42-8P-EI/ NVR42-8P-4KS3/NVR42-16P-4KS3 series product only.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.



Name		Function
MIC OUT	Audio output port	Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
1–4	Alarm input port 1–4	 There are two types; NO (normal open)/NC (normal close). When your alarm input device is using external power, please make sure the device and the NVR have the same ground.
<u>-</u>	GND	Alarm input ground port.
N1, N2 C1, C2	Alarm output port 1–2	 2 groups of alarm output ports. (Group 1: port NO1–C1, Group 2: port NO2–C2). Output alarm signal to the alarm device. Please make sure there is power to the external alarm device. NO: Normal open alarm output port. C:Alarm output public end.
А	RS-485	RS485_A port. It is the cable A. You can connect to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ.
В	communication port	RS485_B. It is the cable B. You can connect to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ.
5 5	Network port	10/100/1000 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
•—	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device, USB burner and more.
RS-232	RS-232 debug COM	It is for general COM debug to configure IP address or transfer transparent COM data.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
PoE PORTS	/	Built-in Switch. Support PoE. For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.

2.2.9 NVR44-4KS2/NVR44-16P-4KS2/NVR44-4KS2/L/NVR44-16P-4KS2/L/NVR44-4KS2/I/NVR44-16P-4KS2/I/



NVR48-EI/NVR44-EI/NVR48-16P-EI/NVR44-16P-EI/NVR44-4KS3/NVR48-4KS3 Series

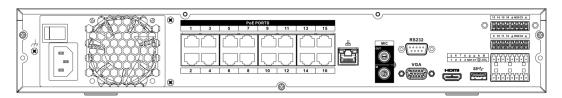
The NVR44-4KS2/NVR44-4KS2/L/NVR44-4KS2/I/NVR48-EI/NVR44-EI/NVR44-4KS3/NVR48-4KS3 series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-72 Rear panel



The NVR44-16P-4KS2/NVR44-16P-4KS2/L/NVR44-16P-4KS2/I series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-73 Rear panel



The NVR48-16P-EI/NVR44-16P-EI series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-74 Rear panel

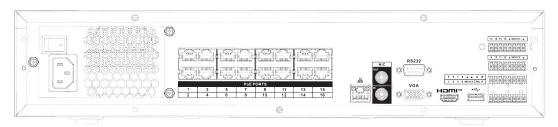


Table 2-25 Ports

Name		Function
Power switch	_	Power on-off button.
Power input port	_	90~264-12 VAC 12.5 A/-53 V 2.83 A.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
VIDEO OUT	Video output port	CVBS output.



Name		Function	
1–16	Alarm input port 1–16	 There are four groups. The first group port 4, the second group is from port group is from 9 to 12, and the fourth of 16. They are to receive the signal from source. There are two types; NO (norm (normal close). When your alarm input device is using please make sure the device and the I ground. 	5 to port 8, the third group is from 13 to the external alarm nal open)/NC
<u> -</u>	Video output port	CVBS output.	
NO1-NO3	Alarm output port 1–3	 3 groups of alarm output ports. (Group Group 2: port NO2–C2; Group 3: port alarm signal to the alarm device. Pleasis power to the external alarm device. NO: Normal open alarm output port. C: Alarm output public end. 	NO3–C3). Output se make sure there
А	RS-485	RS485_A port. It is the cable A. You can connect to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ.	
В	port	RS485_B. It is the cable B. You can connect to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ.	
CTRL (CTRL 12 V)	_	Controller 12 V power output. It is to control the on-off alarm relay output. It can be used to control the device alarm output. At the same time, it can also be used as the power input source of some devices such as the alarm detector.	The two ports serve as another
P (+12 V)	_	+12 V power output port. It can provide the power to some peripheral devices such as the camera or the alarm device. Please note the supplying power shall be below 1 A.	group of alarm output ports.
<u>-</u> 2-	Network port	10/100/1000 Mbps self-adaptive Etherne the network cable.	t port. Connect to
eSATA	eSATA port	External SATA port. It can connect to the device of the SATA port. Please jump the HDD when there is peripheral connected HDD.	
•	USB 2.0 port	USB 2.0 port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device, USB burner and more.	
RS-232	RS-232 debug COM	It is for general COM debug to configure IP address or transfer transparent COM data.	
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.3.	

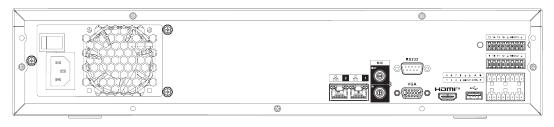


Name		Function
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
PoE PORTS	PoE port	Built-in Switch. Support PoE. For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.

2.2.10 NVR48-4KS2/NVR48-16P-4KS2/NVR48-4KS2/L/NVR48-16P-4KS2/L/NVR48-4KS2/I/NVR48-16P-4KS2/I Series

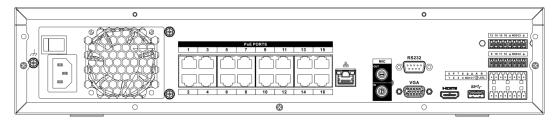
The NVR48-4KS2/NVR48-4KS2/L/NVR48-4KS2/I series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-75 Rear panel



The NVR48-16P-4KS2/NVR48-16P-4KS2/L/NVR48-16P-4KS2/I series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-76 Rear panel



The NVR48-16P-El series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-77 Rear panel

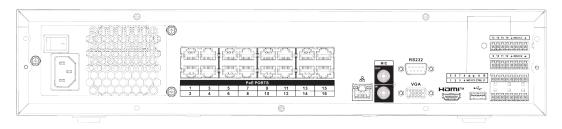


Table 2-26 Ports

Name		Function
Power switch	_	Power on-off button.
Power input port	_	90~264-12 VAC 12.5 A/-53 V 2.83 A.



Name		Function	
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the signal output from the devices such as micro	
MIC OUT	Audio output port	 Audio output port. It is to output the analog the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monito Audio output on 1-window video playba 	or.
VIEDEO OUT	Video output port	CVBS output.	
1–16	Alarm input port 1–16	 There are four groups. The first group is f port 4, the second group is from port 5 to group is from 9 to 12, and the fourth ground 16. They are to receive the signal from the source. There are two types; NO (normal (normal close). When your alarm input device is using explease make sure the device and the NVF ground. 	o port 8, the third up is from 13 to e external alarm open)/NC
<u> </u>	GND	Alarm input ground port.	
NO1-NO3		• 3 groups of alarm output ports. (Group 1: port NO1–C1;	
C1–C3	Alarm output port 1–3	 Group 2: port NO2–C2; Group 3: port NO2 alarm signal to the alarm device. Please nower to the external alarm device. NO: Normal open alarm output port. C: Alarm output public end. 	
А	RS-485	RS485_A port. It is the cable A. You can conr control devices such as speed dome PTZ.	nect to the
В	communication port	RS485_B. It is the cable B. You can connect to devices such as speed dome PTZ.	o the control
CTRL (CTRL 12 V)	_	Controller 12 V power output. It is to control the on-off alarm relay output. It can be used to control the device alarm output. At the same time, it can also be used as the power input source of some devices such as the alarm detector.	The two ports serve as another
P (+12 V)	_	+12 V power output port. It can provide the power to some peripheral devices such as the camera or the alarm device. Please note the supplying power shall be below 1 A.	group of alarm output ports.
00	Network port	One 10/100/1000 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.	
eSATA	eSATA port	External SATA port. It can connect to the device of the SATA port. Please jump the HDD when there is peripheral connected HDD.	



Name		Function	
•←	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device, USB burner and more.	
RS-232	RS-232 debug COM	It is for general COM debug to configure IP address or transfer transparent COM data.	
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.	
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.	
PoE PORTS	PoE port	Built-in Switch. Support PoE. For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.	

2.2.11 NVR21-W-4KS2 Series

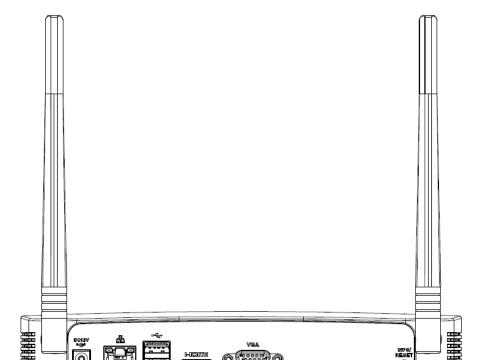


Figure 2-78 Rear panel

Table 2-27 Ports

Port Name	Connection	Function
•←	USB 2.0 port	USB 2.0 port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device, USB burner and more.



Port Name	Connection	Function
55	Network port	10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
DC 12V G-	Power input port	Input 12 VDC/2 A.
WPS/RESET	Reset/WPS function	 Device Wi-Fi reset and WPS function button: Hold down this button for 5 seconds and above to restore Wi-Fi AP to defaults. Press this button for less than 2 seconds, and then press the WPS button of Wi-Fi IPC, the device and Wi-Fi IPC can be connected.

2.2.12 NVR21HS-W-4KS2

Figure 2-79 Rear panel

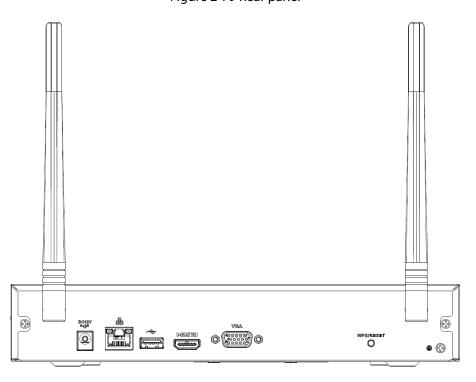




Table 2-28 Ports

Icon	Name	Function
DC 12V = G=	Power input socket	Power socket. Input 12 VDC/2 A.
000	Network port	10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
•	USB 2.0 port	USB 2.0 port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device, and more.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
_	GND	Ground end.
WPS/RESET	Reset/WPS function	 Device Wi-Fi reset and WPS function button: Hold down this button for 5 seconds and above to restore Wi-Fi AP to defaults. Press this button for less than 2 seconds, and then press the WPS button of Wi-Fi IPC, the device and Wi-Fi IPC can be connected.

2.2.13 NVR21-I/NVR21-I2 Series



Figure 2-80 Rear panel

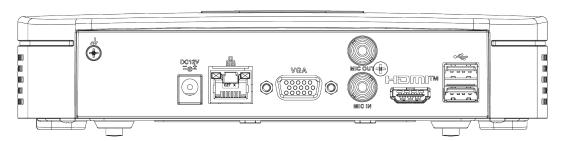


Table 2-29 Ports

Port Name	Connection	Function
•←	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device and more.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.



Port Name	Connection	Function
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
50	Network port	10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
DC 12V -G-	Power input port	Power socket.
(b)	GND	Ground end.

2.2.14 NVR22-I/NVR22-I2/NVR-52-2N-EI Series



Figure 2-81 Rear panel (1)

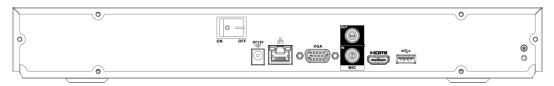


Figure 2-82 Rear panel (2)

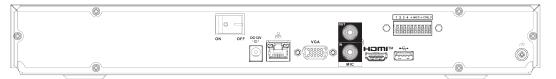


Figure 2-83 Rear panel (3)

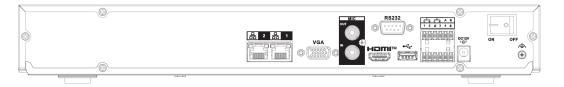




Table 2-30 Ports

Port Name	Connection	Function
(b)	GND	Ground end.
•←	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device and more.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
		Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	 Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
PoE PORTS	PoE port	Built-in switch. Support PoE function. For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.
1–4	Alarm input port 1–4	 There are two types; NO (normal open)/NC (normal close). When your alarm input device is using external power, please make sure the device and the NVR have the same ground.
Ť	GND	Alarm input ground port.
N1, N2 C1, C2	Alarm output port 1–2	 2 groups of alarm output ports. (Group 1: port NO1–C1, Group 2: port NO2–C2). Output alarm signal to the alarm device. Please make sure there is power to the external alarm device.
C1, C2		 NO: Normal open alarm output port. C: Alarm output public end.
	Network port	10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
-G-	Power input port	Power socket.



Port Name	Connection	Function
	Power switch	Power on/off button.

2.2.15 NVR21-P-I/NVR21-P-I2 Series



Figure 2-84 Rear panel

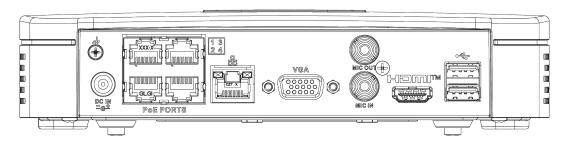


Table 2-31 Ports

Port Name	Connection	Function
•←	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device and more.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	 Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
000	Network port	10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
PoE PORTS	PoE port	Built-in switch. Support PoE function. For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.



Port Name	Connection	Function
DC IN	Power input port	Power socket.
(b)	GND	Ground end.

2.2.16 NVR22-P-I/NVR22-P-I2 Series

The rear panel is shown as below.



Figure 2-85 Rear panel

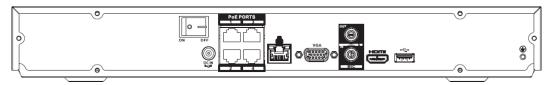


Figure 2-86 Rear panel

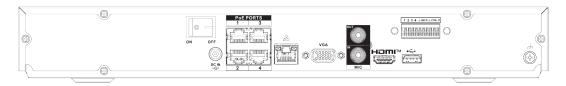


Table 2-32 Ports

Port Name	Connection	Function
(+)	GND	Ground end.
•←	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device and more.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.



Port Name	Connection	Function
1–4	Alarm input port 1–4	 There are two types; NO (normal open)/NC (normal close). When your alarm input device is using external power, please make sure the device and the NVR have the same ground.
<u> </u>	GND	Alarm input ground port.
N1, N2		2 groups of alarm output ports. (Group 1: port
C1, C2	Alarm output port 1–2	NO1–C1, Group 2: port NO2–C2). Output alarm signal to the alarm device. Please make sure there is power to the external alarm device. NO: Normal open alarm output port. C: Alarm output public end.
55	Network port	10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
PoE PORTS	PoE port	Built-in switch. Support PoE function. For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.
DC IN	Power input port	Power socket.
ON OFF	Power switch	Power on/off button.

2.2.17 NVR21-8P-I/NVR21-8P-I2 Series



Figure 2-87 Rear panel

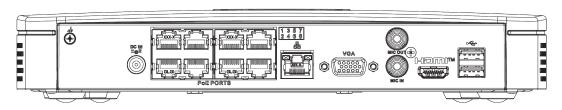




Table 2-33 Ports

Port Name	Connection	Function
•←	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device and more.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	 Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
00	Network port	10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
PoE PORTS	PoE port	Built-in switch. Support PoE function. For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.
DC IN	Power input port	Power socket.
(b)	GND	Ground end.

2.2.18 NVR22-8P-I/NVR22-8P-I2 Series



Figure 2-88 Rear panel

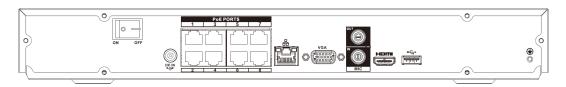




Figure 2-89 Rear panel

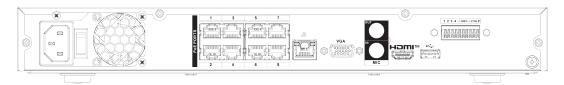


Table 2-34 Ports

Port Name	Connection	Function
⊕	GND	Ground end.
•€	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device and more.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	 Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
000	Network port	10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
PoE PORTS	PoE port	Built-in switch. Support PoE function. For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.
1–4	Alarm input port 1–4	 There are two types; NO (normal open)/NC (normal close). When your alarm input device is using external power, please make sure the device and the NVR have the same ground.
_	GND	Alarm input ground port.



Port Name	Connection	Function
N1, N2		 2 groups of alarm output ports. (Group 1: port NO1–C1, Group 2: port NO2–C2). Output alarm signal to the alarm device. Please make sure there is power to the external alarm device. NO: Normal open alarm output port. C: Alarm output public end.
C1, C2	Alarm output port 1–2	
Power input port —		90~264-12 VAC 12.5 A/-53 V 2.83 A
DC IN	Power input port	Power socket.
	Power switch	Power on/off button.

2.2.19 NVR22-16P-I/NVR22-8P-I2 Series



Figure 2-90 Rear panel

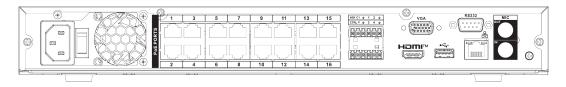


Table 2-35 Ports

Port Name	Connection	Function
(b)	GND	Ground end.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
		Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	Bidirectional talk output.
		Audio output on 1-window video monitor.
		Audio output on 1-window video playback.
RS-232	RS-232 debug COM	It is for general COM debug to configure IP address or transfer transparent COM data.
000	Network port	10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
•=	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device and more.



Port Name	Connection	Function		
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.		
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.		
NO1		1 group of alarm output ports (port NC)	- 1	
C1	Alarm output port	 alarm signal to the alarm device. Please make sure there is power to the external alarm device. NO: Normal open alarm output port. C: Alarm output public end. 		
CTRL	_	Controllable power supply output. Control the output of the on-off button alarm relay. It controls the alarm device with the presence or absence of voltage. It can also be used as power input for some alarm devices such as alarm detectors.	The two ports serve as another	
P	_	Power output port. It can provide power to some peripheral devices such as camera and alarm device. Make sure the power supply of peripheral device shall be below 1 A.	group of alarm output ports.	
		Built-in switch. Support PoE function.		
PoE PORTS	PoE port	For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.		
	Power switch	Power on/off button.		
== == ==	Power input port	Power socket.		

2.2.20 NVR21HS-I/NVR21HS-I2 Series



Figure 2-91 Rear panel

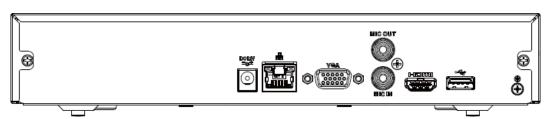




Table 2-36 Rear panel description

Port Name	Connection	Function
⊕	GND	Ground end.
•←	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device and more.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	 Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
000	Network port	10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
PoE PORTS	PoE port	Built-in switch. Support PoE function. For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.
-G-	Power input port	Power socket.

2.2.21 NVR21HS-P-I/NVR21HS-P-I2 Series



Figure 2-92 Rear panel

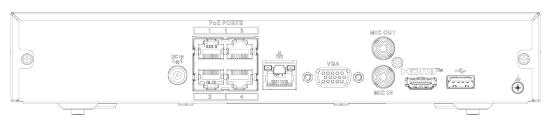




Table 2-37 Ports

Port Name	Connection	Function
DC IN	Power input port	Power socket.
00	Network port	10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
•	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device and more.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	 Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
(b)	GND	Ground end.
PoE PORTS	PoE port	Built-in switch. Support PoE function. For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.

2.2.22 NVR21HS-8P-I/NVR21HS-8P-I2 Series



Figure 2-93 Rear panel

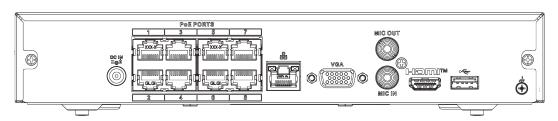




Table 2-38 Ports

Port Name	Description	Function
⊕	GND	Ground end.
•←	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device and more.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	 Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
00	Network port	10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
PoE PORTS	PoE port	Built-in switch. Support PoE function. For PoE series product, you can use this port to provide power to the network camera.
DC IN	Power input port	Power socket.

2.2.23 NVR4208-8P-I Series



These figures are for reference only.

Figure 2-94 Rear panel

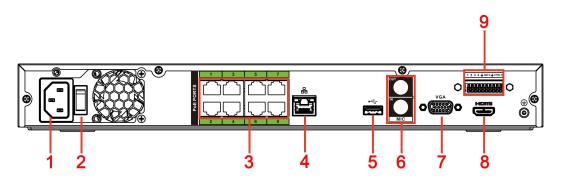




Table 2-39 Ports

No.	Port Name	Function		
1	Power input port	Input power of 100-240 V and 50-60 Hz.		
2	Power button	Turns on/off the NVR.		
		Built-in switch. It can provide power for IPC.		
3	PoE port	8 PoE ports: 1-8 are ePoE ports (support 300m @ 100M. 800m @ 10M). The device supports 48 V, 100 W total power output under 55 °C, and 48 V, 130 W total power output under 45 °C.		
4	Network port	10/100/1000 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet network cable.	port. Connect to the	
5	USB port	USB 3.0 port. Connect to devices such as n device and USB burner.	nouse, USB storage	
	MIC IN	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive from devices such as microphone, sound p		
6	MIC OUT	Audio output port. It is to output analog audio signal to devices such as sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.		
7	VGA port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.		
8	HDMI port	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel audio data to displays with HDMI port.		
	Alarm input port (1-4)	 They receive signals from external alarm source. Alarm input includes two types; NO (normal open) and NC (normal close). When your alarm input device is using external power, make sure the device and the NVR have the same GND. 		
	<u>_</u>	GND. Alarm input ground port.		
	NO C	One NO activation output group. (On-off k	outton).	
9	CTRL	Controllable power supply output. Control the output of the on-off button alarm relay. It controls the alarm device with the presence or absence of voltage. It can also be used as power input for some alarm devices such as alarm detectors.	The two ports serve as another	
	Р	Power output port. It can provide power to some peripheral devices such as camera and alarm device. Make sure the power supply of peripheral device shall be below 1 A.	group of alarm output ports.	



2.2.24 NVR4216-I Series



Figure 2-95 Rear panel

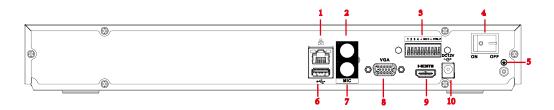


Table 2-40 Ports

No.	Port Name	Function		
1	Network port	10/100/1000 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.		
2	MIC OUT	 Audio output port. It is to output analog audio signal to devices such as sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback. 		
	Alarm input port (1-4)	includes two types; NO (normal open) and NWhen your alarm input device is using exter	 They receive signals from external alarm source. Alarm input includes two types; NO (normal open) and NC (normal close). When your alarm input device is using external power, make sure the device and the NVR have the same GND. 	
	1	GND. Alarm input ground port.		
	NO C	One NO activation output group. (On-off button).		
3	CTRL	Controllable power supply output. Control the output of the on-off button alarm relay. It controls the alarm device with the presence or absence of voltage. It can also be used as power input for some alarm devices such as alarm detectors.	The two ports serve as another	
	Р	Power output port. It can provide power to some peripheral devices such as camera and alarm device. Make sure the power supply of peripheral device shall be below 1 A.	group of alarm output ports.	
4	Power button	Turns on/off the NVR.		
5	4	GND.		
6	USB port	USB 3.0 port. Connect to devices such as mouse, USB storage device and USB burner.		



No.	Port Name	Function
7	MIC IN	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive analog audio signal from devices such as microphone, sound pickup.
8	VGA port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
9	HDMI port	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel audio data to displays with HDMI port.
10	Power input port	Input power of 100-240 V and 50-60 Hz.

2.2.25 NVR58-I/NVR58-I/L/NVR48-I Series



- The figure takes NVR58-I/NVR58-I/L/NVR4832-I series as examples.
- The figures are for reference only.

Figure 2-96 Rear panel (1)

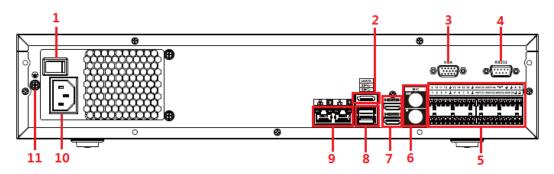


Figure 2-97 Rear panel (2)

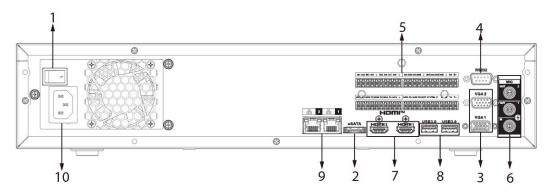


Table 2-41 Ports

No.	Port Name	Function
1	Power button	Turns on/off the NVR.
2	eSATA port	External SATA port. It can connect device with SATA port. You need to jump the HDD when there is peripherally connected HDD.



No.	Port Name	Function		
3	VGA port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.		
4	RS-232 port	It is for general COM debugging to configure IP address and transfer transparent COM data.		
		• There are four groups: 1-4, 5-8, 9-12 and 13-16.		
	Alarm input port (1-16)	 They receive signals from external alarm source. Alarm input includes two types; NO (normal open) and NC (normal close). When your alarm input device is using external power, make sure the device and the NVR have the same GND. 		
	Alarm output port (NO1- NO5, C1-C5, NC5)	 Five groups of alarm output ports (Group 1: NO1-C1, Group 2: NO2-C2, Group 3: NO3-C3, Group 4: NO4-C4, Group 5: NO5, C5, NC5). Output alarm signal to the external alarm device. Make sure power supply is available for the external alarm device. NO: Normal open alarm output port. C: Alarm output public end. NC: Normal close alarm output port. 		
5	<u></u>	GND. Alarm input ground port.		
	RS-485 port (A, B)	 RS485_A port. Control cable A of the 485 device. It connects external devices such as speed dome and PTZ. RS485_B port. Control cable B of the 485 device. It connects external devices such as speed dome and PTZ. 		
	CTRL	Controllable 12 V power output. It is to control the on-off alarm relay output. It can be used to control the device alarm output. At the same time, it can also be used as the power input source of some devices such as alarm detector.	The two ports	
+12 V power output popower to some peripher camera and alarm devia		+12 V power output port. It can provide power to some peripheral devices such as camera and alarm device. Make sure the power supply of peripheral device shall be	another group of alarm output ports.	
	MIC IN	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive analog audio signal from devices such as microphone, sound pickup.		
6	MIC OUT	Audio output port. It is to output analog audio signal to devices such as sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.		



No.	Port Name	Function
7	HDMI port	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel audio data to displays with HDMI port. The two HDMI ports support 2-channel high definition HDMI output of different sources.
8	USB port	USB 3.0 port. Connect to devices such as mouse, USB storage device and USB burner.
9	Network port	10/100/1000 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
10	Power input port	Input power of 100-240 V and 50-60 Hz.
11	⊕	GND.

2.2.26 NVR54-I/NVR54-I/L/NVR44-I Series



- The following figure takes NVR5432-16P-I and NVR5432-16P-I/L series as examples.
- The figures are for reference only.

Figure 2-98 Rear panel (1)

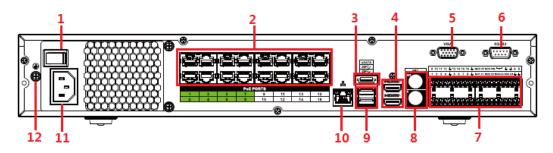


Figure 2-99 Rear panel (2)

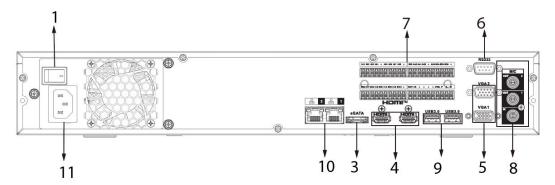




Figure 2-100 Rear panel (3)

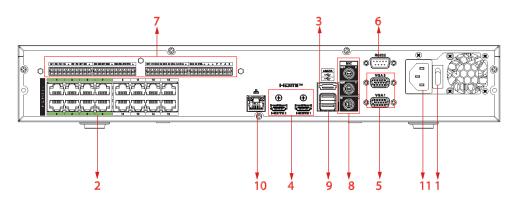


Figure 2-101 Rear panel (4)

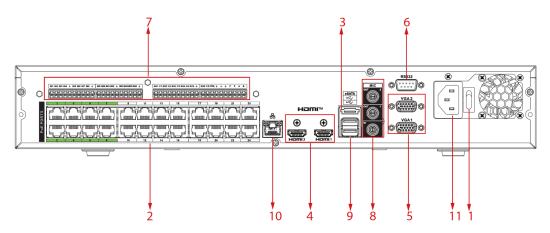


Table 2-42 Rear panel description

No.	Port Name	Function
1	Power button	Turns on/off the NVR.
2	PoE port	 Built-in switch. It can provide power for IPC. 16 PoE ports: 1-8 are ePoE ports (support 300m @ 100M. 800m @ 10M). 9-16 are regular PoE ports. Device with 16 PoEs supports 150 W total power.
3	eSATA port	External SATA port. It can connect device with SATA port. You need to jump the HDD when there is peripherally connected HDD.
4	HDMI port	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel audio data to displays with HDMI port. The two HDMI ports support 2-channel high definition HDMI output of different sources.
5	VGA port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
6	RS-232 port	It is for general COM debugging to configure IP address and transfer transparent COM data.



No.	Port Name	Function		
	Alarm input port (1-16)	 There are four groups: 1-4, 5-8, 9-12 and 13-16. They receive signals from external alarm source. Alarm input includes two types; NO (normal open) and NC (normal close). When your alarm input device is using external power, make sure the device and the NVR have the same GND. 		
	Alarm output port (NO1-NO5, C1-C5, NC5)	NO2-C2, Group 3: NO3-C3, Group 4: NO4 C5, NC5). Output alarm signal to the exte	NO: Normal open alarm output port.C: Alarm output public end.	
7	4	GND. Alarm input ground port.		
	RS-485 port (A, B)	 RS485_A port. Control cable A of the 485 device. It connects external devices such as speed dome and PTZ. RS485_B port. Control cable B of the 485 device. It connects external devices such as speed dome and PTZ. 		
	CTRL	Controllable 12 V power output. It is to control the on-off alarm relay output. It can be used to control the device alarm output. At the same time, it can also be used as the power input source of some devices such as alarm detector.	The two ports serve	
	-	+12 V power output port. It can provide power to some peripheral devices such as camera and alarm device. Make sure the power supply of peripheral device shall be below 1 A.	as another group of alarm output ports.	
	MIC IN	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive a from devices such as microphone, sound pi		
8	MIC OUT	 Audio output port. It is to output analog audio signal to devices such as sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback. 		
9	USB port	USB 3.0 port. Connect to devices such as mouse, USB storage device and USB burner.		
10	Network port	10/100/1000 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.		
11	Power input port	Input power of 100-240 V and 50-60 Hz.	Input power of 100-240 V and 50-60 Hz.	
12	⊕	GND.		



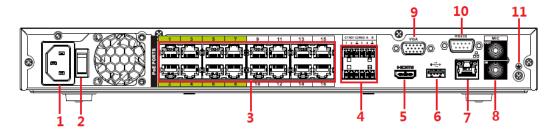
2.2.27 NVR52-16P-I/NVR52-16P-I/L/NVR52-8P-I/NVR52-8P-I/L/NVR42-16P-I Series



These figures are for reference only.

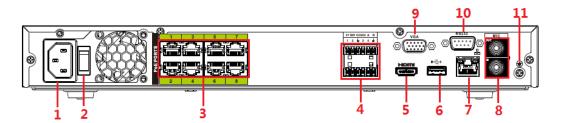
The NVR52-16P-I/NVR52-16P-I/L series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-102 Rear panel



The NVR52-8P-I/NVR52-8P-I/L series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-103 Rear panel



The NVR4216-16P-I series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-104 Rear panel

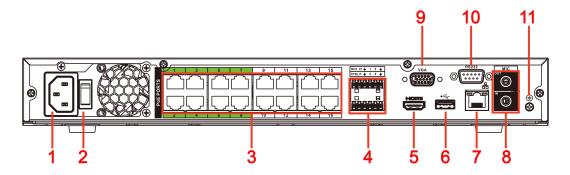


Table 2-43 Rear panel description

No.	Port Name	Function	
1	Power input port	Input power of 100-240 V and 50-60 Hz.	
2	Power button	Turns on/off the NVR.	



No.	Port Name	Function		
		Built-in switch.	It can provide power for IPC.	
3	PoE port	16 PoE ports: 1-8 are ePoE ports (support 300m @ 100M. 800m @ 10M). 9-16 are regular PoE ports. The device supports 150 W total power.		
			8 are ePoE ports (support 300m @ 100M. 800m @ ice supports 48 V, 120 W total power.	
	Alarm input/output of NVR52-16P-I/ NVR52-16P-I/L and NVR52-8P-I/ NVR52-8P-I/L	Alarm input port (1-4)	 They receive signals from external alarm source. Alarm input includes two types; NO (normal open) and NC (normal close). When your alarm input device is using external power, make sure the device and the NVR have the same GND. 	
		Alarm output port (NO1- NO2, C1-C2)	 Two groups of alarm output ports (Group 1: NO1-C1, Group 2: NO2-C2). Output alarm signal to the external alarm device. Make sure power supply is available for the external alarm device. NO: Normal open alarm output port. C: Alarm output public end. 	
		1	GND. Alarm input ground port.	
4		RS-485 port (A, B)	 RS485_A port. Control cable A of the 485 device. It connects external devices such as speed dome and PTZ. RS485_B port. Control cable B of the 485 device. It connects external devices such as speed dome and PTZ. 	
	Alarm input/output of NVR4216-16P-I	Alarm input port (1-4)	 They receive signals from external alarm source. Alarm input includes two types; NO (normal open) and NC (normal close). When your alarm input device is using external power, make sure the device and the NVR have the same GND. 	
		Alarm output port (NO1, C1)	 One group of alarm output ports (Group 1: NO1-C1). Output alarm signal to the external alarm device. Make sure power supply is available for the external alarm device. NO: Normal open alarm output port. C: Alarm output public end. 	
		<u></u>	GND. Alarm input ground port.	



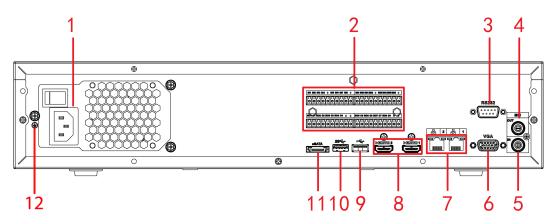
No.	Port Name	Function	Function			
		CTRL	Controllable 12 V power output. It is to control the onoff alarm relay output. It can be used to control the device alarm output. At the same time, it can also be used as the power input source of some devices such as alarm detector.	The two ports serve as another		
		Р	+12 V power output port. It can provide power to some peripheral devices such as camera and alarm device. Make sure the power supply of peripheral device shall be below 1 A.	group of alarm output ports.		
5	HDMI port	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel audio data to displays with HDMI port.				
6	USB port	USB 3.0 port. Connect to devices such as mouse, USB storage device and USB burner.				
7	Network port	10/100/1000 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.				
	MIC IN	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive analog audio signal from devices such as microphone, sound pickup.				
8	MIC OUT	 Audio output port. It is to output analog audio signal to devisure as sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback. 				
9	VGA port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.				
10	RS-232 port	It is for general COM debugging to configure IP address and transfer transparent COM data.				
11	<u></u>	GND.				

2.2.28 NVR58RH-XI/NVR58H-XI/NVR608-4KS2/NVR608H-XI/NVR608RH-XI Series

The NVR608-32-4KS2 series rear panel is shown as below.



Figure 2-105 Rear panel (1)



The NVR58H-XI/NVR608-64-4KS2/NVR608-128-4KS2/NVR608H-32-XI/NVR608H-64-XI/NVR608H-128-XI series rear panels are shown as below.

Figure 2-106 Rear panel (2)

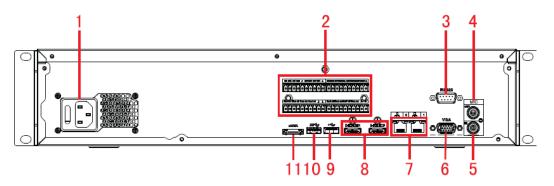


Figure 2-107 Rear panel (3)

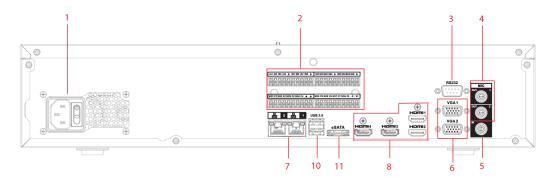
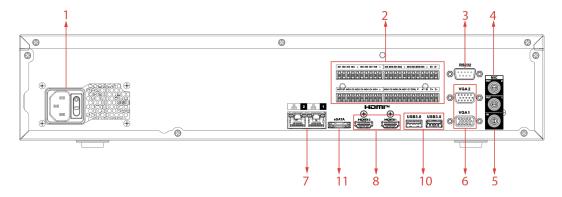


Figure 2-108 Rear panel (4)





The NVR58RH-XI/NVR608RH-32-XI/NVR608RH-64-XI/NVR608RH-128-XI series front panels are shown as below.

Figure 2-109 Rear panel (5)

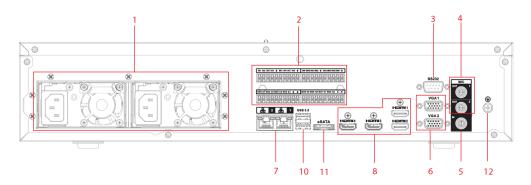


Figure 2-110 Rear panel (6)

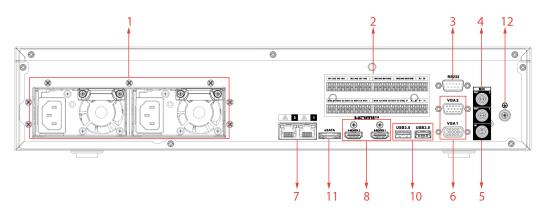


Table 2-44 Ports description

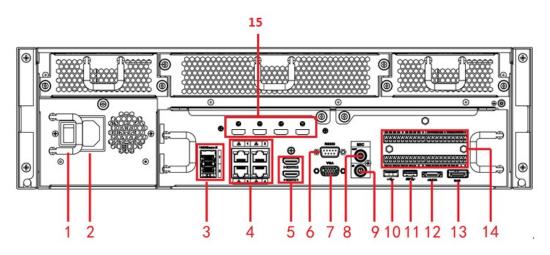
No.	Function	No.	Function
1	Power socket	2	Alarm input/alarm output/RS-485 port
3	RS-232 port	4	Audio output
5	Audio input	6	VGA port
7	Network port	8	HDMI port
9	NVR608-4K: USB 2.0 portNVR608-4KS2: USB 3.0 port	10	USB 3.0 port
11	eSATA port	12	Ground

2.2.29 NVR616-4KS2/NVR616-XI Series

The general series rear panel of NVR616-4KS2 series is shown as below.



Figure 2-111 Rear panel



The redundant power series rear panel of NVR616-4KS2 series is shown as below.

Figure 2-112 Rear panel

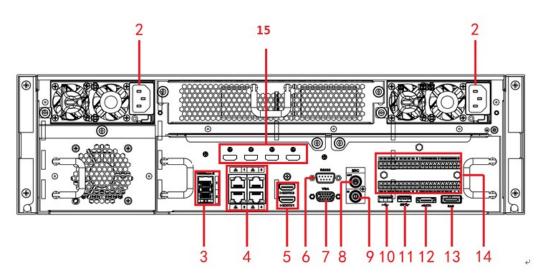


Table 2-45 Ports

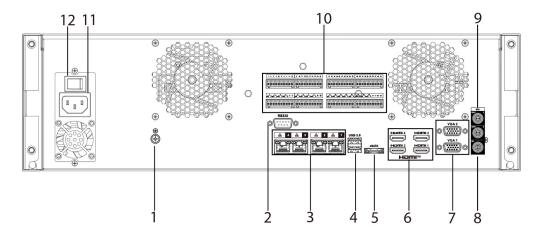
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Power on-off button	2	Power socket
3	1000M fiber port	4	Network port
5	HDMI port	6	RS-232 port
7	Video VGA output	8	Audio output
9	Audio input	10	USB 3.0 port
11	USB 3.0 port	12	eSATA port
13	SAS extension port	14	Alarm input/output/RS-485 port



No.	Name	No.	Name
	HDMI port		
15	High-definition decoding card is not installed in standard hardware configuration, you can purchase as needed.	_	

The general series rear panel of NVR616-XI series is shown as below.

Figure 2-113 Rear panel



The redundant power series rear panel of NVR616-XI series is shown as below.

Figure 2-114 Rear panel

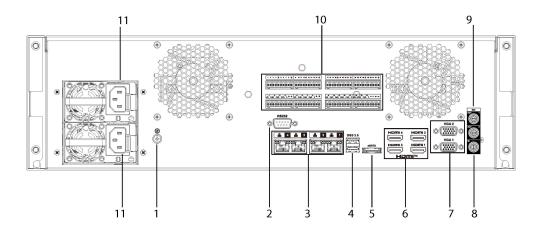


Table 2-46 Ports

No),	Name	No.	Name
1		Ground	2	RS-232 Port
3		Network Port	4	USB Port



No.	Name	No.	Name
			HDMI Port
5	eSATA Port	6	High-definition decoding card is not installed in standard hardware configuration, you can purchase as needed.
7	VGA Port	8	AUDIO IN, RCA Connector
9	AUDIO OUT, RCA Connector	10	Alarm In/Out
11	Power Input	12	Power Switch

2.2.30 NVR624-XI Series

The redundant power series rear panel of NVR624-XI series is shown as below.

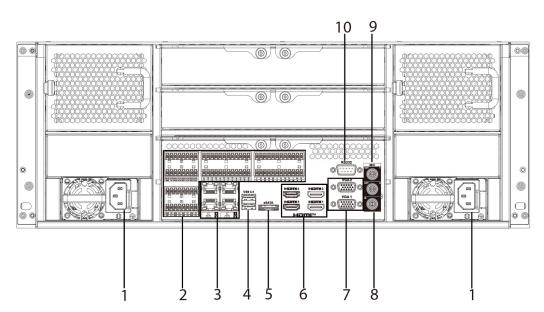


Figure 2-115 Rear panel

Table 2-47 Ports

No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Power Input	2	Alarm In/Out
3	Network Port	4	USB Port
			HDMI Port
5	eSATA Port	6	High-definition decoding card is not installed in standard hardware configuration, you can purchase as needed.



N	o.	Name	No.	Name
7		VGA Port	8	AUDIO IN, RCA Connector
9		AUDIO OUT, RCA Connector	10	RS-232 Port

2.2.31 NVR11HS-W-S2-CE/NVR11HS-W-S2-FCC Series

Figure 2-116 Rear panel

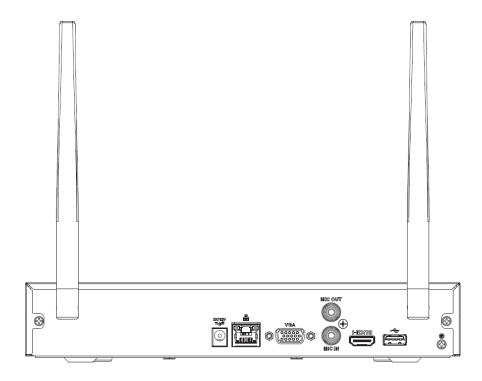


Table 2-48 Ports

Icon	Name	Function
•	USB 2.0 port	USB 2.0 port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device, USB burner and more.
50	Network port	10/100 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4.
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output analog video signal. It can connect to the monitor to view analog video.
DC 12V = G=	Power input port	Input 12 VDC/2 A.

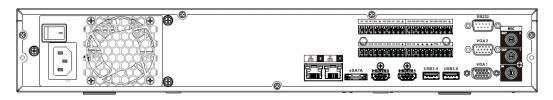


Icon	Name	Function
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	 Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor. Audio output on 1-window video playback.
⊕	GND	Ground end.

2.2.32 NVR54-EI/NVR54-16P-EI/NVR-54-16HP-EI/NVR54-24P-EI/NVR54-16P-XI/NVR58-EI/NVR58-16P-EI/NVR54-XI/NVR-58-XI Series

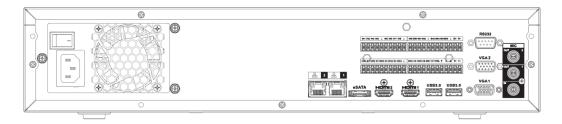
The NVR54-El series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-117 Rear panel



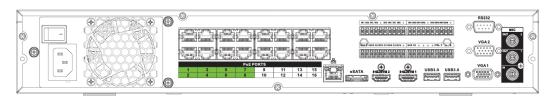
The NVR58-El series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-118 Rear panel



The NVR54-16P-El series rear panel is shown as below.

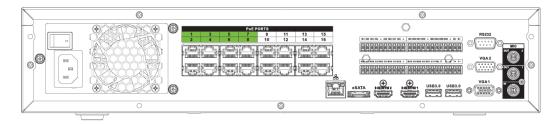
Figure 2-119 Rear panel



The NVR58-16P-El series rear panel is shown as below.



Figure 2-120 Rear panel



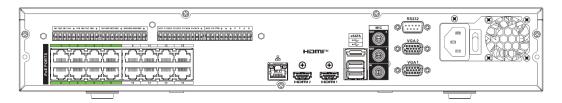
The NVR54-XI series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-121 Rear panel



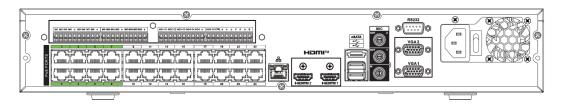
The NVR54-16P-XI/NVR54-16HP-EI series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-122 Rear panel



The NVR54-24P-El series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-123 Rear panel



The NVR58-XI series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-124 Rear panel





Table 2-49 Rear panel description

Icon	Name	Function
	Power switch	Power on-off button
	Power input port	Input 100–240 VAC.
윰	Network port	10/100/1000 Mbps self-adaptive Ethernet port. Connect to the network cable.
eSATA	eSATA port	External SATA port. It can connect to the device of the SATA port. Please jump the HDD when there is peripheral connected HDD.
USB 3.0	USB port	USB port. Connect to mouse, USB storage device, USB burner and more.
HDMI	High Definition Media Page	High definition audio and video signal output port. It transmits uncompressed high definition video and multiple-channel data to the HDMI port of the display device. HDMI version is 1.4b.
MIC IN	Audio input port	Bidirectional talk input port. It is to receive the analog audio signal output from the devices such as microphone, pickup.
MIC OUT	Audio output port	Audio output port. It is to output the analog audio signal to the devices such as the sound box. Bidirectional talk output. Audio output on 1-window video monitor Audio output on 1-window video playback.
1–16	Alarm input port 1–16	 There are four groups. The first group is from port 1 to port 4, the second group is from port 5 to port 8, the third group is from 9 to 12, and the fourth group is from 13 to 16. They are to receive the signal from the external alarm source. There are two types; NO (normal open)/NC (normal close). When your alarm input device is using external power, please make sure the device and the NVR have the same ground.
<u>+</u>	Ground	Alarm input ground end.



Icon	Name	Function	
NO1-NO5 C1-C5 NC5	Alarm output port 1–5	 5 groups of alarm output poport NO1–C1, Group 2: port 3: port NO3–C3, Group 4: pogroup 5: port NO5, C5, NC5) signal to the alarm device. Pathere is power to the extern NO: Normal open alarm out C: Alarm output public end. NC: Normal close alarm output 	NO2–C2, Group ort NO4–C4, . Output alarm lease make sure al alarm device. put port.
А	RS-485 communication port	RS485_A port. It is the cable A. to the control devices such as s	
В	ns 403 communication port	RS485_B. It is the cable B. You ce the control devices such as spe	
CTRL (CTRL 12 V)	_	Controller 12 V power output. It is to control the on-off alarm relay output. It can be used to control the device alarm output. At the same time, it can also be used as the power input source of some devices such as the alarm detector.	The two ports serve as
P (+12 V)	_	+12 V power output port. It can provide the power to some peripheral devices such as the camera or the alarm device. Please note the supplying power shall be below 1 A.	another group of alarm output ports.
RS-232	RS-232 debug COM	It is for general COM debug to address or transfer transparent	•
VGA	VGA video output port	VGA video output port. Output signal. It can connect to the moanalog video.	-
PoE PORTS	_	Built-in Switch. Support PoE or For ePoE series product, port 1 ePoE ports. ePoE port supports meters@100Mbps, 800 meters@ to port 16 are general PoE ports The 16 PoE series supports tota	to port 8 are the 300 910Mbps. Port 9 s.

2.2.33 NVR50-El Series

The NVR 50-El series rear panel is shown as below.



Figure 2-125 Rear panel

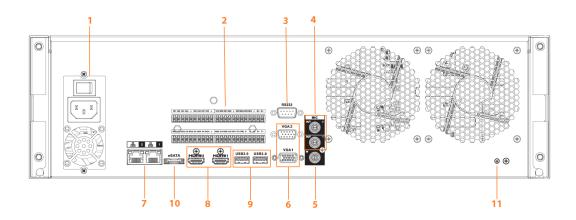


Table 2-50 Ports description

No.	Function	No.	Function
1	Power socket	2	Alarm input/alarm output/RS-485 port
3	RS-232 port	4	Audio output
5	Audio input	6	VGA port
7	Network port	8	HDMI port
9	USB 3.0 port	10	eSATA port
11	Ground	_	_

2.2.34 4000-WT Series

The 4000-WT Series rear panel is shown as below.

Figure 2-126 Rear panel

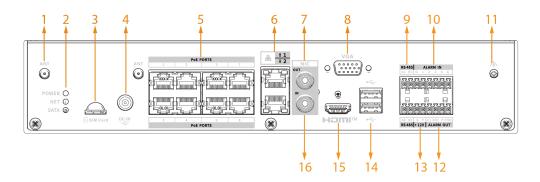


Table 2-51 Ports description

No.	Function	No.	Function
1	ANT port	2	Indicator lights
3	SIM card slot	4	Power input



No.	Function	No.	Function
5	PoE port	6	Network port
7	Audio out, RCA connector		VGA port
9	RS-485 port	10	Alarm in
11	Ground	12	Alarm out
13	Power output	14	USB port
15	HDMI port	16	Audio in, RCA connector

2.2.35 DH-NVR2104HC-W/DH-NVR2108HC-W



The figure is for reference only.

Figure 2-127 Rear panel

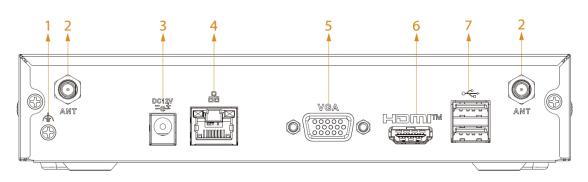


Table 2-52 Ports description

No.	Function	No.	Function
1	Ground	2	Antenna port
3	Power input	4	Network port
5	VGA port	6	HDMI port
7	USB ports	_	_

2.3 Alarm Connection

2.3.1 Alarm Port

The alarm port is shown as below. The following figure is for reference only.



Figure 2-128 Alarm port

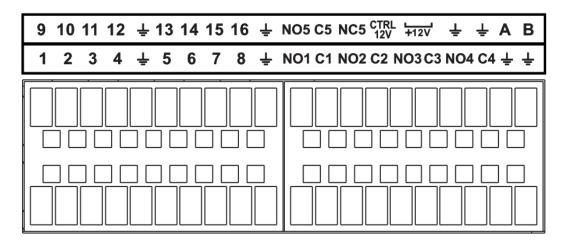


Table 2-53 Alarm port description

Icon	Function	
1–16	ALARM1-ALARM16. The alarm becomes activated in the low level.	
NO1 C1, NO2 C2, NO3 C3, NO4 C4	Four NO activation output groups. (On-off button).	
NO5 C5 NC5	One NO/NC activation output group. (On-off button).	
CTRL (CTRL 12 V)	Control power output. Disable power output when alarm is canceled. Current is 500 mA.	
P (+12 V)	Rated current output. Current is 500 mA.	
÷	GND.	
A/B	485 communication port. They are used to control devices such as PTZ. Please parallel connect $120\mathrm{T}\Omega$ between A/B cables if there are too many PTZ decoders.	



- Different models support different alarm input ports. Please see the specifications sheet for detailed information.
- Slight difference might be found on the alarm port layout.

2.3.2 Alarm Input Port

Connect the positive end (+) of the alarm input device to the alarm input port (ALARM IN 1–16) of the NVR. Connect the negative end (-) of the alarm input device to the ground end () of the NVR.



Figure 2-129 Alarm input port (1)

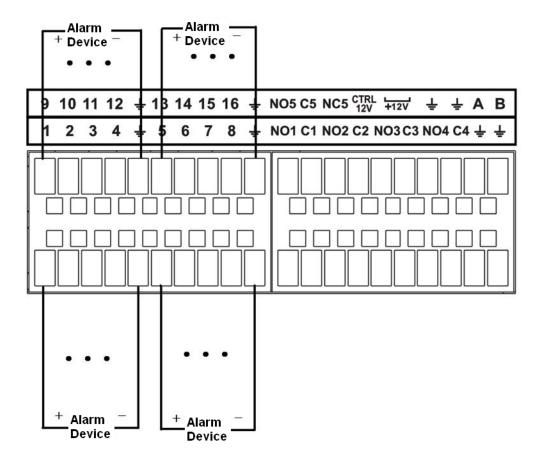
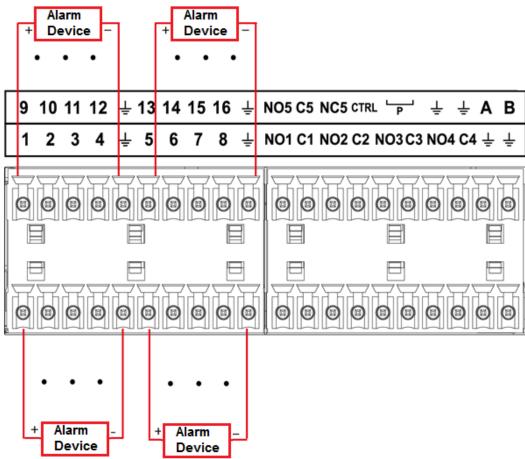




Figure 2-130 Alarm input port (2)





- There are two alarm input types: NO/NC.
- When connect the ground port of the alarm device to the NVR, you can use any of the GND ports ().
- Connect the NC port of the alarm device to the alarm input port (ALARM) of the NVR.
- When there is peripheral power supplying for the alarm device, please make sure it is earthed with the NVR.

2.3.3 Alarm Output Port

- There is peripheral power supplying for the external alarm device.
- In case overload might result in NVR damage, please see the following relay specifications for detailed information.
- A/B cable of the RS-485 is for the A/B cable connection of the speed PTZ.

2.3.4 Alarm Relay Specifications

Table 2-54 Alarm relay specifications

Model: JRC-27F		
Material of the touch	Silver	



Model: JRC-27F			
	Rated switch capacity	30 VDC 2 A, 125 VAC 1 A	
Rating (Resistance	Maximum switch power	125 VAC, 160 W	
Load)	Maximum switch voltage	250 VAC, 220 VDC	
	Maximum switch currency	1 A	
	Between touches with same polarity	1000 VAC 1 minute	
Insulation	Between touches with different polarity	1000 VAC 1 minute	
	Between touch and winding	1000 VAC 1 minute	
Surge voltage	Between touches with same polarity	1500 V (10×160 μs)	
Length of open time	3 ms max		
Length of close time	3 ms max		
Langovity	Mechanical	50 × 106 MIN (3 Hz)	
Longevity	Electrical	200 × 103 MIN (0.5 Hz)	
Temperature	-40 °C to +70 °C		

2.4 Two-way Talk

2.4.1 Device-end to PC-end

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Connect the speaker or the pickup to the first audio input port on the device rear panel.
- Step 2 Connect the earphone or the sound box to the audio output port in the PC.
- <u>Step 3</u> Log in to the web and then enable the corresponding channel real-time monitor.
- Step 4 Enable two-way talk.

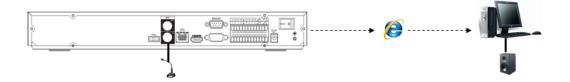
Figure 2-131 Enable two-way talk



Step 5 At the device end, speak by the speaker or the pickup, and then you can get the audio from the earphone or sound box at the PC end.



Figure 2-132 Device to PC



2.4.2 PC-end to the Device-end

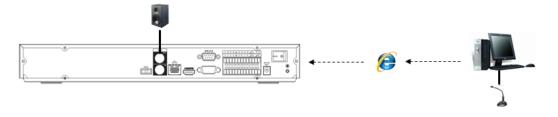
Device Connection

- 1. Connect the speaker or the pickup to the audio output port in the PC.
- 2. Connect the earphone or the sound box to the first audio input port in the device rear panel.
- 3. Log in to the web and then enable the corresponding channel real-time monitor.
- 4. Enable bidirectional talk. See Figure 2-131.

Listening Operation

At the PC-end, speak by the speaker or the pickup, and then you can get the audio from the earphone or sound box at the device-end.

Figure 2-133 PC to device





3 Device Installation

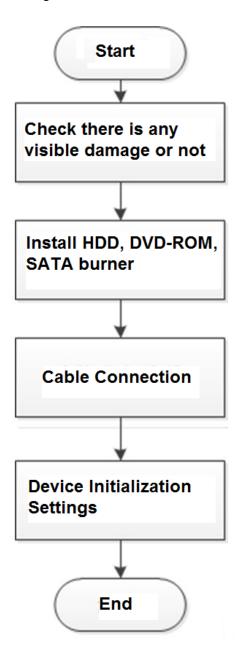


All the installation and operations here should conform to your local electric safety rules.

3.1 Device Installation Diagram

Please see the following diagram to install the NVR.

Figure 3-1 Installation flowchart





3.2 Checking Unpacked NVR

When you receive the NVR, check against the following checklist. If any of the items are missing or damaged, contact the local retailer or after-sales service immediately.

Table 3-1 Checklist

Sequence	Item		Description
		Appearance	No obvious damage.
1	Overall packaging	Package	Not distorted or broken.
	. 33	Accessories	Nothing missing.
	Appearance	No obvious damage.	
		Model	The model description is consistent with the contract.
2	The Device	Label	Not torn up.
			Keep the label well. You need to provide the serial number on the label when calling the aftersales service.

3.3 HDD Installation

For the first time installation, make sure whether the HDD has been installed or not. We recommend to use HDD of enterprise level or surveillance level. It is not recommended to use PC HDD.



- Shut off the power before you replace the HDD.
- Use the dedicated SATA HDD for monitoring recommended by the HDD manufacturer.
- You can see the Appendix for HDD space information and recommended HDD brand.

3.3.1 NVR41-4KS2/NVR41-P-4KS2/NVR41-8P-4KS2/NVR41-4KS2/L/NVR41-P-4KS2/L/NVR41-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21-4KS2/NVR21-P-4KS2/NVR21-8P-4KS2/NVR21-W-4KS2/NVR21-I/NVR21-I2/NVR21-P-I/NVR21-P-I2/NVR21-8P-I/NVR21-8P-I2/NVR21-8P-I/NVR21-8P-I/NVR21-8P-I/NVR21-8P-I/NVR41-P-EI/NVR41-8P-EI

Background Information



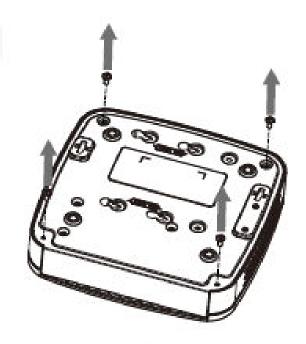
Connect cable and then secure the HDD on the NVR if it is not convenient to connect the HDD data cable and power cable at first.



Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Loosen the screws of the bottom of the chassis.

Figure 3-2 Lossen screws



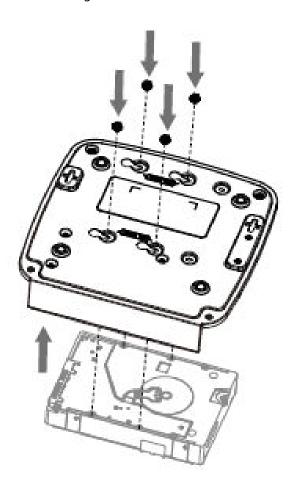
Step 2 Place the HDD in accordance with the four holes in the bottom.Figure 3-3 Align HDD



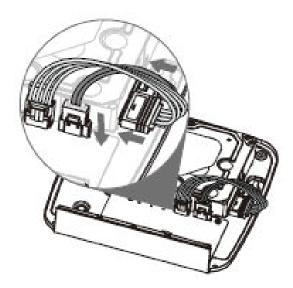
<u>Step 3</u> Turn the device upside down and then secure the screws firmly.



Figure 3-4 Secure screws



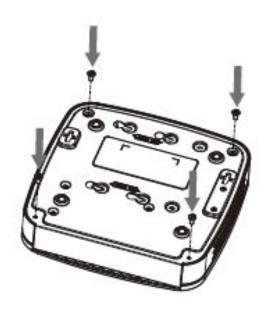
Step 4 Connect the HDD cable and power cable to the HDD and the mainboard respectively. Figure 3-5 Connect cables



<u>Step 5</u> Put the cover back and then fix the screws of the rear panel. The installation is complete.



Figure 3-6 Put back the cover



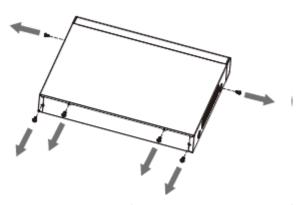
3.3.2 NVR41HS-4KS2/NVR41HS-P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-4KS2/L/NVR41HS-P-4KS2/L/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21HS-4KS2/NVR21HS-P-4KS2/NVR21HS-8P-4KS2/NVR21HS-W-4KS2/NVR11HS-S3H/NVR11HS-P-S3H/NVR11HS-8P-S3H/NVR21HS-I/NVR21HS-I2/NVR21HS-P-I/NVR21HS-P-I2/NVR21HS-8P-I/NVR21HS-8P-I2/NVR21HS-S3/NVR21HS-P-S3/NVR21HS-8P-S3/NVR11HS-W-S2-CE/NVR11HS-W-S2-FCC/NVR41HS-EI/NVR41HS-P-EI/NVR41HS-8P-EI2

Procedure

Step 1 Loosen the screws of the upper cover and side panel.

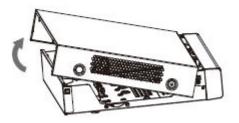


Figure 3-7 Loosen screws



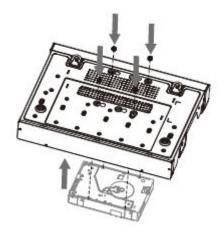
<u>Step 2</u> Remove the cover in the direction of the arrow as shown in the figure below.

Figure 3-8 Remove cover



Step 3 Turn over the device, and align the HDD to the four holes of bottom panel, and then fix the HDD with screws.

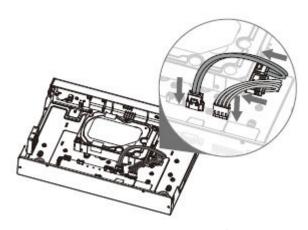
Figure 3-9 Align HDD



<u>Step 4</u> Connect HDD to the device using data cable and power cable.

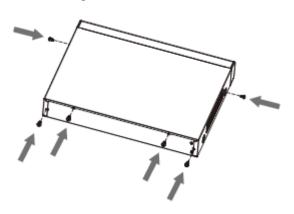


Figure 3-10 Connect cables



<u>Step 5</u> Put the cover in accordance with the clip and then fix the screws on the rear panel and side panel.

Figure 3-11 Put cover back



3.3.3 NVR22-8P-S2/NVR42-4KS2/NVR42-P-4KS2/ NVR42-8P-4KS2/NVR42-16P-4KS2/NVR42-4KS2/L/NVR42-P-4KS2/L/NVR42-8P-4KS2/L/NVR42-16P-4KS2/L/

NVR52-4KS2/NVR52-8P-4KS2/NVR52-16P-4KS2/

NVR52-24P-4KS2/NVR22-4KS2/NVR22-P-4KS2/

NVR22-8P-4KS2/NVR52-8P-4KS2E/NVR22-I/NVR22-I2/

NVR22-P-I/NVR22-P-I2/NVR22-8P-I/NVR22-8P-I2/

NVR22-16P-I/NVR22-16P-I2/NVR42-I/NVR42-8P-I/

NVR42-16P-I/NVR52-16P-I/NVR52-16P-I/L/NVR52-8P-I/



NVR52-8P-I/L/NVR42-EI/NVR42-P-EI/NVR42-8P-EI/ NVR42-16P-EI

Background Information

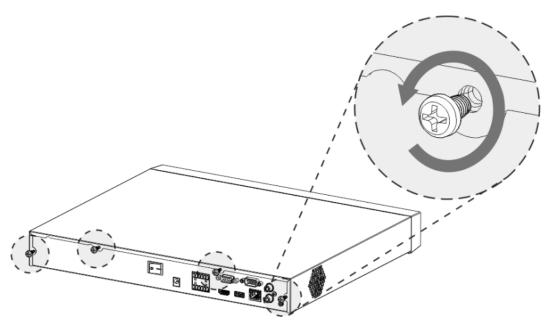


Different models have different numbers of HDDs.

Procedure

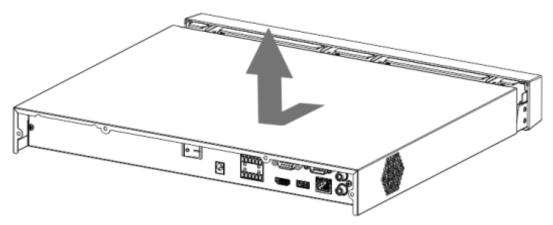
<u>Step 1</u> Remove the four fixing screws on the rear panel.

Figure 3-12 Remove screws



<u>Step 2</u> Remove the case cover along the direction shown in the following arrow.

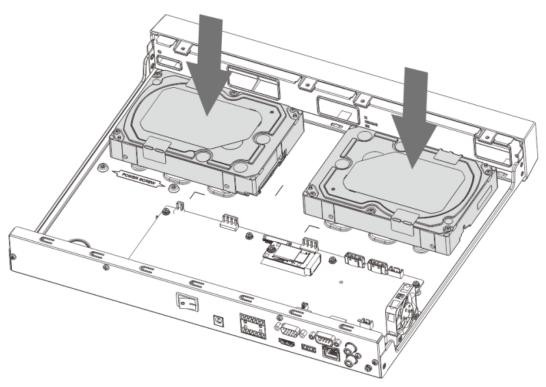
Figure 3-13 Remove cover



<u>Step 3</u> Match the four holes on the baseboard to place the HDD.

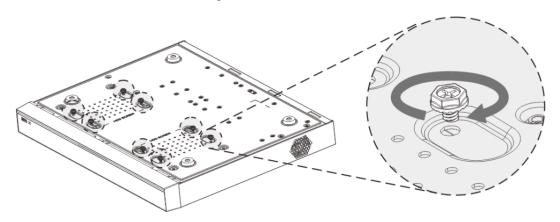


Figure 3-14 Align HDD



<u>Step 4</u> Turn the device upside down, match the screws with the holes on the HDD and then fasten them. The HDD is fixed to the baseboard.

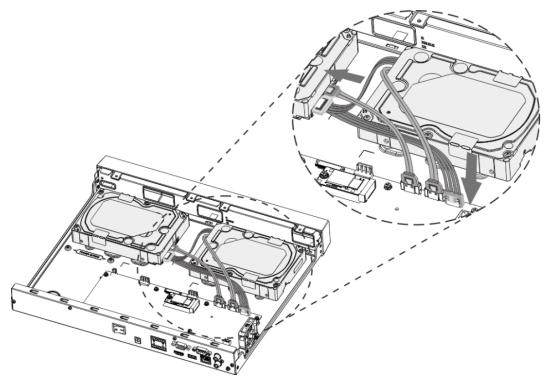
Figure 3-15 Fasten screws



<u>Step 5</u> Connect the HDD data cable and power cable to the device.

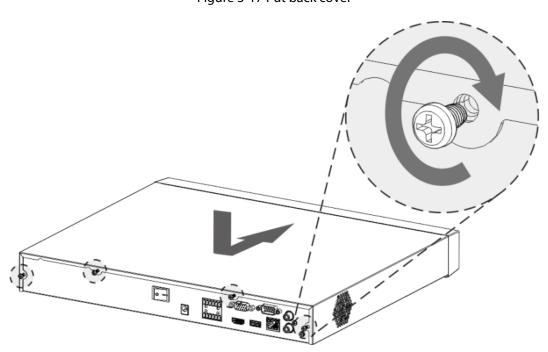


Figure 3-16 Connect cables



<u>Step 6</u> Put back the cover and fasten the four screws on the rear panel to complete the installation.

Figure 3-17 Put back cover



3.3.4 NVR54-4KS2/NVR54-16P-4KS2/NVR44-4KS2/NVR44-16P-4KS2/NVR44-4KS2/L/NVR44-16P-4KS2/L/NVR54-16P-4KS2/L/NVR54-16P-4KS2/NVR58-I/NVR58-I/L/



NVR54-I/NVR54-I/L/NVR52-I/NVR52-I/L/NVR42-I/NVR42-8P-I/NVR44-I/NVR48-I/NVR608-32-4KS2/NVR44-4KS2/I/NVR44-16P-4KS2/I/NVR48-4KS2/I/NVR48-16P-4KS2/I/NVR48-16P-EI/NVR44-16P-EI

Background Information

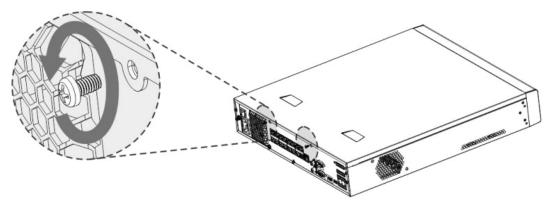


Different models have different number of HDDs.

Procedure

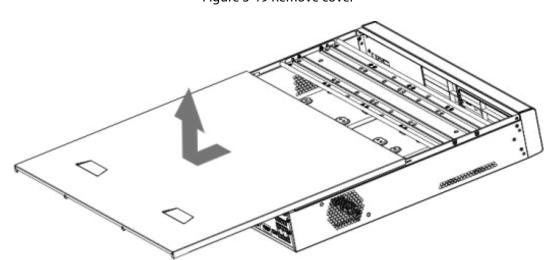
<u>Step 1</u> Remove the fixing screws on the rear panel of the device.





Step 2 Remove the case cover along the direction shown in the following arrow.

Figure 3-19 Remove cover



<u>Step 3</u> Remove the screws on the sides of HDD bracket to take out the bracket.

- 1.5U device has one HDD bracket. For the way to remove the bracket, see Figure 3-20.
- 2U device has two HDD brackets. For the way to remove the brackets, see Figure 3-21.



Figure 3-20 Remove screws (1.5U)

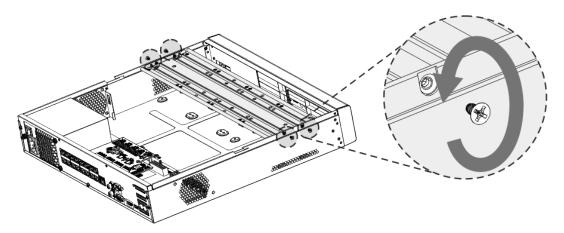
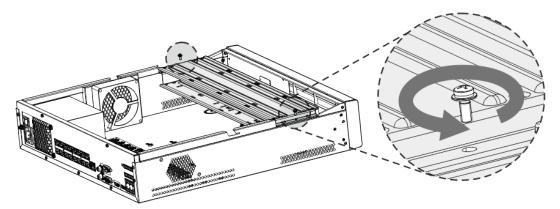


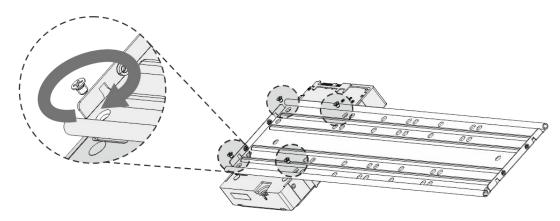
Figure 3-21 Remove screws (2U)



Step 4 Match the four screw holes on the HDD with the four holes on the bracket and then fasten the screws.

The HDD is fixed to the bracket.

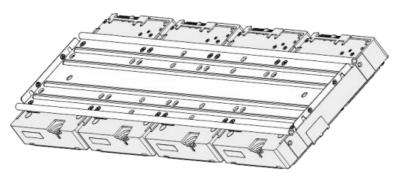
Figure 3-22 Fasten screws



<u>Step 5</u> See <u>Step 4</u> to install other HDDs.



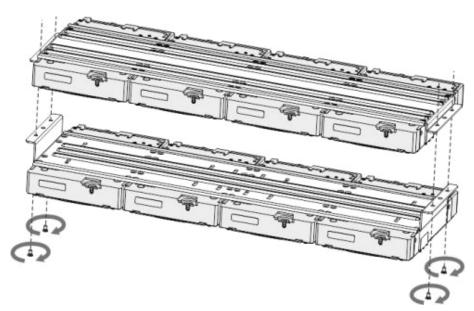
Figure 3-23 Install more HDDs



Step 6 Lock the two HDD brackets.

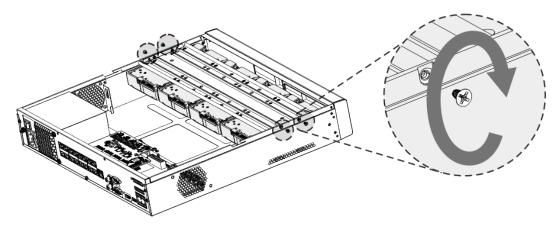
This step is required for 2U devices only.

Figure 3-24 Lock brackets



Step 7 Place the bracket to the device and then fasten the screws on the sides of the bracket.

Figure 3-25 Fasten screws

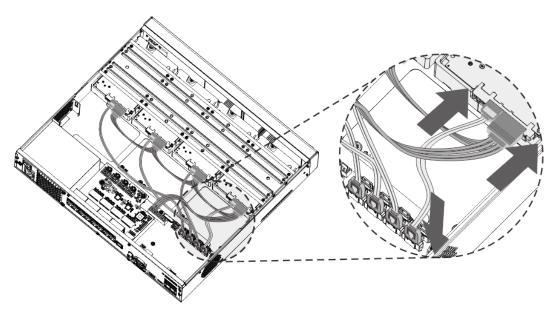


<u>Step 8</u> Connect the HDD data cable and power cable to the device.

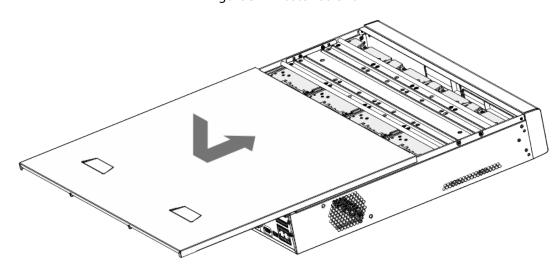
The following figure is for reference only.



Figure 3-26 Connect cables



Step 9 Put back the cover and fasten the screws on the rear panel to complete the installation. Figure 3-27 Fasten screws



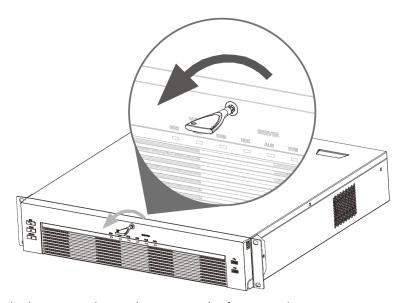
3.3.5 NVR608-64-4KS2/NVR608-128-4KS2/NVR608H-32-XI/NVR608H-64-XI/NVR608H-128-XI Series

Procedure

Step 1 Unlock the lock on the front panel.

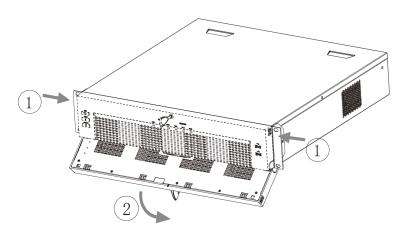


Figure 3-28 Unlock front panel



Step 2 Press the button on the 2 sides to open the front panel.

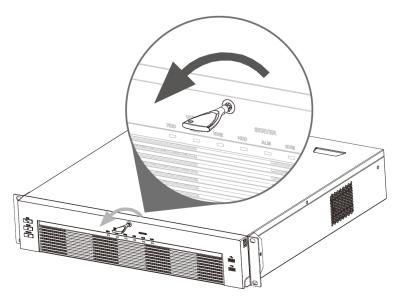
Figure 3-29 Open front panel



Step 3 Match the 4 screw holes on the HDD with the 4 holes on the bracket and then fasten the screws.

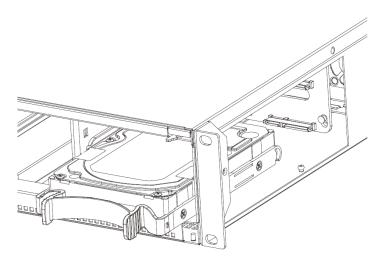


Figure 3-30 Fasten HDD



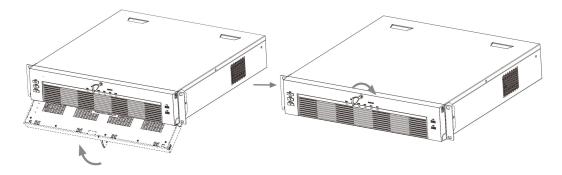
<u>Step 4</u> Push the HDD box into the device.

Figure 3-31 Unlock front panel



 $\underline{\text{Step 5}} \qquad \text{Close the front panel and then tighten the lock on the front panel}.$

Figure 3-32 Lock front panel





3.3.6 NVR616-4KS2 Series

Background Information

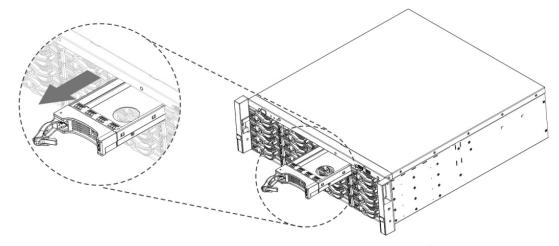


The following figures are for reference only.

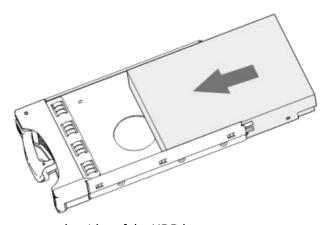
Procedure

Step 1 Press the red button on the HDD box, open the handle and then pull out the HDD box.

Figure 3-33 Take out HDD box



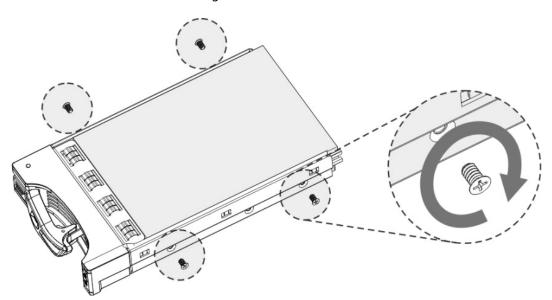
Step 2 Put the HDD into the HDD box along the direction shown in the following arrow. Figure 3-34 Put HDD into box



<u>Step 3</u> Fasten the screws on the sides of the HDD box.



Figure 3-35 Fasten screws



<u>Step 4</u> Insert the HDD box into the HDD slot, press it to the bottom, and then close the box handle.



If you have not pushed the HDD box to the bottom, do not close the handle to avoid any damage to the HDD slot

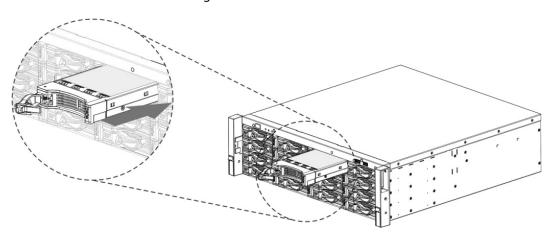


Figure 3-36 Close the handle

3.4 CD-ROM Installation

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Open the top cover and then remove the HDD bracket.



Figure 3-37 Open the top cover



Step 2 Take off the bottom of the HDD bracket and CD-ROM bracket.

Figure 3-38 Take out HDD bracket



Figure 3-39 Take out CD-ROM bracket



Step 3 Fix the CD-ROM bracket at the HDD bracket.



Figure 3-40 Fix bracket



Step 4 Install a pair of the CD-ROM bracket. Please make sure that the reverse side is secure too. Figure 3-41 Install bracket



Figure 3-42 Install bracket (reverse side)



<u>Step 5</u> Install SATA burner. Line up the SATA burner to the hole positions.



Figure 3-43 Install SATA burner



<u>Step 6</u> Use screw driver to fix the screws.

Figure 3-44 Fasten screws



<u>Step 7</u> Put the bracket back. Please adjust the CD-ROM to the proper position so that the button of the front panel is directly facing the pop-up button of the CD-ROM.

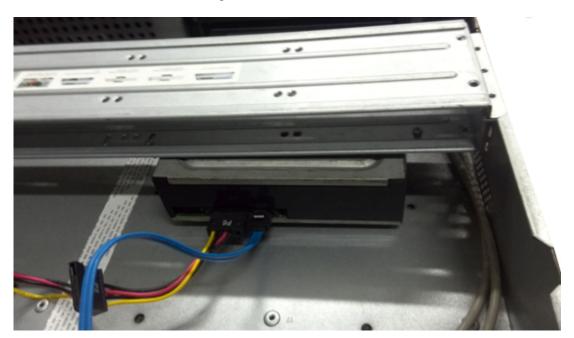


Figure 3-45 Put bracket back



<u>Step 8</u> Connect the SATA cable and power wire.

Figure 3-46 Connect cables



<u>Step 9</u> Secure the HDD bracket and put the top cover back.



Figure 3-47 Put cover back



3.5 Connection Sample



The following figures are for reference only and might differ from the actual product.

3.5.1 NVR41-4KS2/NVR41-P-4KS2/NVR41-8P-4KS2/NVR41-4KS2/L/NVR41-P-4KS2/L/NVR41-8P-4KS2/L/NVR41-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21-4KS2/NVR21-P-4KS2/NVR21-8P-4KS2/NVR21-I/NVR21-I2/NVR21-P-I/NVR21-P-I/NVR21-8P



NVR21-S3/NVR21-P-S3/NVR21-8P-S3/NVR41-EI/NVR41-P-EI/NVR41-8P-EI

Bidirectional Talk Output

Bidirectional Talk USB Input

Network Switch

Network User

Network User

Network User

Network User

Network User

Network Keyboard

Figure 3-48 Typical connection



3.5.2 NVR21-W-4KS2/NVR21HS-W-4KS2

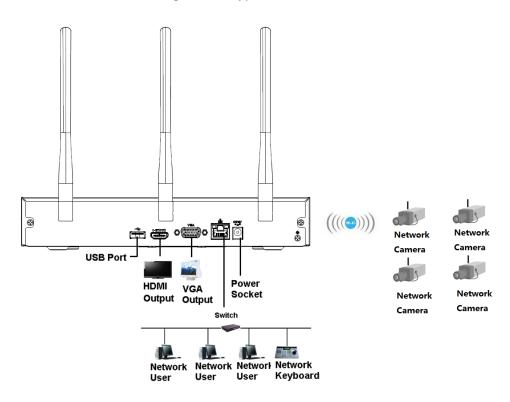


Figure 3-49 Typical connection

3.5.3 NVR11HS-S3H/NVR11HS-P-S3H/NVR11HS-8P-S3H/NVR41HS-4KS2/NVR41HS-P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR41HS-8P-4KS2/L/NVR21HS-4KS2/NVR21HS-P-4KS2/NVR21HS-8P-4KS2/NVR21HS-8P-4KS2/NVR21HS-P-I/NVR21HS-I/N



S3/NVR21HS-8P-S3/NVR41HS-EI/NVR41HS-P-EI/NVR41HS-8P-EI

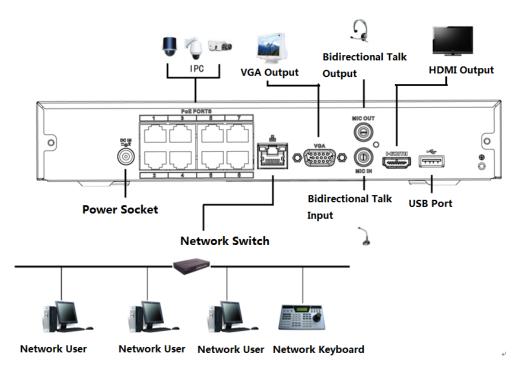


Figure 3-50 Typical connection

3.5.4 NVR22-4KS2/NVR22-P-4KS2/NVR22-8P-4KS2/NVR22-I/NVR22-I2/NVR22-P-I/NVR22-P-I2/NVR22-8P-I/NVR22-8P-I2/NVR22-16P-I/NVR22-16P-I2 Series

Power Socket

Network Switch

Network User

Network User

Network User

Network User

Network Keyboard

Figure 3-51 Typical connection



3.5.5 NVR52-4KS2/NVR52-8P-4KS2/NVR52-16P-4KS2/ NVR52-24P-4KS2/NVR52-8P-4KS2E/NVR52-16P-4KS2E Series

Network User Network User Network Keyboard

Bidirectional Homi Output

Network User Network User Network Keyboard

Figure 3-52 Typical connection

3.5.6 NVR42-4KS2/NVR42-P-4KS2/NVR42-8P-4KS2/NVR42-16P-4KS2/NVR42-4KS2/L/NVR42-P-4KS2/L/



NVR42-8P-4KS2/L/NVR42-16P-4KS2/L/NVR42-EI/NVR42-P-EI/NVR42-8P-EI/NVR42-16P-EI

____ Audio Talk RS485 Alarm Alarm Input Input Output | RS232 Port ⊕@ **=** 0 USB Port Power Socket Power on-off Button IPC **HDMI Output** Audio Talk VGA Network Switch Output Input Network Network Network Network User Keyboard User User

Figure 3-53 Typical connection



3.5.7 NVR54-4KS2/NVR54-16P-4KS2/NVR58-4KS2/ NVR58-16P-4KS2/NVR54-24P-4KS2/NVR54-16P-4KS2E/ NVR58-16P-4KS2E Series

Alarm RS485 Audio Talk Alarm | Input | Output | PTZ Input Output Power on-off **Button** RS232 Port USB-Port Power Audio Talk Network Switch Output Input Socket Network Network Network Network Keyboard User User User

Figure 3-54 Typical connection



3.5.8 NVR44-4KS2/NVR44-16P-4KS2/NVR44-4KS2/L/NVR44-16P-4KS2/L/NVR44-4KS2/I/NVR44-16P-4KS2/I/NVR4-16P-4KS2/I/NVRA4-16P-4KS2/I/NVRA4-16P-4KS2/I/NVRA4-16P-4KS2/I/NVRA4-16P-4KS2/I/NVRA4-16P-4KS2/I/NVRA4-16P-4KS2/I/NVRA4-16P-4KS2/I/NVRA4-16P-4KS2/I/NVRA4-16P-4KS2/I/NVRA4-16P-4KS2/I/

Network User

Bidirectional Talk RS485 PTZ VGA Output Input Output | Output RS232 Port **USB Port** eSATA Port Bidrectiona Talk Input Video HDMI Network Switch Output Output

Network User

Network User

Network Keyboard

Figure 3-55 Typical connection



3.5.9 NVR48-4KS2/NVR48-16P-4KS2/NVR48-4KS2/L/NVR48-16P-4KS2/L/NVR48-4KS2/I/NVR48-16P-4KS2/I

RS485 Alarm Alarm Bidirectional Talk VGA Output | Input PTZ Output | Output RS232 Port **USB** Port eSATA Port Bidrection Talk Input Video HDMI Network Switch Output Output Network User **Network User** Network User Network Keyboard

Figure 3-56 Typical connection



3.5.10 NVR58-I/NVR58-I/L/NVR48-I Series

Power Button

eSATA Port

Biodirectional

Talk Output VGA Out RS232 Port

Output VGA Out RS232 Port

Westwork User Network User Network User

Network User Network User

Network User Network User

Figure 3-57 Typical connection

3.5.11 NVR54-I/NVR54-I/L/NVR44-I

Power Button

Power Button

Power Button

Power Button

Power Button

Power Button

Power Input Port

Switch

Input

Alarm In

Network User

Network User

Network User

Network User

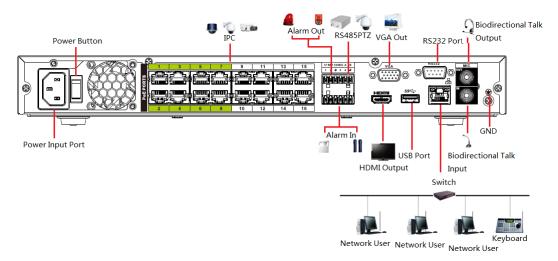
Network User

Figure 3-58 Typical connection



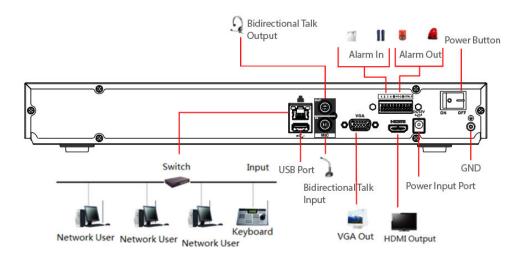
3.5.12 NVR52-16P-I/NVR52-16P-I/L/NVR52-8P-I/NVR52-8P-I/NVR42-8P-I/NVR42-16P-I Series

Figure 3-59 Typical connection



3.5.13 NVR4216-I Series

Figure 3-60 Typical connection



3.5.14 NVR608-4KS2/NVR608H-XI/NVR608RH-XI Series

The following figure is for reference only and might differ from the actual product.



Power Button

Alarm In RS-485 PTZ

RS-232 Port

Bidirectional Talk
Output

Bidirectional Talk
Input

Network User Network User Network User
Network User Network User

Figure 3-61 Typical connection

3.5.15 NVR616-4KS2 Series

HOMI Output

RS-232 Port

Alarm In Alarm Out

RS-232 Port

Alarm In Alarm Out

Power Button

RS-232 Port

Alarm In Alarm Out

Power Button

RS-232 Port

RS-232 Port

RS-232 Port

RS-232 Port

RS-232 Port

Alarm In Alarm Out

Power Button

RS-232 Port

Figure 3-62 Typical connection



4 Starting the Device

Background Information



- For device security, connect the NVR to the power adapter first and then connect the device to the power socket.
- The rated input voltage matches the device power button. Make sure the power wire connection is OK. Then press the power button.
- Always use the stable current, if necessary UPS is a best alternative measure.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Connect the device to the monitor and then connect a mouse.
- Step 2 Connect power cable.
- Step 3 Press the power button on the front panel or turn on the power switch on the rear panel to start up the device.

After the device starts, the system is in multiple-channel display mode by default.



The Device will verify license during starting up. If the verification failed, the icon displayed on the screen. Contact the technical support.



5 Local Operations



The following figures are for reference only. Slight difference might be found on the actual page.

5.1 Initialization

Background Information

- For first-time use, set a login password for the admin account (default user).
- We recommend setting password protection so that you can reset password in case you forgot.



- For your device safety, keep your login password well, and change the password regularly.
- The IP address of the Device is 192.168.1.108 by default.

Procedure

Step 1 Start the NVR.

<u>Step 2</u> Set region, time zone, and time according to the actual situation, and then click **Next**.



Click to shut down the device. The system integrator or the user can shut down the Device directly after setting the time zone.

<u>Step 3</u> Set the login password for the admin account, set the login password for trying to log in IPC, and then click **Next**.

You can click to enable the pattern password.



The camera will share the same password with the Device in the case that you select the checkbox next to **Same as the Local Password**.



Device Initialization

1. Password Setting → 2. Unlock Pattern → 3. Password Protection

Username admin
Password Password Password Password must be 8 to 32 characters, including at least two of the following categories: numbers, uppercase letters, lowercase letters and special characters (Characters like'";: & cannot be included in).

Camera Login Pass... Same as the Local ...

Figure 5-1 Set password

Table 5-1 Password parameters

Parameter	Description
Username	By default, the user is admin.
Password	Enter the password for admin and then confirm the password.
Confirm Password	
Password Hint	Enter the information that can remind you of the password.
	On the login window, click to display the password hint.

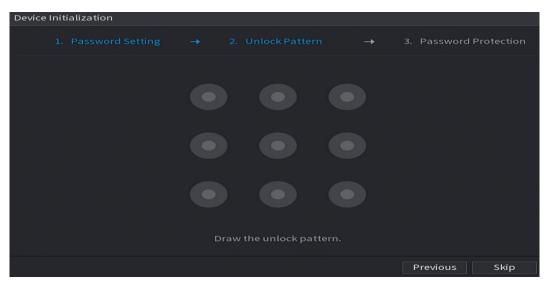
Step 4 Set unlock pattern.



- The pattern that you want to set must cross at least four points.
- If you do not want to configure the unlock pattern, click **Skip**.
- Once you have configured the unlock pattern, the system will require the unlock pattern as the default login method. If you did not configure the unlock pattern, you need to enter password for login.



Figure 5-2 Draw unlock pattern



Step 5 Set password protection.

- After configuration, if you forgot the password for admin user, you can reset the
 password through the linked email address or security questions. For details on
 resetting the password, see "5.13.4.3 Resetting Password".
- If you do not need password protection, disable Reserved Email and Security Question.

Figure 5-3 Set password protection



Table 5-2 Security question parameters

Password Protection Mode	Description
	Enter the linked email address.
Email Address	Enter an email address for password reset. If you forgot the password, enter the security code that you will get from this linked email address to reset the password of admin.



Password Protection Mode	Description
Security Questions	Configure the security questions and answers. If you forgot the password, you can reset the password after entering the answers to the questions.

Step 6 Click **Save**.

5.2 Startup Wizard

Background Information

After initialization, the system goes to **Startup Wizard**. You can quickly configure your device.



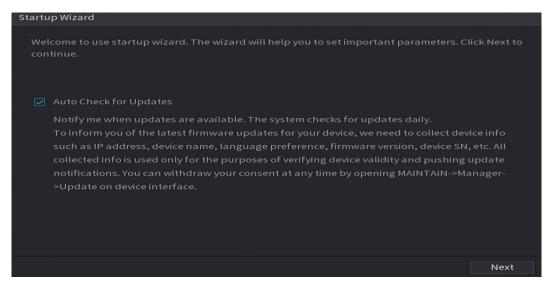
Startup Wizard is displayed only when you log in to the Device for the first time or have restored the Device to factory settings.

Procedure

Select **Auto Check for Updates**, and then click **Next**.

If you select the **Auto Check for Updates** checkbox, the system will notify you automatically when updates are available.

Figure 5-4 Startup wizard



Step 2 Configure IP address, and then click **Next**.

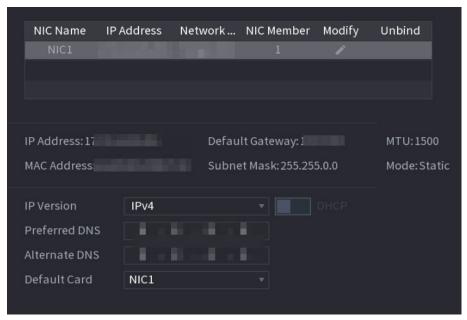


The number of network adapters might vary with models. Configure the IP address of the network adapter according to the actual connection situation.

1. Click



Figure 5-5 Edit network adapter



2. Configure parameters.

Table 5-3 Network parameters

Parameter	Description
Default Ethernet Port	 Single NIC: Two network adapters work separately. If one of the two network adapters is disconnected, the system network status is regarded as offline. Fault Tolerance: Two network adapters share one IP address. Normally only one network adapter is working. When this adapter fails, the other network adapter will start working automatically to ensure the network connection.
	 When you test the network status, the network is regarded as offline only when both network adapters are disconnected. The two network adapters are used under the same LAN. Load Balance: Two network adapters share one IP address. The two adapters work at the same time to share the network load averagely. If one of them fails, the other can continue working normally.
	 When testing the network status, the network is regarded as offline only when both of the two network adapters are disconnected. The two network adapters are used under the same LAN. The Device with single Ethernet port does not support this function.
IP Version	Select IPv4 or IPv6 . Both versions are supported for access.



Parameter	Description
DHCP	Enable the system to automatically obtain a dynamic IP address.
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the Device.
IP Address	 Enter the IP address and then configure the corresponding subnet mask and default gateway. After configuration, click Test to check whether there is conflict in IP address.
Subnet Mask	
Default Gateway	
	IP address and default gateway must be on the same network segment.



To unbind NIC, on the **TCP/IP** page, click . The unbinding will take effect after the Device restarts.

3. On the **TCP/IP** page, configure DNS server. This step should be performed when you enable the domain name service.

You can get DNS server address or manually enter it.

- Automatically get DNS server address: When there is a DHCP server in the network, you can enable **DHCP**, and then the Device gets a dynamic IP address.
- Enter DNS server address: Select IP Version, and then configure the preferred DNS server and alternate DNS server.
- 4. On the **Default Card** drop-down list, select the default NIC.
- 5. Click Next.

Step 3 Enable **P2P**, and then click **Next**.

Scan the QR code on the actual page to download the app. Register an account and then you can add the Device to the app.

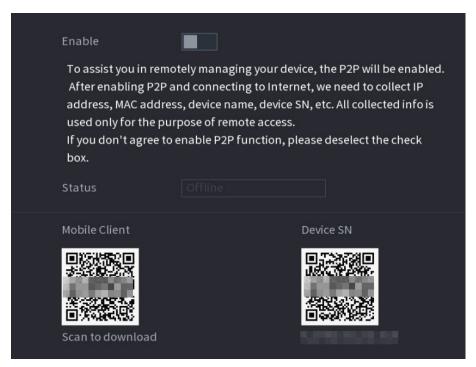


Before using the P2P function, make sure that the NVR has connected to the WAN.

The **Status** becomes **Online** after you successfully configure P2P.



Figure 5-6 P2P



<u>Step 4</u> Add cameras according to the actual situation.

After adding cameras, you can view the video images transmitted from the cameras, and change camera configuration.

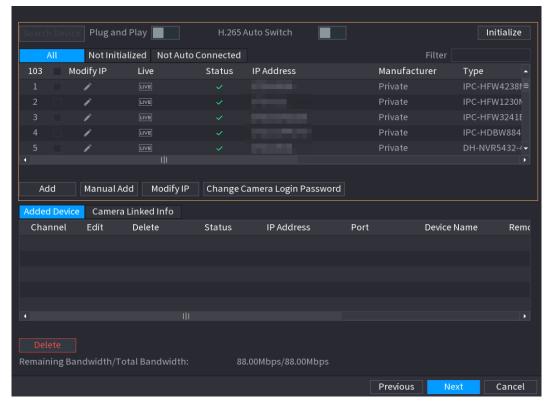
\square

- The number of cameras that can be added to the NVR varies with models.
- The system supports adding camera through searching, manual add and batch add.
 This section uses adding by searching as an example.
- Initialize the camera before adding to the Device.
- 1. Click Search Device.

The devices found are displayed at the upper pane, excluding devices already added.



Figure 5-7 Search device



<u>⊘~</u>

- To view the live image of a camera, click LIVE and then enter the username and password. You can only view live images of cameras accessed through private protocol.
- To filter the remote devices, select device name from the **Filter** drop-down list.
- To filter out the uninitialized devices, click the **Not Initialized** tab, and then you can initialize the devices remotely.
- To view all remote devices added through plug and play, click the Not Auto
 Connected tab. You can remove devices added through plug and play, and they can be automatically added again after plug and play is enabled.
- 2. (Optional) Enable Plug and Play.

When **Plug and Play** is enabled, the Device automatically adds cameras on the same LAN.



For uninitialized cameras, the Device automatically initializes them before adding them.

3. Enable H.265 Auto Switch

When **H.265 Auto Switch** is enabled, the video compression standard of added remote devices is switched to H.265 automatically.

- 4. Double-click a camera, or select a camera and then click **Add** to register it to the **Added Device** list.
- 5. Click Next.

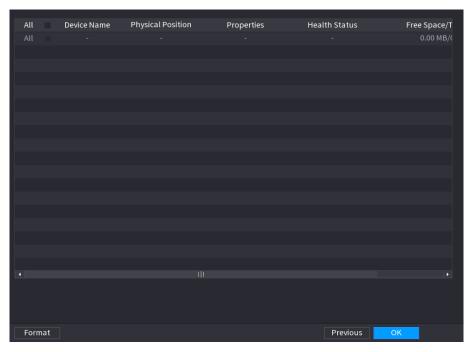
Step 5 Manage HDD. You can view HDD name, physical position, health status, capacity, and



<u></u>

- To configure read/write property, select an option from the **Properties** drop-down list.
- To format an HDD, select the HDD, and then click **Format**.

Figure 5-8 Manage HDD



Step 6 Click **OK**.

When the Device prompts whether to restart, click **OK**. The configurations through startup wizard take effect after the Device restarts.

5.3 Login

Log in to the Device to perform local operations.

Procedure

Step 1 Right-click the live view, and then click the shortcut menu.

- If you have configured unlock pattern, the unlock pattern login window is displayed. Click **Forgot Pattern** to switch to password login.
- If you did not configure unlock pattern, the password login window is displayed.



Figure 5-9 Unlock pattern login

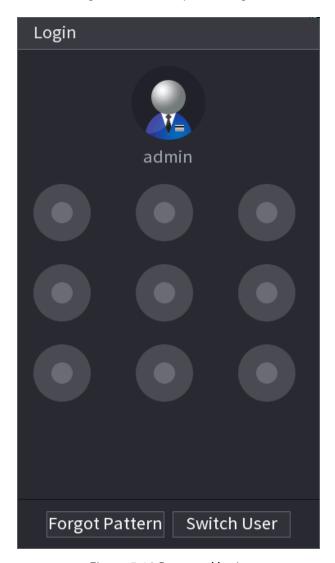
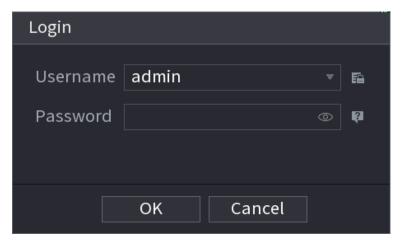


Figure 5-10 Password login



<u>Step 2</u> Draw unlock pattern, or enter password, and then click **OK**.

5.4 Main Menu

After login, right-click the live view, and then click **Main Menu**.



Figure 5-11 Main menu

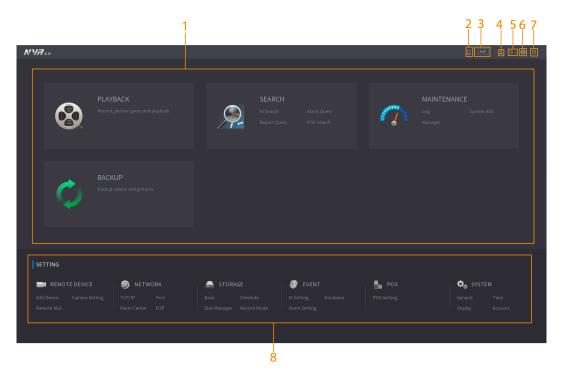


Table 5-4 Main menu description

No.	Description		
1	Click each tile to open the corresponding configuration page.		
	Point to the icon to view the alarm information.		
	You can view the alarm information about Abnormal Event , Alarm Event , and Al Event . You can click Setting under the corresponding tab to view the desired event alarm information.		
	Alarm Info Alarm Event Alarm Event Alexent Setting Refresh		
2	25 Time Event Type T INFORMATION 1 2024-04-08 15:18:16 PPE Detection(PPE Detection) D4		
	2 2024-04-08 15:18:15 PPE Detection(PPE Detection) D4		
	3 2024-04-98 15-18-15 PPE Detection(PPE Detection) D4		
	4 2024-04-08 15:17-42 IVS(Tripwire) D1		
	5 2024-04-08 15-17-38 IVS(Intrusion) D1 6 2024-04-08 15-17-10 IVS(Tripwire) D1		
	7 2024-04-08 15-17-10 IVS(Intrusion) D1		
	8 2024-04-08 15:17:07 IVS(Tripwire) D1		
	9 2024-04-08 15:17:04 IMS(Tripwire) D1		
	10 2024-04-68 15-17-03 (VS(hthuslon)) D1		
3	Go back to live view.		
4	Point to the icon to view the current username.		
5	Log out of, restart, or shut down the Device.		
6	Click the icon to view the device information.		
_	Click the icon to get the QR codes of mobile client, device SN and product material.		
7	You can add the Device to the mobile client for remote management.		



No.	Description	
8	Configure the settings of remote device, network, storage, event, POS and system.	

You can click the icons on the main menu to go to the corresponding configuration page. After that, you can go to other function tiles or setting item through the quick operation bar.

5.5 Live View

After you logged in, the system goes to multiple-channel live view mode by default. You can view the live video of each channel.



The number of window splits might vary depending on the model you are using.

5.5.1 Live Page

On the live view page, you can view the live video of each channel. The corresponding channel displays date, time, and channel name after you overlay the corresponding information.

Table 5-5 Icon description

Icon	Description	
	The current channel is recording.	
₩	Motion detection alarm occurs.	
?	Video loss alarm occurs.	
8	The current channel is in monitor lock status.	
∻	The Device connects to the network camera remotely.	
	This function is available on select models.	

5.5.2 Navigation bar

Background Information

You can quickly perform operations through the icons on the navigation bar.



The navigation bar might vary with models.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> After login, right-click the live view, and then select **Main Menu**.

<u>Step 2</u> Select **SYSTEM** > **General** > **Basic**.

Step 3 Click to enable navigation bar.

<u>Step 4</u> On the live view, click any position and then the navigation appears at the bottom.



Figure 5-12 Navigation bar



Table 5-6 Navigation bar description

Icon	Function		
☆	Open Main Menu .		
4	Expand or condense the navigation bar.		
	Select view layout.		
	Go to the previous screen.		
₩	Go to the next screen.		
	Enable tour function. The icon switches to .		
	If you close the tour or the triggered tour operation has canceled, the Device restores the previous preview video.		
	Open the PTZ control panel. For details, see "5.5.7.2 PTZ Control".		
	Configure image settings. For details, see "5.9.6 Configuring Image Settings".		
8			
	This function is supported only in single-channel layout.		
Q	Search for records. For detail, see "5.6.2.1 Playback Page".		
H-Q	Open the Voice Broadcast page. For detail, see "5.13.5.3 Broadcast".		
A	Open the Alarm Status page to view the device alarm status. For details, see "5.8.2 Alarm Status".		
3 *	Open the Channel Info page to display the information of each channel.		
-4	Open the Add Camera page.		
	Open the NETWORK page. For details, see "5.12.3.6 Network Detection".		
•	Open the Disk Manager page. For details, see "5.11.2 Disk Manager".		
	Open the USB Management page. You can view USB information, back up files, and update the system.		
if	Switch to the sub screen.		



5.5.3 Live View Control Bar

Point to the top center of the video of current channel; and then the live view control bar appears.

If your mouse stays in this area for more than 6 seconds and has no operation, the control bar automatically hides.



- Disable the navigation bar before using this function.
- The live view control bar is different depending on the model.

Figure 5-13 Live view control bar





Table 5-7 Live view control bar description

No. Name Instant playback. You can play recordings from the previous 5 to 60 minutes of the current channel. 11-06 22.52.44 1 V-200W Move the slider to choose the time you want to start playing. You can start, pause and close playback. The information such as channel name and recording status icon are shielded during instant playback and will not display until you exit playback. During playback, screen split layout switch is not allowed. • Tour has high higher priority than the instant playback. The instant playback function is not available when tour function is in process and the live view control bar automatically hides either. The function becomes available again after tour ends. Supports AcuPick. For more details, see "5.5.3.3 AcuPick". Go to the **Main Menu** > **SYSTEM** > **General** > **Basic** to set instant playback time. Digital zoom. You can zoom in a specified zone of the current channel to view details. They system supports multi-channel zoom. You can use the digital zoom in the following two ways: Click . The icon switches to . Select an area. The area is enlarged after you release the mouse button. \square 2 For some models, when the image is enlarged in this way, the selected area is zoomed proportionally according to the window. Point to the center that you want to enlarge, and then scroll the mouse to enlarge the area. When the image is in the enlarged status, you can drag the image toward any direction to view the other enlarged areas. Right-click to cancel zoom and go back to the original video image.



No.	Name
	Instant backup.
3	You can record the video of any channel and save the clip to a USB storage device.
	Clicking to start the recording. To stop recording, click this icon again. The clip is automatically saved to the connected USB storage device.
	Manual snapshot.
	You can take one to five snapshots of the video and save to a USB storage device.
4	Click to take snapshots. The snapshots are automatically saved to the connected USB storage device. You can view the snapshots on your computer.
	To change the quantity of snapshots, select Main Menu > Remote Device > Camera Settings > Encode > Snapshot , in the Manual Snapshot droplist, select the snapshot quantity.
	Two-way talk.
	You can perform the voice interaction between the NVR and the remote device to improve efficiency of emergency.
5	Click to start two-way talk. The icon changes to . The rest two-way talk buttons of digital channel become dimmed.
	Click again to cancel two-way talk.
	Stream switch.
	Click to switch the bit stream type of the main stream and sub stream according to current network bandwidth.
6	M (main stream): Its bit streams are big and definition is high. It occupies large network bandwidth suitable for video wall surveillance, storage and more.
	 S (sub stream): Its definition is low but occupies small network bandwidth. It is suitable for general surveillance, remote connection and more. Some models support two sub streams (S1, S2).
	Picture search.
7	You can select the image of target person on the live view page and then search by image for all the related videos with the target person. For details, see "5.5.3.1 Picture Search".
	Quick pick/AcuPick.
8	For details of quick pick, see "5.5.3.2 Quick Pick".
	For details of AcuPick, see "5.5.3.3 AcuPick".



5.5.3.1 Picture Search

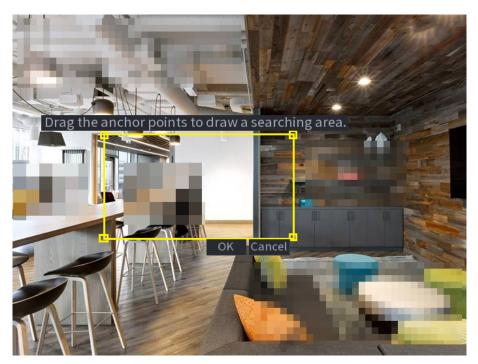
Procedure

Step 1 Click . The live image is frozen.

<u>Step 2</u> Draw a search range according to the on-screen prompt, and then click **OK**.

You can adjust the searching area. Make sure that there are less than 30 faces in the selected range.

Figure 5-14 Draw a searching range



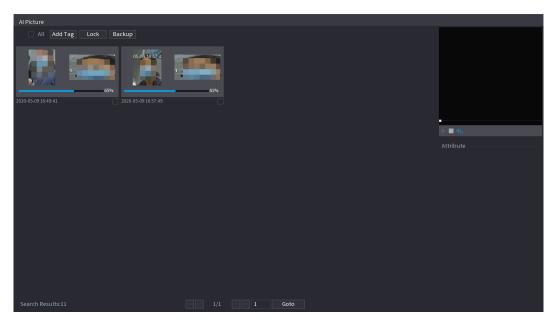
<u>Step 3</u> Select the target face that you want to search for. You can select maximum 8 target faces.

Step 4 Click **Search**.

The search results are displayed.



Figure 5-15 Picture search results



Related Operations

• Play video.

Select the picture, and then click to play back the video within 10 seconds before and after the snapshot. During playback, you can

- ♦ Click to pause.
- ♦ Click to stop.
- Click to display or hide the intelligent rules.
- Add tag.

Select the picture, and then click **Add Tag** to add a tag to the recorded video to find the target recorded video more fast.

Lock recorded video.

If you want to keep the recorded video permanently, select the picture, and then click **Lock**. The locked video cannot be overwritten and deleted.

Back up recorded video or picture.

Select the picture, and then click **Backup**. You can set save path, backup type, and file type, and then export to the external storage device.

5.5.3.2 Quick Pick

When connected with select IPC cameras, Quick Pick technology becomes available, allowing human and vehicle targets to be easily searched for and picked out.

Procedure

Step 1 Click to freeze the live view.

<u>Step 2</u> Drag the anchor points to draw a searching area.

You can adjust the searching area. Make sure that there are less than 30 targets in the selected area.



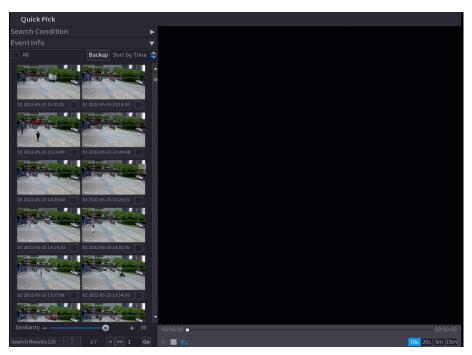
Figure 5-16 Quick pick



Step 3 Click **OK**.

The search results are displayed.

Figure 5-17 Search results



<u>Step 4</u> (Optional) Click **Search Condition** , change the search conditions, and then click **Search**.

You can only select up to 8 targets for search.



Figure 5-18 Search conditions

<u>Step 5</u> Hover over a search result to view the basic information including channel, start time, end time and target type. Double-click a result to play the video.



You can select one or more search results and then click **Backup** to back up the results.

5.5.3.3 AcuPick

Search humans, vehicles and animals in playback or in **Al Search**. AcuPick is supported in both full screen and split view mode.

Prerequisites

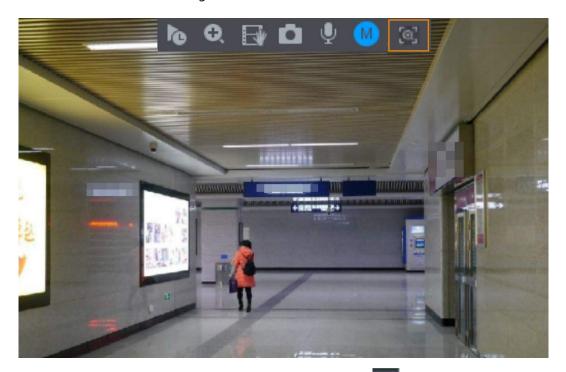
The Device supports AcuPick, and the function has been enabled.

Procedure

- Step 1 Select a channel to play the live video.
- <u>Step 2</u> Point to the top center of the video, and then the live view control bar is displayed.



Figure 5-19 Live view control bar



Step 3 When you want to search the target in the image, click to freeze the live view. The image automatically shows the targets.

You can also draw an area to search the target.

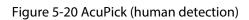
- **Search by Area**: Conduct a search and display search results for all targets within the area based on the drawing area.
- **Search by Target**: Conduct a search and display search results for all targets based on the targets within the drawing area.

Right-click to exit this interface.

- Supports human detection (blue detection box), motor vehicle detection (yellow detection box) and animal detection (green detection box).
- If you select **AI Mode** as **Live Mode**, when you enable AcuPick function, only the latest 5 records on the right side of the live view will be displayed.

Step 4 Point to the target you want, and then click to check the details.





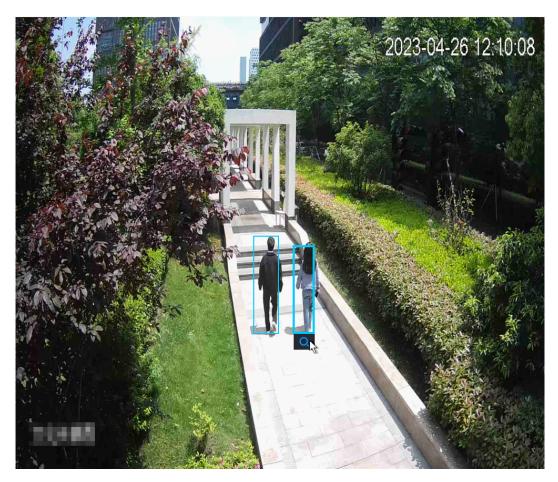




Figure 5-21 AcuPick (motor vehicle detection)

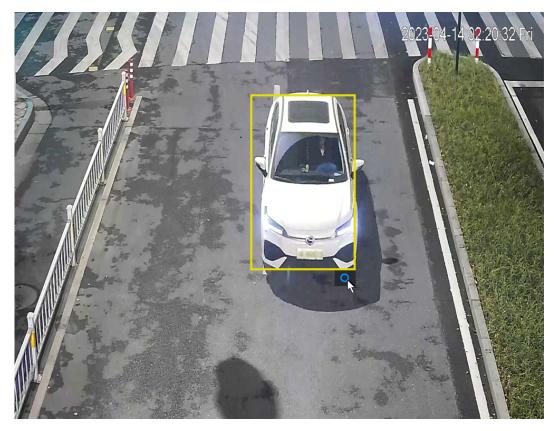
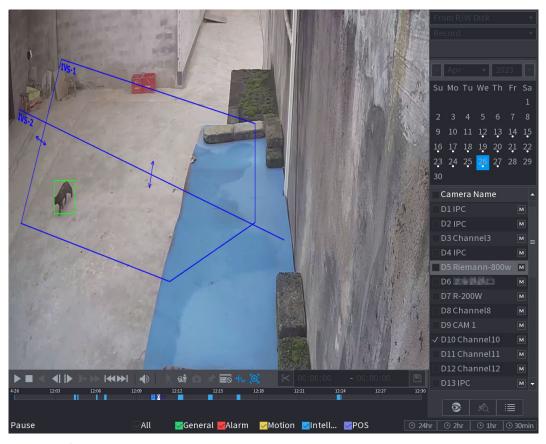


Figure 5-22 AcuPick (animal detection)



<u>Step 5</u> Configure the search conditions as needed.



AcuPick

Search Condition

Acupick

AcuPick

Search Condition

Acupick

AcuPick

Search Condition

Acupick

Search Condition

Acupick

Acu

Figure 5-23 Search conditions and results

Table 5-8 Descriptions of search conditions and results

No.	Name	Description	
1	Search Condition	Configure the channel and period. When choose Custom , you can set the start time and end time as needed. Up to 7 days can be set.	
2	Channel	Displays the channels with search results.	
3	Target Filter	Select from All , Favorite Items and Hidden Items . When you select the target items, the device will only search for this item.	
4	Similarity	Configure the search similarity according to the actual conditions.	
		We recommend you set the value to 80% or above.	
5	Thumbnails	See many search results at one time in this page.	
6	Map Tracks	View the target's moving trajectory on the map. For details, see Figure 5-76	
7	Favorites	The system only search the target in favorites.	
8	Sort by Time/ Sort by Similarity	Reorder the search results by time or similarity.	
9	Backup	You can select one or more search results, and then click Backup to back up the results.	

<u>Step 6</u> Select a result, and then double click it to check the video.



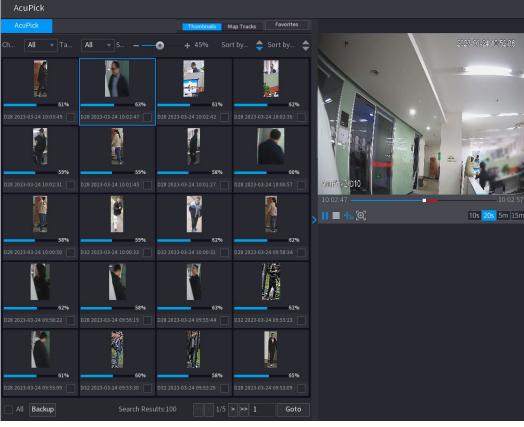


Figure 5-24 Check the search video



- Under 4K resolution, you cannot play the video in full screen on this page.
- Click , you can enable the AcuPick function again, freeze the image and search for the new target.

5.5.4 Shortcut Menu

Right-click the live view page to bring up the shortcut menu. You can go to main menu, play back videos or images, configure view split, and configure the settings of PTZ, image, and more.



The shortcut menu is different for different models, please refer to the actual page.



Figure 5-25 Shortcut menu

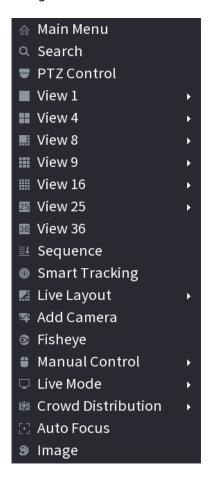


Table 5-9 Shortcut menu description

Function	Description	
Main Menu	Go to main menu.	
Search	Search and play back videos or images.	
PTZ Control	Open the PTZ control panel. For details, see "5.5.7 PTZ".	
View 1/4/8/9/16/25/36	Configure the live view screen as a single-channel layout or multi-channel layout.	
Sequence	Set customized screen split mode and channels. For details, see "5.5.9 Sequence".	
Add Camera	Add cameras to the Device.	
Wireless Pairing	Quickly add IPCs. For details, see "5.5.8 Wireless Pairing".	
Split Track Split the screen of a certain channel. For details, see "5.5.6 Spl		
Manual Control	 Record Mode: You can configure the recording mode as Auto or Manual, or stop the recording. You can also enable or disable snapshot function Alarm Mode: You can configure alarm output settings. 	
Live Mode	Select General or AI Mode . In the AI mode, the information of detected face, human or vehicles are displayed on the right side of the live view.	



Function	Description	
Crowd Distribution Select On or Close to enable or disable crowd distribution function.		
	Click to realize auto focus function.	
Auto Focus		
	Make sure the connected camera supports this function.	
lmage	Click to modify the camera image parameters. For details, see "5.9.6 Configuring Image Settings".	
Sub Screen Click Sub Screen to switch to the current monitor to the sub screen.		
Smart Tracking Enable smart tracking to track targets manually or automatically.		
Mirror Sub Screen Displays the image of the sub screen on the main screen.		

5.5.5 Al Live View Mode

Background Information

When you select AI mode, the system displays information of human face, personnel, vehicle and non-motor vehicle on the right side of the live view, and it supports to play back records and display feature attributes.



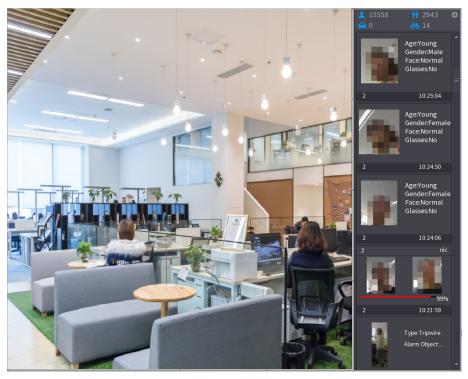
- You need to enable face detection, body detection, vehicle detection and non-motor vehicle detection to support this function. For details, see "5.7.9.2 Configuring Video Metadata".
- Al live view mode supports AcuPick.

Procedure

Step 1 Right-click the live view, and then set **AI Mode** as **Live Mode**.

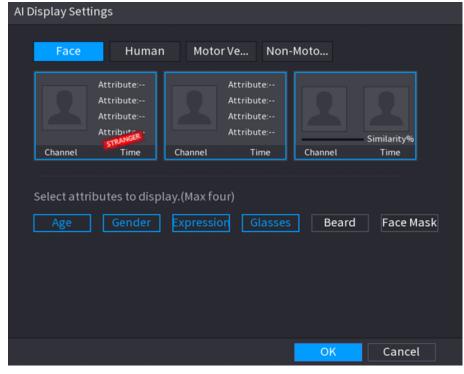


Figure 5-26 Al live view



- <u>Step 2</u> (Optional) Double-click the image on the right to play the corresponding video.
- Step 3 Click , and then select the face attributes that you want to display. You can select up to 4 attributes.

Figure 5-27 Face vehicle properties



<u>Step 4</u> (Optional) Double click the image on the right side of the page to replay the recording.



 \square

On the right side of the playback page, click **Add to Face Database** for the detected face to add the image to the face database.

Figure 5-28 Al live view and playback

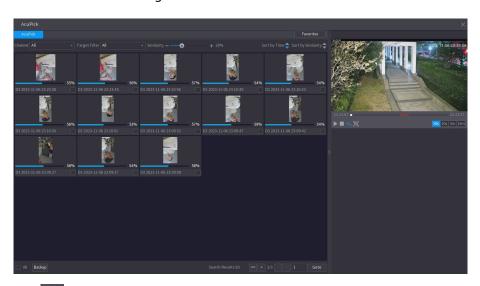


Step 5 Click to freeze the image, and then perform AcuPick on the target.

Step 6 On the search results page, double-click one search result, and then the corresponding recording before and after the event being reported will be automatically played on the right side of the page.

You can configure the playback duration

Figure 5-29 AcuPick search result



Step 7 Click to search the target again.

 \square

In addition to AcuPick, the recording supports pause, playback, display rules, and display areas.

Step 8 Click **OK**.





The system can display four attributes at most.

5.5.6 Split Tracking

You can track window split for a certain channel.

Background Information



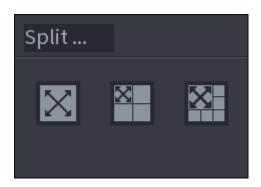
This function is for select models only.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Right-click the live view, and then select **Split Track**.

Step 2 Select a split mode.

Figure 5-30 Split mode



Split mode includes full screen, 1 main screen + 3 split screens and 1 main screen + 5 split screens.

- You can move the rectangles with color to adjust the videos displayed on split screens.
- You can scroll the mouse in split screens to zoom in or out the video.



Figure 5-31 Split display



5.5.7 PTZ

PTZ is a mechanical platform that carries a camera and a protective cover and performs overall control remotely. A PTZ can move in both horizontal and vertical direction to provide all-around view to the camera.



Before you control the PTZ, make sure the PTZ decoder and the NVR network connection is OK.

5.5.7.1 PTZ Settings

Background Information

You can set different PTZ parameters for local type and remote type. Before you use local PTZ, make sure you have set PTZ protocol; otherwise you cannot control the local PTZ.

- Local: The PTZ device connects to the NVR through the cable.
- Remote: The PTZ device connects to the NVR through the network.



This function is available on select models.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main menu** > **REMOTE DEVICE** > **Camera Setting** > **PTZ**.



Figure 5-32 PTZ (local)

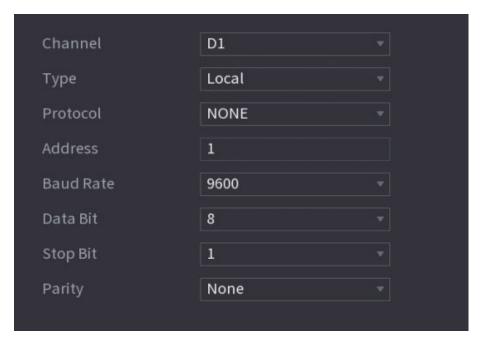


Figure 5-33 PTZ (remote)



Step 2 Configure parameters.

Table 5-10 PTZ parameters

Parameter Description	
Channel Select the channel that you want to connect the PTZ camera to.	
Туре	 Local: Connect through RS-485 port. Remote: Connect through network by adding IP address of PTZ camera to the Device.
Protocol	Select the protocol for the PTZ camera such as PELCOD.
Address	Enter the address for PTZ camera. The default is 1. The entered address must be the same with the address configured on the PTZ camera; otherwise the system cannot control PTZ camera.
Baud rate	Select the baud rate for the PTZ camera. The default is 9600.
Data bit	The default value is 8.
Stop bit The default value is 1.	
Parity	The default value is None .



Step 3 Click **Apply**.

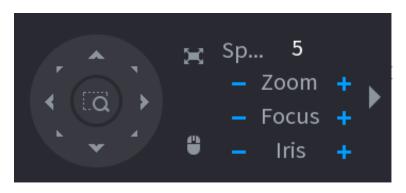
5.5.7.2 PTZ Control

You can use the PTZ control panel to perform the operations such as directing camera in eight directions, adjusting zoom, focus and iris settings, and quick positioning.

Basic PTZ Control Panel

Right-click the live view, and then select **PTZ Control**.

Figure 5-34 Basic PTZ control panel



 \square

- The gray button means system does not support current function.
- For some model, the PTZ function is available only in one-window mode.

Table 5-11 PTZ control parameters

Parameter	Description
Speed Controls the movement speed. The bigger the value, the faster the movement.	
Zoom	■: Zoom out. ★: Zoom in.
Focus	E: Focus far. t: Focus near.
Iris	■: Image darker. • Image brighter.
PTZ movement Supports eight directions.	

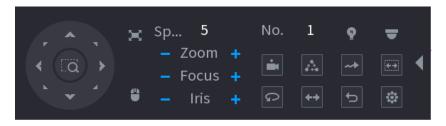


Parameter	Description		
(a)	 Fast positioning button. Positioning: Click the icon, and the click any point on the live view. The PTZ will turn to this point and locate this point in the center. Zooming: Click the icon, and then drag to draw a square on the view. The square supports zooming. Drag upward to zoom out, and drag downward to zoom in. The smaller the square, the larger the zoom effect. 		
	This function is available on select models, and can only be controlled through mouse operations.		
•	Click the icon, and then you can control the four directions (left, right, up, and down) of PTZ movement through mouse operation.		
>	Open the expanded PTZ control panel.		

Expanded PTZ Control Panel

On the basic PTZ control panel, click to open the expanded PTZ control panel to find more options. See Figure 5-35.

Figure 5-35 Expanded PTZ control bar





- The functions with buttons in gray are not supported by the system.
- Right-click once to return to the page of PTZ basic control panel.

Table 5-12 PTZ functions

Icon	Function	Icon	Function
	Preset	₽ P	Pan
A	Tour	**	Flip
→	Pattern	Ð	Reset
	Scan	0	Click the AUX Config icon to open the PTZ functions settings page
P	AUX Switch	▼	Click the Enter Menu icon to open the PTZ Menu page



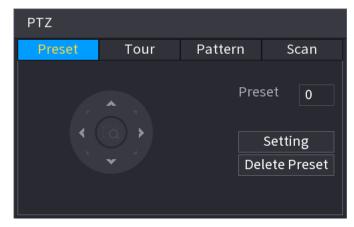
5.5.7.3 Configuring PTZ Functions

5.5.7.3.1 Configuring Presets

Procedure

Step 1 On the expanded PTZ control panel, click ...

Figure 5-36 Preset



- <u>Step 2</u> Click the direction arrows to the required position.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Preset** box, enter the value to represent the required position.

 \square

The number of presets is determined by the capability of the camera.

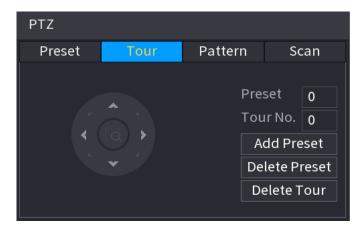
<u>Step 4</u> Click **Setting** to complete the preset settings.

5.5.7.3.2 Configuring Tours

Procedure

- Step 1 On the expanded PTZ control panel, click ...
- Step 2 Click the **Tour** tab.

Figure 5-37 Tour



- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Tour No.** box, enter the value for the tour route.
- <u>Step 4</u> In the **Preset** box, enter the preset value.
- Step 5 Click **Add Preset**.



A preset will be added for this tour.



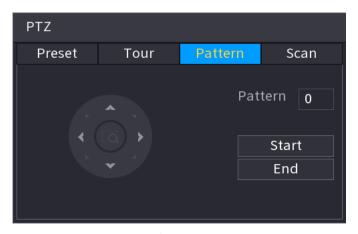
- You can repeat adding more presets.
- Click **Delete Preset** to delete the preset for this tour. This operation can be repeated to delete more presets. Some protocols do not support deleting.

5.5.7.3.3 Configuring Patterns

Procedure

- Step 1 On the expanded PTZ control panel, click ...
- Step 2 Click the **Pattern** tab.

Figure 5-38 Pattern



- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Pattern** box, enter the value for pattern.
- Step 4 Click **Start** to perform the directions operations. You can also go to the PTZ Control Panel to perform the operations of adjusting zoom, focus, iris, and directions.
- <u>Step 5</u> On the **PTZ** window, click **End** to complete the settings.

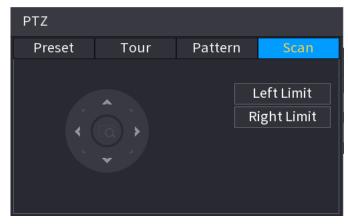
5.5.7.3.4 Configuring AutoScan

Procedure

- Step 1 On the expanded PTZ control panel, click ...
- Step 2 Click the **Scan** tab.



Figure 5-39 Scan

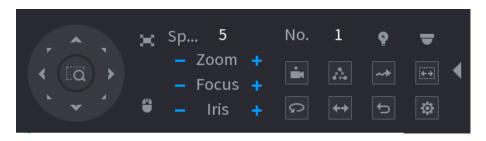


<u>Step 3</u> Click the direction arrows to position the left and right limits.

5.5.7.4 Using PTZ Functions

After you have configured the PTZ settings, you can use the PTZ functions from the expanded PTZ control panel.

Figure 5-40 Expanded PTZ control panel



5.5.7.4.1 Presets

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> On the expanded PTZ control panel, in the **No.** box, enter the value of the preset.

Step 2 Click to call the preset.

Step 3 Click again to stop calling the preset.

5.5.7.4.2 Tours

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> On the expanded PTZ control panel, in the **No.** box, enter the value of the tour.

Step 2 Click to call the tour.

Step 3 Click again to stop calling the tour.

5.5.7.4.3 Patterns

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> On the expanded PTZ control panel, in the **No.** box, enter the value of the pattern.



Step 2 Click to call the pattern.

The PTZ camera moves according to the configured pattern repeatedly.

Step 3 Click again to stop calling the pattern.

5.5.7.4.4 AutoScan

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> On the expanded PTZ control panel, in the **No.** box, enter the value of the border.

Step 2 Click ...

The PTZ camera performs scanning according to the configured borders.

Step 3 Click again to stop auto scanning.

5.5.7.4.5 Calling AutoPan

Procedure

Step 1 On the expanded PTZ control panel, click to start moving in horizontal direction.

Step 2 Click again to stop moving.

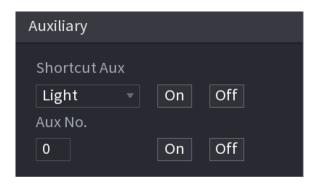
5.5.7.4.6 Auxiliary Button

On the expanded PTZ control panel, click .

In the **Shortcut Aux** list, select the option that corresponds to the applied protocol.

In the Aux No. box, enter the number that corresponds to the AUX switch on the decoder.

Figure 5-41 Auxiliary



5.5.7.5 EPTZ

5.5.7.5.1 Configuring EPTZ Linkage

Turn on the EPTZ linkage function on the live page. This function can simultaneously zoom in and track multiple humans and vehicles that trigger alarms. It provides rich details and a panoramic view at the same time.

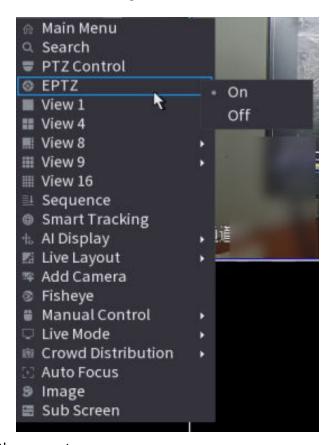
Procedure

Select a channel, right-click the live view, and then select **EPTZ** . and then select **On**.

You can select **On** to enable the EPTZ linkage function.



Figure 5-42 EPTZ



<u>Step 2</u> Configure the parameters.

Figure 5-43 EPTZ linkage

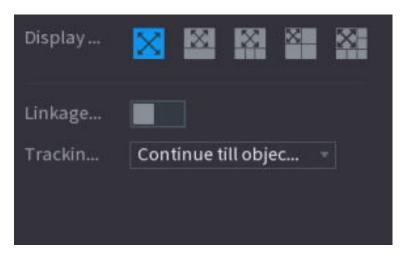


Table 5-13 Parameters description

Parameter	Description
Display Mode	Select the number of tracked channels. Full screen, 1+1, 1+3 and 1+5 modes are available, and full screen is selected by default.
Linkage Track	After Linkage Track is enabled, intelligent events will be tracked. It is disabled by default.



Parameter	Description
Tracking Duration	 Custom: Select the tracking duration time manually. For example, if you set from 30 seconds to 60 seconds, after tracking object A for 30 seconds, if object B appears, the camera will start tracking object B; if no other object appears in the process of tracking A, the camera will stop tracking object A after 60 seconds. Continue till object disappears: The camera will stop tracking when the detected object disappears in the image.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

Related Operations

When an intelligent event is triggered, the live page will display the linkage track effect.

Check the EPTZ linkage in the live view.

Right-click the live view, and then select **EPTZ**. Enable EPTZ linkage function, and then you can view local EPTZ live videos.

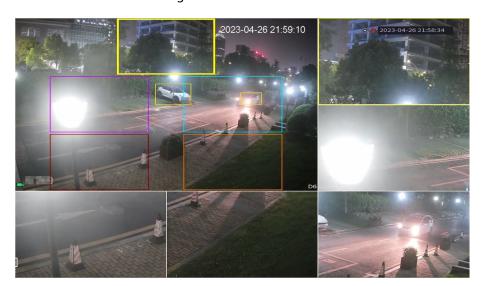


Figure 5-44 EPTZ live view

5.5.7.5.2 **EPTZ Live View**

Some models can directly turn on the EPTZ linkage function in the live view.

Right-click the live page, and then configure EPTZ linkages parameters. For details, see Table 5-13.

According to the EPTZ configuration of the corresponding channel, you can see split image and tracking display effects.



When switching to splitting, live view layout or channel order, the device automatically exits the EPTZ live view mode. When switching to main menu or playback page, the device exits that page, and then returns to EPTZ live view mode.





Figure 5-45 EPTZ live view

5.5.8 Wireless Pairing

You can use the wireless pairing to quickly add IPCs to the NVR.

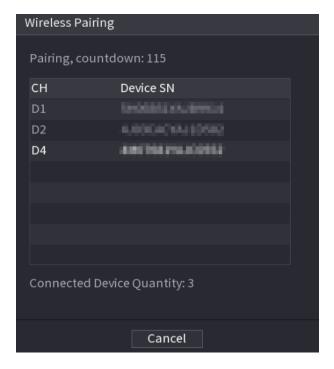


Make sure that the IPC and NVR are on the same network segment.

Right-click the live view, and then select **Wireless Pairing**. The system starts a 120-second pairing countdown. You can see the video of the paired IPC after pairing is successful.



Figure 5-46 Wireless pairing



5.5.9 Sequence

Configure the sequence of the channels displayed on the live view.

Background Information

You can change the sequence of the channels by means of directly dragging the channel to the desired position on the live view or configuring the **Sequence** function.



If AI by recorder is configured on a certain channel, it should be reconfigured after the channel is dragged.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Right-click the live view, and then select **Sequence**.



- After you select **Sequence**, the system automatically switches to the max split amount mode.
- The channel list on the **Sequence** panel displays the added camera channel number and channel name. means camera is online. means camera is offline.



Figure 5-47 Sequence



<u>Step 2</u> On the **Sequence** panel, drag the channel to the desired window, or drag on the live window to switch the position.

Check the channel number at the right bottom corner to view the current channel sequence.

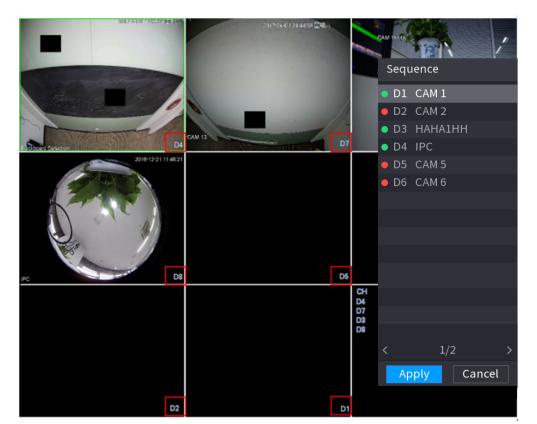


Figure 5-48 Channel number



Step 3 Click **Apply**.

After you change the channel sequence, click **Cancel** or right-click the live view page, the system prompts you whether to save the sequence change.

- Click **OK** to save current settings.
- Click **Cancel** to exit without saving the settings.

5.5.10 Fisheye

This function is only available on select models.

5.5.10.1 Fisheye De-warp on Live View Page

The fisheye camera (panoramic camera) has wide video of angle but its video is seriously distorted. The de-warp function can present the proper and vivid video suitable for human eyes.

On the live view, right-click the fisheye channel, and then select **Fisheye**. You can set fisheye installation mode and display mode.



- For the non-fish eye channel, the system prompts you it is not a fisheye channel and does not support de-warp function.
- If system resources are insufficient, the system prompts you the de-warp function is not available.

There are three installation modes: ceiling mount, wall mount, and ground mount.



- The different installations modes have different de-warp modes.
- Some models support de-warp of 180° fisheye camera. The 180° fisheye camera supports dewarp in wall mount mode only.

Figure 5-49 Fisheye settings

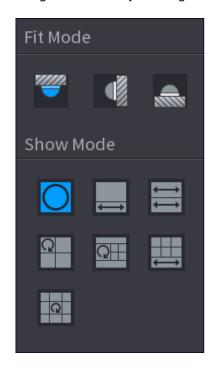




Table 5-14 Installation mode

Installation mode	Icon	Description
		360° panorama original view
	←	1 de-warp window+1 panorama stretching
/// (C - :li		2 panorama stretching views
(Cerum document)	Q	1 360° panorama view+3 de-warp windows
(Ground mount)	Q	1 360°panorama view+4 de-warp windows
	Ш	6 de-warp windows+1 panorama stretching
	Ø	1 360° panorama view+8 de-warp windows
		360°panorama original view
	\boxtimes	Panorama stretching
(Wall mount)	8	1 panorama unfolding view+3 de-warp windows
	× ×	1 panorama unfolding view +4 de-warp windows
	×	1 panorama unfolding view +8 de-warp windows

Figure 5-50 De-warp



You can adjust the color pane on the left pane or use your mouse to change the position of the small images on the right pane to realize fish eye de-warp.

Operation: Use mouse to zoom in, zoom out, move, and rotate the image (Not for wall mount mode.)

5.5.10.2 Fisheye De-warp During Playback

When playing back the fisheye record file, you can use de-warp function to adjust video.

Procedure

- Step 1 On the main menu, click **BACKUP**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select 1-window playback mode and corresponding fish eye channel, and then click ▶ to play.
- Step 3 Right-click , and then you can go to the de-warp playback page. For detailed information, see Figure 5-50.



5.5.11 Temperature Monitoring

Background Information

When the Device connects to the camera supporting temperature detection, the system can display the instant temperature.



- This function might collect the human temperature in the surveillance video.
- This function is available on select models.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **SYSTEM** > **Display** > **Display** to enable the temperature test function.

<u>Step 2</u> On the live view, click any position on the thermal channel video.

The temperature at the position is displayed.

Figure 5-51 Temperature display



5.5.12 Shortcut Menu to Add Camera

You can add cameras on the live view.

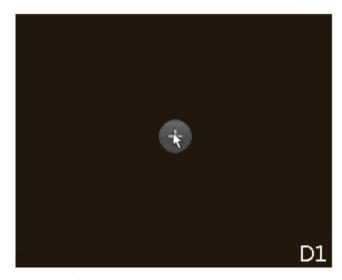
Procedure

Step 1 On the live view, point to a channel window.

There is an icon + on the channel window.



Figure 5-52 Add icon



Step 2 Click "+", and then configure the parameters to add the remote device. For details, see"5.9.2 Adding Remote Devices".

5.5.13 Smart Tracking

Track targets manually or automatically. This function is only available on the multi-sensor panoramic camera + PTZ camera.

Background Information



Make sure that the linked tracking function has been enabled.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Right-click the live video, and then select **Smart Tracking**.
- Step 2 Select the tracking method.
 - Manual positioning: Click a spot or select a zone on the bullet camera video, and then the PTZ camera will automatically rotates there and zoom in.
 - Manual tracking: Click or select a target on the bullet camera video, and then the PTZ camera automatically rotates and tracks it.
 - Automatic tracking: The tracking action is automatically triggered by tripwire or intrusion alarms according to the pre-defined rules.

5.6 Recording Management

5.6.1 Recording Schedule

After you set the recording schedule for videos and snapshots, the Device can automatically record videos and snapshots at the scheduled time.

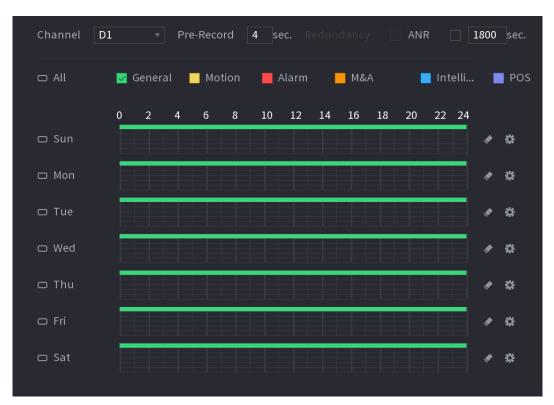


5.6.1.1 Configuring Video Recording Schedule

After you set the schedule for videos, the Device will record videos according to the period you set. For example, if the alarm recording period is from 6:00–18:00 on Monday, the Device will make a recording on Mondays from 6:00-18:00.

Procedure

Step 1 Right-click the live view, and then select **Main Menu** > **STORAGE** > **Schedule** > **Record**. Figure 5-53 Video schedule



Step 2 Configure the parameters.

Table 5-15 Video schedule parameters

Parameter	Description	
Channel	Select a channel to record a video.	
Pre-record	Enter the amount of time that you want the pre-recording to last. A recording will be made prior to the event.	



Parameter	Description	
	If there are several HDDs installed to the Device, you can set one of the HDDs as the redundant HDD to save the recorded files into different HDDs. If one of the HDDs becomes damaged, you can find the backup on the other HDD.	
	 Select Main Menu > STORAGE > Disk Manager, and then set a HDD as redundant HDD. Select Main Menu > STORAGE > Schedule > Record, and then select the Redundancy checkbox. 	
Redundancy	 If the selected channel is not recording, the redundancy function will take effect the next time that you record, whether or not you select the checkbox. 	
	♦ If the selected channel is recording, the current recorded files will be packed, and then start recording according to the new schedule.	
	 This function is for some models only. The redundant HDD only backs up the recorded videos but not snapshots. 	
	You can set the ANR (auto network resume) function.	
	 The IPC continues recording once the NVR and IPC connection fails. After the network becomes normal, the NVR can download recording files while it is disconnected from the IPC. This is to help protect against data loss from the current IPD channel that is connected. 	
ANR	 Set the maximum recording upload period. If the offline period is longer than the period you set, IPC will only upload the recording file during the specified period. 	
	Make sure that SD card is installed and the recording function is enabled on the IPC.	
	Set a period during which the configured recording setting is active.	
Period		
	The system only activates the alarm in the defined period.	
Copy to	Click Copy to to copy the settings to other channels.	



Figure 5-54 Period



<u>Step 3</u> Set one or more recording types from **General**, **Motion** (motion detection), **Alarm**, **M&A** (motion detection and alarm), **Intelligent** and **POS**.

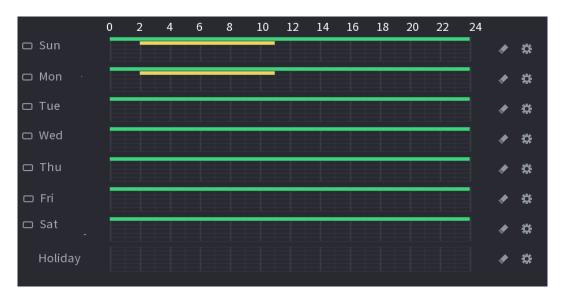
Figure 5-55 Recording type



Step 4 Set recording period.

If you have added a holiday, you can set the recording period for the holiday.

Figure 5-56 Set record period



- Define the period by drawing.
 - 1. Select a corresponding date to set.
 - Define for the whole week: Click next to **All**. All the icon switch to . You can define the period for all the days simultaneously.



- ◆ Define for several days of a week: Click □ before each day one by one. The icon switches to □. You can define the period for the selected days simultaneously.
- 2. On the timeline, drag to define a period.
 - Once the time period overlaps, the recording priority is: M&A > Alarm > POS >
 Intelligent > Motion > General.
 - ♦ Select a recording type and then click the of the corresponding date to clear the corresponding period.

Figure 5-57 Set period by drawing



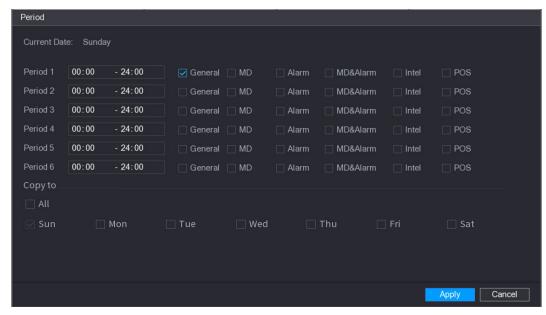
 \square

The MD record and alarm record function are both null if you enabled the function of MD&Alarm.

- Define the period by editing.
 - 1. Select a date and then click ...



Figure 5-58 Set period by editing



- 2. Set the recording type for each period.
 - ♦ There are six periods for you to set for each day.
 - Under Copy to, select All to apply the settings to all the days of the week, or select specific days that you want to apply the settings to.
- 3. Click Apply.

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.6.1.2 Configuring Snapshot Schedule

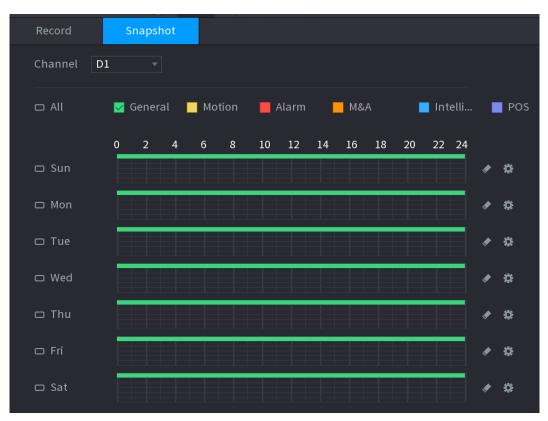
Configure recording schedule for snapshots.

Procedure

Step 1 Right-click the live view, and then select **Main Menu** > **STORAGE** > **Schedule** > **Snapshot**.



Figure 5-59 Snapshot



- Step 2 Select a channel to set schedule snapshot.
- Step 3 Set a recording type.

Figure 5-60 Recording type



Step 5 Click **Apply**.

5.6.1.3 Configuring Recording Mode

Schedule".

Background Information

After you set schedule record or schedule snapshot, you need to enable the auto record and snapshot function so that the system can automatically record or take snapshot.

- Auto: The system automatically records the videos and snapshots according to the defined schedule.
- Manual: The system records general files for the entire day.

 \square

You need to have storage authorities to use the **Manual** recording mode.

Procedure

Step 1 Right-click the live view, and then select **Main Menu** > **STORAGE** > **Record Mode**.



Figure 5-61 Recording mode



Step 2 Configure parameters.

Table 5-16 Recording mode parameters

Parameter	Description	
Channel	Displays all the connected channels. You can select a single channel or select All .	
Recording status	 Auto: Automatically make recordings according to the schedule. Manual: Makes a general recording within 24 hours for the selected channel. Off: Do not record. 	
Snapshot status	Enable or disable the scheduled snapshot for the corresponding channels.	

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

5.6.2 Search and Playback

5.6.2.1 Playback Page

You can search for and play back the recorded files on the NVR.

Select Main Menu > PLAYBACK, or right-click on the live view page and then select Playback.



The following figure is for reference only.



Figure 5-62 Playback

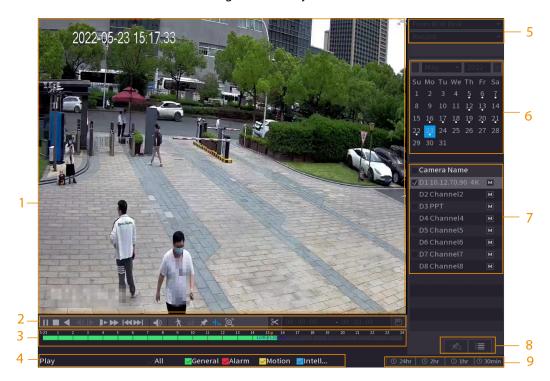


Table 5-17 Playback page description

No.	Function	Description
1	Display window	Display the searched recorded video or picture. The system supports playing in single-channel, 4-channel, 9-channel, and 16-channel simultaneously.
	Display William	When playing back in the single-channel mode, hold down the left mouse button to select the area that you want to enlarge. The area is enlarged after the left mouse button is released. To exit the enlarged status, right-click the image.
	Playback controls bar	Playback control buttons.
2	Clip	Click to clip the recording file and then save the footage. See "5.6.2.6 Clipping Videos" for details.
	Backup	Click to back up recordings.



No.	Function	Description
	Time bar	Display the type and time period of the current recorded video.
		 In the 4-channel layout, 4 time bars are displayed. In other view layouts, only 1 time bar is displayed. Click the colored area to start playback from a certain time.
		 Click the colored area to start playback from a certain time. When you are configuring the settings, rotate the wheel button on the time bar to zoom in from 0. When a playback is being played, rotate the wheel button on the time bar, the time bar will zoom into the time point where the playback is located.
3		 Time bar colors: Green for general type; red for external alarm; yellow for motion detection; blue for intelligent events; purple for POS events.
		• Click and hold the time bar, and the mouse pointer changes to a hand icon, and then you can drag to view the playback of the target time.
		You can drag the vertical orange line on the time bar to rapidly view the playback in iframe format.
		 When playing back a video in one channel mode, point to the time bar for 0.1 seconds, and then you can view 4 pictures before and after the selected time, and the thumbnail picture of the selected time.
		• For some models, when you click the blank area in the time bar, the system automatically jumps to the next time point where there is a recorded video located.
4	Play status	Includes 2 playback status: Play and Stop .
•	Record type	Select the checkbox to define the recording type to search for.
5	Search type	Select the content to play back: Record , Picture , and Subperiod .
6	Calendar	Click the date that you want to search for.
		The dates with recordings or snapshots have a small solid circle under the date.
7	View layout and channel selection	 In the Camera Name list, select one or more channels that you want to play back. The window split is decided by how you select the channels. For example, if you select 1 channel, the playback is displayed in the single-channel view. If you select two to four channels, the playback is displayed in the four-channel view. The maximum is eight channels. Click to switch the streams. indicates main stream,
		and sindicates sub stream.



No.	Function	Description
8	List display	This area includes Tag List and File List. The icons displayed might vary with models. Click Tag List to view the marked recorded video list. Double-click the file to start playing. Click File List to view the files that were found. You can lock and unlock the files. See "5.6.2.8 File List" for detailed information. fisheye dewarp. See "5.5.10.2 Fisheye De-warp During Playback" for detailed information.
9	Time bar unit	You can select 24 hr , 2 hr , 1 hr , or 30 min as the unit of time bar.



All the operations for playback might vary with hardware versions. Some functions are available on select models.

5.6.2.2 Playback

You can search for and play back videos, images or video clips. The operations are similar. This section uses video playback as an example.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **PLAYBACK**, or right-click the live view and then select **Playback**.

When you select a certain channel on the live view, right-click the live view, and then select **Playback**, the playback page will display your selected channel.

Step 2 Select From R/W Disk or From I/O Device.

• From R/W Disk: Search for recorded files on the HDD of the Device.

Figure 5-63 Search from R/W disk



• From I/O Device: Search for recorded files from external storage device.

Click **Browse**, select the storage path of the recorded video file that you want to play.

Double-click the video file or click to start playing.

Figure 5-64 Search from I/O device





Step 3 Select **Record** as the search type.

Step 4 Select the date, and channel.

Step 5 Click or any position on the time bar.

The system starts playback. You can use the playback controls to control the playback process.

During the playback, you can select the desired date to play back videos, images or video clips on that day.

Figure 5-65 Playback control



Table 5-18 Playback control description

Icon	Function
▶ /II	Play/Pause In slow play mode, click it to switch between play/pause.
	Stop When playing back, click to stop current playback process.
•	Rewind In normal play mode, left-click the button, the file begins to rewind. Click it again to pause it.
	While it is rewinding, click or to restore normal play.
	Display previous frame/next frame.
∢ I, ▶	When you pause the normal playback file, click or to play back frame by frame.
	In frame by frame playback mode, click or to resume normal playback mode.
>	Slow play In playback mode, click it to use various slow play modes such as slow play 1, slow play 2, and more.
→	Fast forward In playback mode, click to realize various fast play modes such as fast play 1,fast play 2 and more.



Icon	Function		
	Adjust the volume of the playback.		
×	Smart search. See "5.6.2.3 Playback Motion Detection Video" for detailed information.		
包 曹	Smart motion detection. You can click the icon to select a human or motor vehicle, and the system plays detected videos of the person or motor vehicle.		
	Human and motor vehicle can be selected at the same time.		
ā	Click the snapshot button in the full-screen mode to take one snapshot. System supports custom snap picture saved path. Connect the peripheral device first, click snap button on the full-screen mode, you can select or create a path. Click Start button, the snapshot picture can be saved to the specified path.		
×	Mark button. This function is available on select models. Make sure there is a mark button in the playback control pane. See "5.6.2.9 Tag Playback" for detailed information.		
***	Display and hide POS information. In 1-channel playback mode, you can click it to display/hide POS information the video.		
+°	In 1-channel playback mode, click it to enable or disable display IVS rule information on the video. This function is for some series only.		
ی	Picture search. For details, see "5.5.3.1 Picture Search".		
(©	 Quick pick. For details, see "5.5.3.2 Quick Pick". AcuPick. For details, see "5.6.2.4 AcuPick". Both one-channel and multiple-channel playback mode support AcuPick. Click the icon to accurately search for the target. 		



5.6.2.3 Playback Motion Detection Video

Background Information



This function is for some models only.

During the playback process, the system can analyze the motion detection zone in the scene and give the analysis result.



Make sure that motion detection has been enabled in **Main Menu** > **Event** > **Alarm Settings** > **Video Detection** > **Motion Detection**.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > PLAYBACK, or right-click the live view and then select Playback

Step 2 Click . You can view the grids on the playback video.



• This function is for one-channel playback mode.

• In multiple-channel playback mode, double-click a channel to switch to one-channel playback mode.

Step 3 Select smart search zones (22*18(PAL), 22*15(NTSC)).

Step 4 Click to go to smart search and playback. The system is going to play back all motion detection record footage.

Step 5 Click again to stop smart search.



• The motion detection region cannot be the full screen zone.

The motion detection region adopts the current whole play pane by default.

• The time bar unit switch, rewinding, frame by frame are not available when the system is playing a motion detection file.

5.6.2.4 AcuPick

5.6.2.4.1 Common Search

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **PLAYBACK**, or right-click on the live view page, and then select **Playback**.

Step 2 (Optional) Click to select the displayed results. You can choose **Human**, **Motor Vehicle** and **Animal**.

Step 3 When you want to search the target in the image, click to freeze the page. The image automatically shows the targets.



Supports human detection (blue detection box), motor vehicle detection (yellow detection box) and animal detection (white detection box).



Step 4 Point to the target you want, and then click to check the details.

Figure 5-66 AcuPick (human detection)

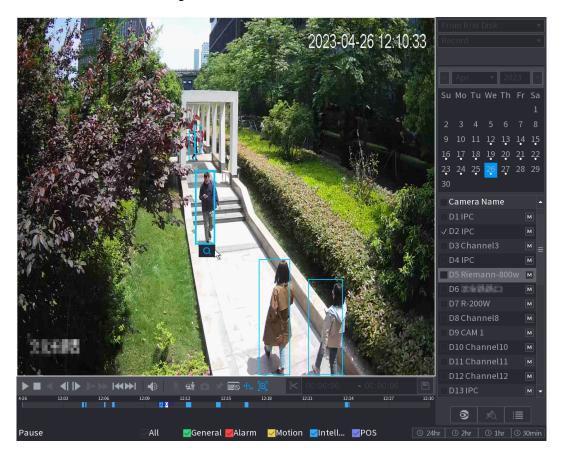




Figure 5-67 AcuPick (motor vehicle detection)

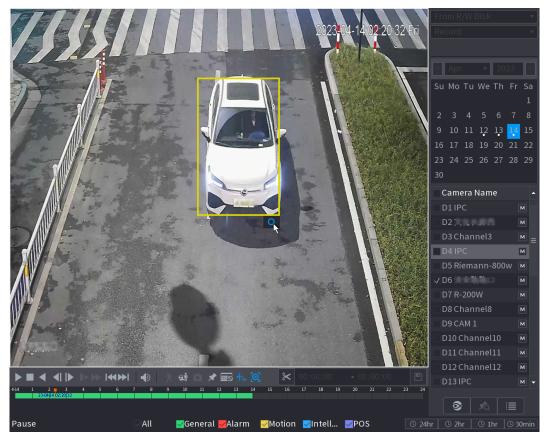
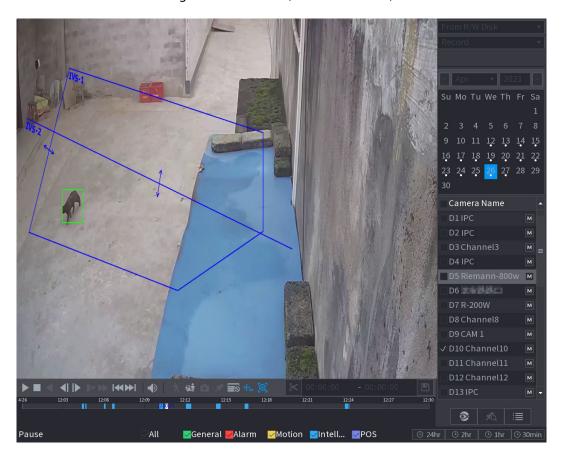


Figure 5-68 AcuPick (animal detection)





<u>Step 5</u> Configure the search conditions as needed.

Figure 5-69 Search conditions and results

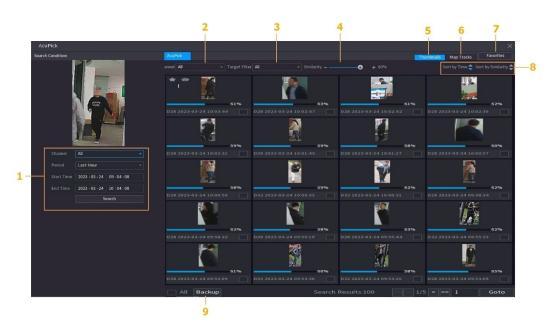


Table 5-19 Descriptions of search conditions and results

No.	Name	Description
1	Search Condition	Configure the channel and period. When choose Custom , you can set the start time and end time as needed. Up to 7 days can be set.
2	Channel	Displays the channels with search result.
3	Target Filter	Select from All , Favorite Items and Hidden Items . When you select the target items, the device will only search in this item.
4	Similarity	Configure the search similarity according to the actual conditions. The recommended value is 80% or above.
5	Thumbnails	See many search results at one time in this page.
6	Map Tracks	View the target's moving trajectory on the map.
7	Favorites	The system only search the target in favorites.
8	Sort by Time/ Sort by Similarity	Reorder the search results by time or similarity.
9	Backup	You can select one or more search results, and then click Backup to back up the results.

<u>Step 6</u> Select a result, and then double click it to check the video.



- Under 4K resolution, the video does not support full screen play on this page.
- Click , you can enable the AcuPick function again, freeze the image and search for the new target.

Related Operations

Hover over a search result, and then you can:



- Click add the result into the favorite items. Up to 1,000 items can be added into favorites.
- Click , add the result into the hidden items.

5.6.2.4.2 Custom Search

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **PLAYBACK**, or right-click on the live view page and then select **Playback**.
- Step 2 (Optional) Click to select the displayed results. You can choose **Human**, **Motor Vehicle** and **Animal**.

Figure 5-70 Select the result



- <u>Step 3</u> In multiple-channel playback mode, double-click a channel to switch to one-channel playback mode.
- <u>Step 4</u> Drag the mouse to draw a searching area in the image, and then the Device will automatically show search results of the selected area in the time bar (orange).



Lines and irregular shapes are supported in area drawing.



Figure 5-71 Custom search 1

Step 5 When you want to search the target in the image, click to freeze the page. The image automatically shows the targets.

You can also draw an area to search the target.

- **Search by Area**: Conduct a search and display search results for all targets within the area based on the drawing area.
- **Search by Target**: Conduct a search and display search results for all targets based on the targets within the drawing area.

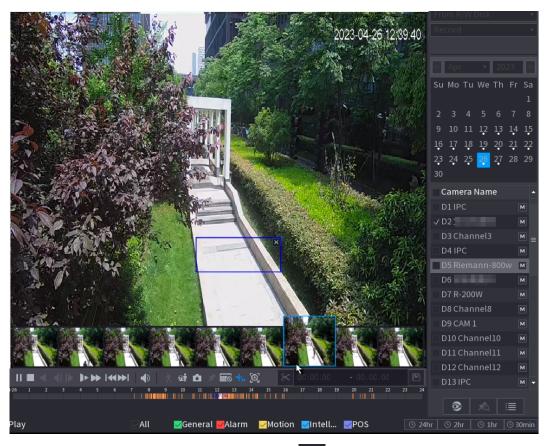


Right-click to exit this interface.

<u>Step 6</u> Point to the time bar, and the Device displays the thumbnails in recent times.



Figure 5-72 Thumbnails



Step 7 Point to the target you want, and then click to check the details.



Figure 5-73 Custom search 2

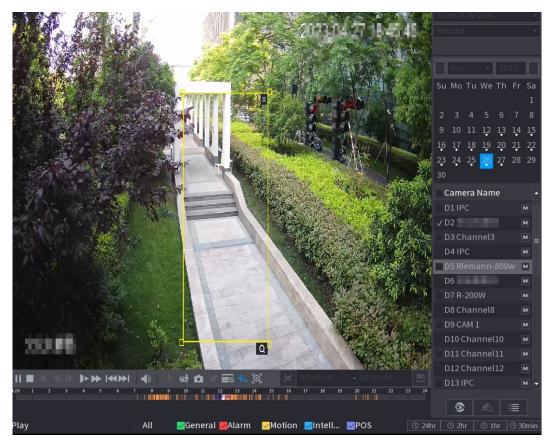
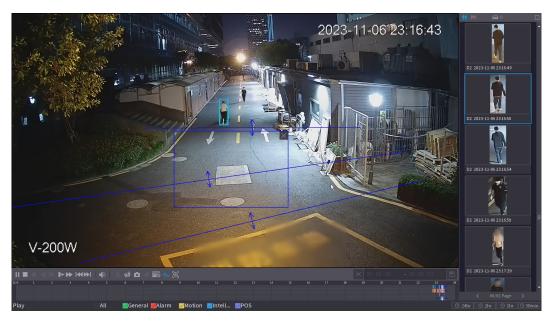


Figure 5-74 Custom search 3



<u>Step 8</u> Configure the search conditions as needed.



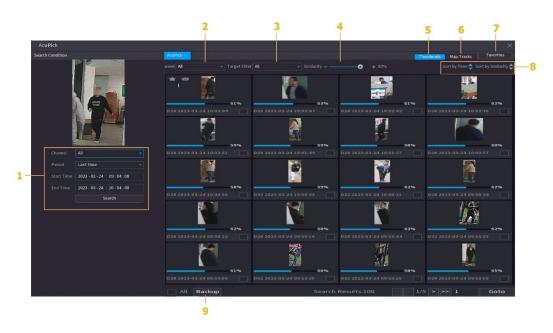


Figure 5-75 Search conditions and results

Table 5-20 Descriptions of search conditions and results

No.	Name	Description
1	Search Condition	Configure the channel and period. When choose Custom , you can set the start time and end time as needed. Up to 7 days can be set.
2	Channel	Displays the channels with search result.
3	Target Filter	Select from All , Favorite Items and Hidden Items . When you select the target items, the device will only search in this item.
4	Similarity	Configure the search similarity according to the actual conditions. The recommended value is 80% or above.
5	Thumbnails	See many search results at one time in this page.
6	Map Tracks	View the target's moving trajectory on the map.
7	Favorites	The system only search the target in favorites.
8	Sort by Time/ Sort by Similarity	Reorder the search results by time or similarity.
9	Backup	You can select one or more search results, and then click Backup to back up the results.

<u>Step 9</u> Select a result, and then double click it to check the video.

Щ

- Under 4K resolution, the video does not support full screen play on this page.
- Click , you can enable the AcuPick function again, freeze the image and search for the new target.
- <u>Step 10</u> Click **Map Tracks** to view the moving trajectory of the target on the map.
 - E-map should be uploaded in advance. For details, see "5.13.1.3 E-map".



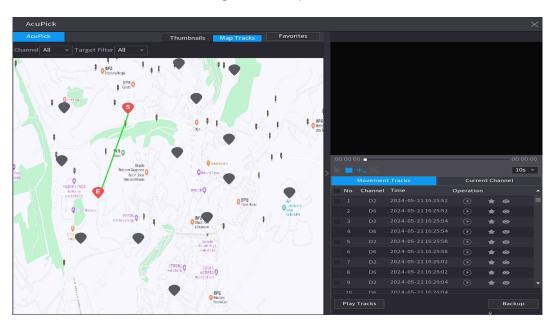


Figure 5-76 Map tracks

- Click buttons on the right side to manage the trajectory video.
 - ♦ Click to play the target's trajectory video.
 - Click to add the result into the favorite items. Up to 1,000 items can be added into Favorites
 - Click to add the result into the hidden items.

To view the hidden trajectories or restore them, select hidden items in **Target Filter** in the top-left corner.

• Click **Backup** to back up the current trajectory video.

5.6.2.5 EPTZ Linkage

Turn on the EPTZ linkage function on the playback page. This function can simultaneously zoom in and track multiple humans and vehicles that trigger alarms. It provides rich details and a panoramic view at the same time.

Background Information

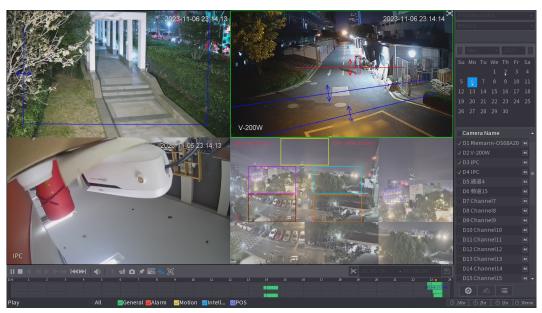
- Only supports the EPTZ linkage function in single channel and 4-channels playback modes.
- When selecting the 4-channels playback mode, only the EPTZ linkage function of one channel can be turned on at the same time.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **PLAYBACK**, or right-click on the live view page and then select **Playback**.
- Step 2 Select one channel, and then click under **Camera Name**.



Figure 5-77 EPTZ linkage for playback



<u>Step 3</u> Turn on the EPTZ linkage function, and then configure parameters.



If a certain channel has turned on the EPTZ linkage function, the configuration will still take effect after exiting playback. When replaying the recording of this channel again, the EPTZ linkage effect is still displayed.

Figure 5-78 Setting the EPTZ linkage for playback

Table 5-21 Parameters description

Parameter	Description	
Display Mode	Select the number of tracked channels. Full screen, 1+1, 1+3 and 1+5 modes are available, and full screen is selected by default.	
Linkage Track	After Linkage Track is enabled, intelligent events will be tracked. It is disabled by default.	



Parameter	Description
Tracking Duration	 Custom: Select the tracking duration time manually. For example, if you set from 30 seconds to 60 seconds, after tracking object A for 30 seconds, if object B appears, the camera will start tracking object B; if no other object appears in the process of tracking A, the camera will stop tracking object A after 60 seconds. Continue till object disappears: The camera will stop tracking when the detected object disappears in the image.

Related Operations

When an intelligent event is triggered, the playback page will display the linkage track effect.

5.6.2.6 Clipping Videos

You can clip some footage from recorded videos to a new file and then save to the USB device.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Select a record first, and then click **□** to play back.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a time on the time bar, and then click **™** to start clip.

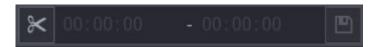
You can also enter a specific time to start clip.

<u>Step 3</u> Select a time on the time bar, and then click **≤** to stop clip.

You can also enter a specific time to stop clip.

Step 4 Click , the system pops up dialogue box to save the clip file.

Figure 5-79 Clip



5.6.2.7 Backing Up

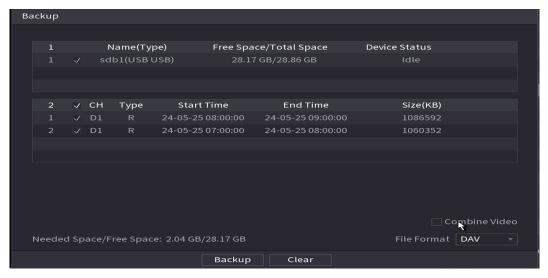
You can back up recorded videos, images, or video clips to a USB storage device.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **PLAYBACK**, or right-click the live page and then select **Playback**
- Step 2 Select the files that you want to back up.
 - Videos or images. Click at the lower-right corner of the search page, and then on the file list, select the files for backup.
 - Video clips. See "5.6.2.6 Clipping Videos".
- Step 3 Click .



Figure 5-80 Backup



<u>Step 4</u> Select the storage device, and then click **Backup**.



- You can cancel the selection of the files that you do not want to back up.
- Select Combine Video to merge several videos into one.

5.6.2.8 File List

On the search page, select a channel, and then click to view the file list. On the file list, you can manage the files of the selected channel.

- Play.
 - Double-click a file to play.
- Search.

Select a specific time and then click

- Lock or unlock files.
 - ♦ To lock files, on the file list, select one or more files, and then click . The locked files will not be overwritten.
 - ♦ To unlock files, click and then select one or more files and then click **Unlock**.
- Go back to the previous page.

Click to return to the page with calendar.

5.6.2.9 Tag Playback

When you are playing back a video, you can add a tag to mark an important point in time on the video. After playback, you can use time or the tag keywords to search for the corresponding video and then play.



Adding Tag

When the system is playing back, click , and then configure the tag name.

Playing back Tag

During single-channel playback, click , and then on the tag list, double-click a file to play back.

To search for tagged videos by time, select the tag time and then click

Playing before Tagged Time

You can choose to play back from the previous N seconds of the tag time.

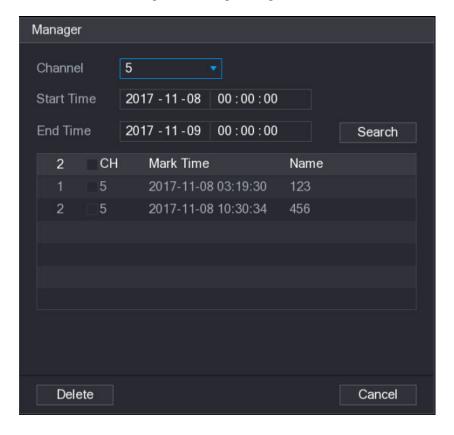


The system can play back previous N seconds before the tagged time if there is a video at that point. Otherwise, the system plays back as much as there is.

Managing Tags

On the tag list, click ...

Figure 5-81 Tag management



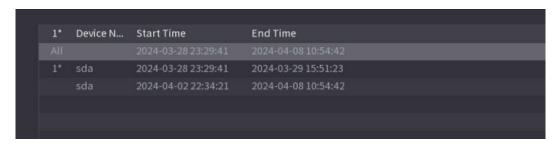


- To search for the tagged video, select channel number, start time and end time, and then click
 Search.
- To change the tag name, double-click a tagged video, and then enter the new name.
- To delete tags, select one or more tagged videos, and then click **Delete**.

5.6.3 Recording Information

Select **Main Menu** > **MAINTENANCE** > **System Info** > **Record** to view the recording information.

Figure 5-82 Recording information



5.7 AI

All detection is to process and analyze the image and extract the key information, and then compare the key information with the preset detection rule. An alarm is triggered when the detected behavior matches the detection rule.



The following figures are for reference only and might differ from the actual situation.

5.7.1 Overview

Al detection falls into Al by camera and Al by recorder.

- Al by camera: Some cameras themselves support Al detection. The cameras perform Al
 detection and send the detection results to the NVR for display. When using Al by camera, make
 sure to connect the Device to the cameras that support the corresponding Al detection
 functions.
- Al by recorder: The cameras send videos to NVR for detection, analysis and result display.



- Some models support AI by camera only.
- The AI functions might vary with models.
- Different AI functions might conflict with each other. You cannot enable two conflicting AI functions for the same channel.

5.7.2 Al Search (AcuPick)

Supports accurately searching for human, motor vehicle and animal by its attributes or locally uploaded images.

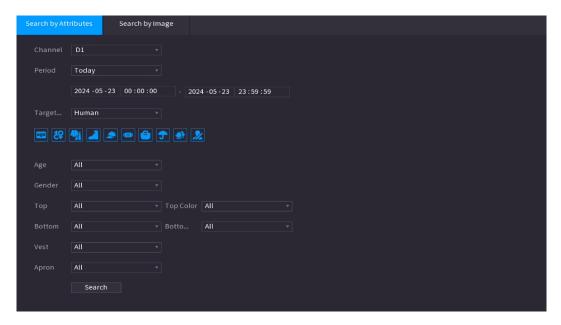
Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > SEARCH > AI Search > AcuPick.



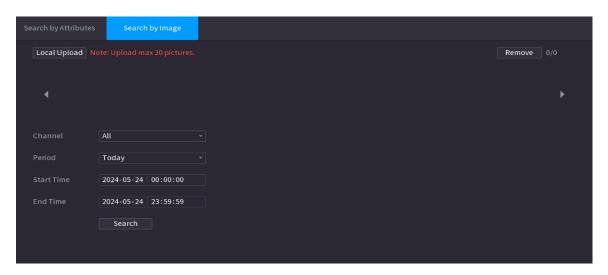
Search by Attributes

Figure 5-83 Search by attributes



- 1. Select channel, period, and target type. You can select icons of age, gender, clothes, shoes, hat, face mask, bag, umbrella, gloves and seatbelt.
- 2. Click Search.
- Search by Image

Figure 5-84 Search by image



1. Click **Local Upload**, select the image you want to upload from the external device, and then click **OK**.

The system automatically extracts the human, motor vehicle and animal from the image and displays it at the top of the page.

2. Select the image containing the target you want to search for, configure search conditions, and then click **Search**.

After completing the search, the search results are displayed on the AcuPick page.

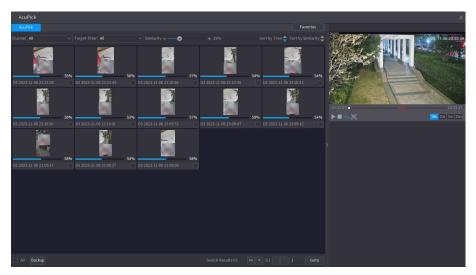


Figure 5-85 Upload the image locally



3. On the search results page, double-click one search result, and then the corresponding recording before and after the event is reported will be automatically played on the right side of the page.

Figure 5-86 View the recording of the search results



4. Click to search the target again.



In addition to AcuPick, you can pause and playback the recording, and display detection rules and areas on the recordings.

5.7.3 Smart Plan

5.7.3.1 Configuring Smart Plan

To use AI by camera for face detection, face recognition and other detection functions, you need to enable the corresponding smart plan first.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > EVENT > AI Settings > Smart Plan > Video Device.

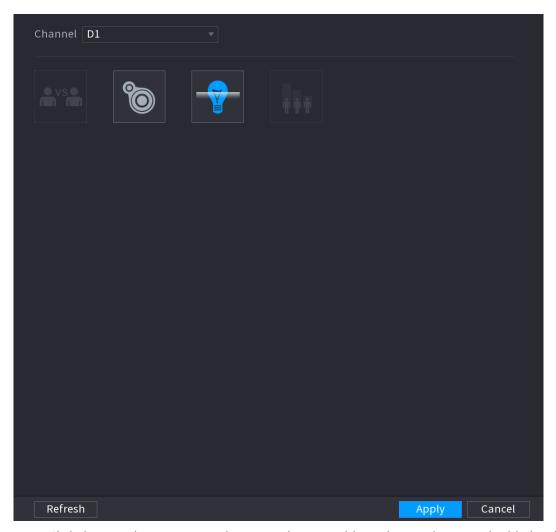
Step 2 Select a channel.



The page might differ depending on which smart plans that the remote device supports.



Figure 5-87 Smart plan



Step 3 Click the icon that represents the smart plan to enable it. The icon becomes highlighted.

If the channel is connected to a PTZ camera, you can set smart plans separately for each preset point.



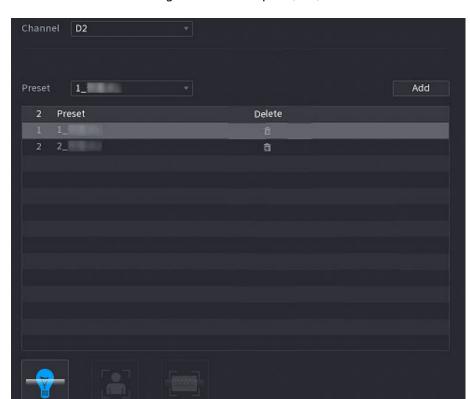


Figure 5-88 Smart plan (PTZ)

Step 4 Click **Apply**.

5.7.3.2 Configuring AcuPick Mode

Refresh

Use cameras and NVRs with intelligent analysis capability to achieve accurate and quick search about human bodies and motor vehicles.

Background Information



Make sure both the camera and NVR support AcuPick function.

There is no need to configure AcuPick mode in NVR-XI and NVR 6-XI.

Procedure

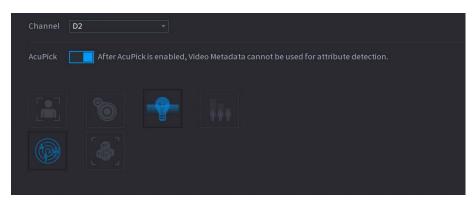
 $\underline{\mathsf{Step 1}} \qquad \mathsf{Select} \ \mathbf{Main} \ \mathbf{Menu} \ > \mathbf{EVENT} \ > \ \mathbf{Al} \ \mathbf{Settings} \ > \ \mathbf{Smart} \ \mathbf{Plan} \ > \ \mathbf{Video} \ \mathbf{Device}.$

1. Select the channel.

AcuPick is enabled by default.



Figure 5-89 Video Device



2. Click Apply.

Step 2 Select Main Menu > EVENT > Al Settings > Smart Plan > Recorder.

1. Select the mode.

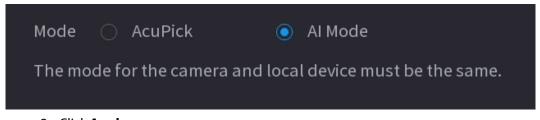
You can choose to enable or disable AcuPick as needed. Different devices have different configurations, please refer to the actual page.



After changing the mode, the Device will automatically restart.

- When AcuPick is enabled, the auxiliary screen cannot display images in 4K resolution. All by Recorder including face detection, face recognition, perimeter protection and SMD cannot be enabled, and fisheye dewarping is not supported.
- When AI Mode is enabled, AcuPick of devices is not supported. AI by Recorder including face detection, face recognition, perimeter protection and SMD can be enabled, and fisheye dewarping is supported.

Figure 5-90 Recorder



2. Click Apply.

5.7.4 Face Detection

The Device can detect faces on the video image.

5.7.4.1 Enabling Smart Plan

To use AI by camera, you need to enable the smart plan first. For details, see Smart Plan.



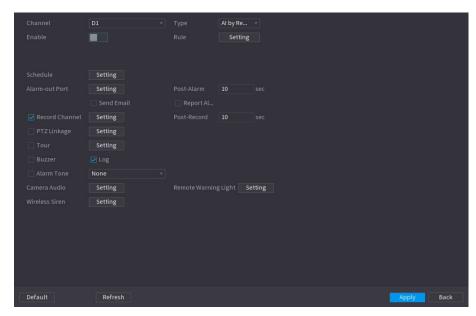
5.7.4.2 Configuring Face Detection

Configure alarm rules for face detection.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > Al Settings > Face Detection.

Figure 5-91 Face detection



Step 2 Select a channel, and then select **AI by Reorder** or **AI by Camera** as **Type**.



When **Al by Camera** is selected, you can enable **Face Enhancement** to improve face detection efficiency.

- Step 3 Click to enable face detection.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Setting** next to **Rule** to draw areas to filter the target.

You can configure two target filters (maximum size and minimum size). The system triggers an alarm when the size of detected target is between the maximum size and the minimum size.

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the arming period.

The system triggers corresponding alarm actions only during the arming period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- <u>Step 6</u> Configure alarm linkage actions. For details, see Table 5-44.
- Step 7 Click **Apply**.

5.7.4.3 Al Search (Face Detection)

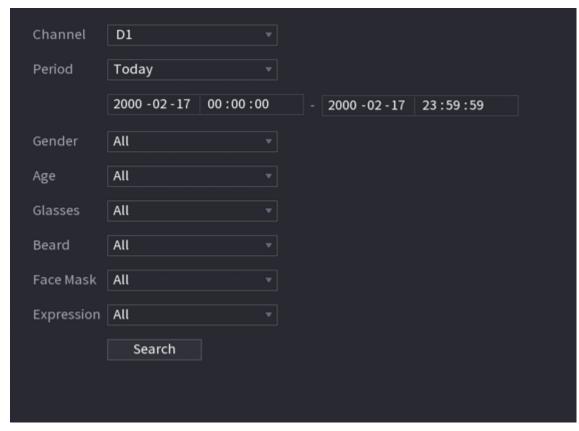
You can search for the detected faces and play back related recordings.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > SEARCH > AI Search > Face Detection.



Figure 5-92 Face search

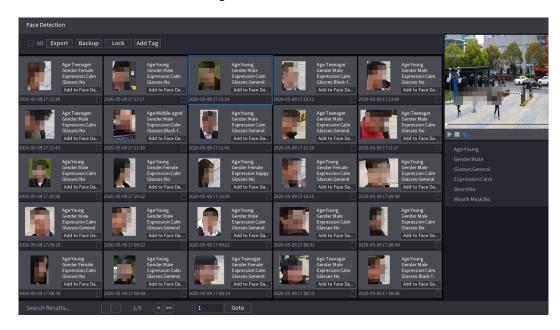


- <u>Step 2</u> Select the channel, enter the start time and end time, and select the attributes.
- Step 3 Click **Search**.

The results are displayed.

For privacy reason, the human faces in the image are intentionally blurred. The actual image is clear.

Figure 5-93 Search results





Related Operations

• Play related video.

Click a face and then click . The system plays back the video around the snapshot time.

Export.

Click **Export** to export results in Excel format.

Back up.

Select one or more images, click **Backup**, select the storage path and file type, and then click **Start** to back up the selected files to an external storage device.

Lock

Select one or more images and then click **Lock**. The locked files will not be overwritten.

Add tags.

Select one or more images and then click Add Tag.

• Add to face database.

Click **Add to Face Database**, enter corresponding information, and then add the image to the face database.



Figure 5-94 Add face image to database

5.7.5 Face & Body Detection

After enabling face & body detection, you can view the face and body snapshots and related attributes on the live view.

5.7.5.1 Enabling Smart Plan

To use AI by camera, you need to enable the smart plan first. For details, see "5.7.3 Smart Plan".



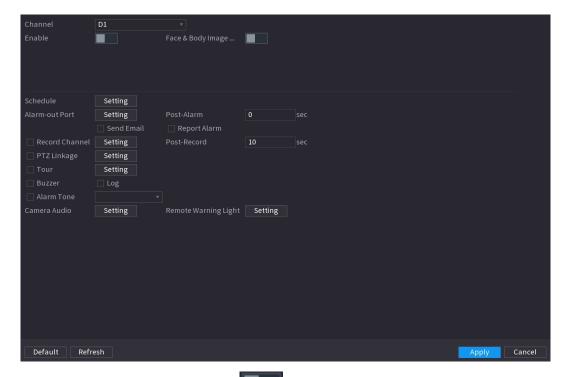
5.7.5.2 Configuring Face & Body Detection

Configure alarm rules for face and body detection.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > Al Settings > Face Detection.

Figure 5-95 Face and body detection



- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click to enable the function.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enable **Face & Body Image Enhancement** to improve detection efficiency.
- Step 4 Configure target filters.

You can configure two target filters (maximum size and minimum size). The system triggers an alarm when the size of detected target is between the maximum size and the minimum size.

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the arming period.

The system triggers corresponding alarm actions only during the arming period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- <u>Step 6</u> Configure alarm linkage actions. For details, see Table 5-44.
- Step 7 Click **Apply**.

5.7.5.3 Al Search (Face & Body Detection)

To search for face detection results, see "5.7.4.3 Al Search (Face Detection)". To search for body detection results, see "5.7.9.3.1 Human Detection".



5.7.6 Face Recognition

The system compares the detected faces with the faces in the database to judge whether the detected face belongs to the database. When the similarity reaches the defined threshold, an alarm is triggered.

5.7.6.1 Enabling Smart Plan

To use AI by camera, you need to enable the smart plan first. For details, see "5.7.3 Smart Plan".

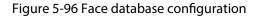
5.7.6.2 Creating Face Database

Create face databases to manage face images for face recognition.

5.7.6.2.1 Creating Local Face Databases

You can create face databases on the Device to manage face images for face recognition by Device. **Procedure**

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > Database > Face Database Config.

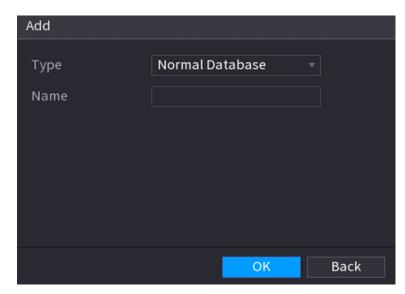






<u>Step 2</u> Select **Local** as **Type**, and then click **Add**.

Figure 5-97 Add database



<u>Step 3</u> Select **Normal Database** from the **Type** list, and then enter database name.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

5.7.6.2.2 Creating Remote Face Databases

The Device can get face databases from the remote devices, and also allows creating face databases for remote devices. The remote device face database is suitable for face recognition by the camera.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > EVENT > Database > Face Database Config.

<u>Step 2</u> Select **Remote** as **Type**, select a channel and then click **Add**.

Step 3 Enter database name.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

5.7.6.2.3 Creating the Passerby Database

Background Information

If you use the passerby database for alarm linkage, when the detected face is not in the face database, the system automatically captures the face image, and then save it to the passerby database.



This function is available on select models.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > Database > Face Database Config.

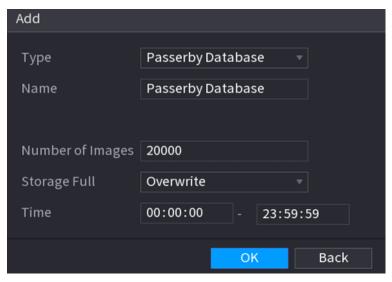
Step 2 Select **Local** as **Type**, and then click **Add**.



You can create only one passerby database.



Figure 5-98 Add database



<u>Step 3</u> Select **Passerby Database** from the **Type** list, and then configure other parameters.

Table 5-22 Passerby database parameters

Parameter	Description
Name	Enter a name for the passerby database.
Number of Images	Configure the number of images that the database can contain.
Storage Full	 Select the storage strategy when space is full. Stop: No more images can be added. Overwrite: The newest images overwrite the oldest images. Back up the old images as necessary.
Time	Set the period in which the system removes duplicate face images from the database.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

5.7.6.3 Adding Images to Face Database

You can add face images to the existing databases one by one or in batches.

5.7.6.3.1 Adding Face Images One by One

You can add one face image to the database. It is for the scenario that the registered human face picture amount is small.

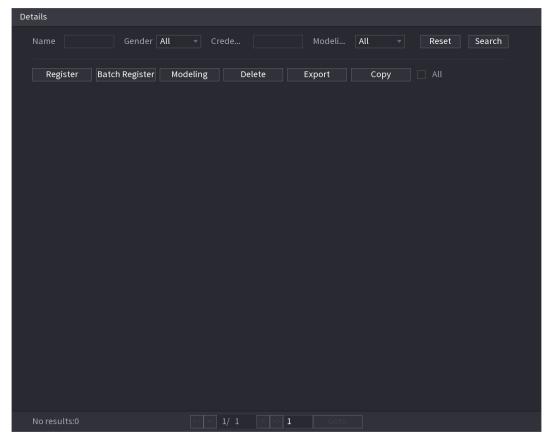
Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **EVENT** > **Database** > **Face Database Config.**

Step 2 Click of the database that you want to configure.

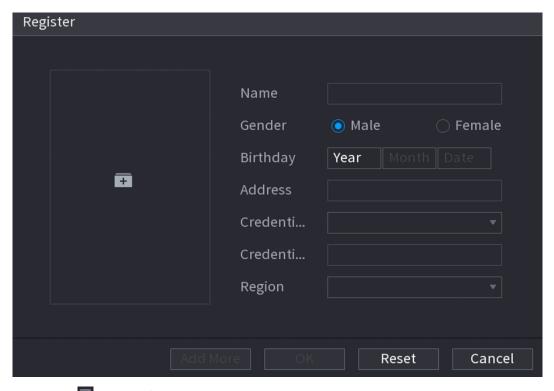


Figure 5-99 Databases details



Step 3 Click **Register**.

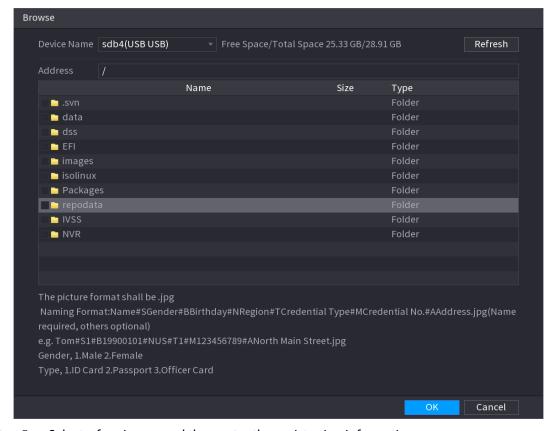
Figure 5-100 Register



Step 4 Click to add a face image.



Figure 5-101 Browse



- <u>Step 5</u> Select a face image and then enter the registration information.
- Step 6 Click **OK**.

The system prompts the registration is successful.

Step 7 On the **Details** page, click **Search**.

The system prompts modeling is successful.



If the system prompts modeling is in process, wait a while and then click **Search** again. If modeling failed, the registered face image cannot be used for face recognition.

Related Operations

• Edit registration information.

Click to modify the registration information.

Model face images.

The face images are modeled automatically after added to face database. You can also model face images manually.

- On the **Database Config** page, select a database, and then click **Modeling** to model all the face images in the database.
- On the **Details** page, select one or more face images, and then click **Modeling** to model the selected images.
- Export face images.

Select one or more face images, and then click **Export**.

Delete face images.

Select one or more face images, and then click **Delete**.



5.7.6.3.2 Adding Face Images in Batches

The system supports batch add if you want to import several human face images at the same time. **Procedure**

<u>Step 1</u> Give a name to the face picture by referring to the following table.

Table 5-23 Naming rule

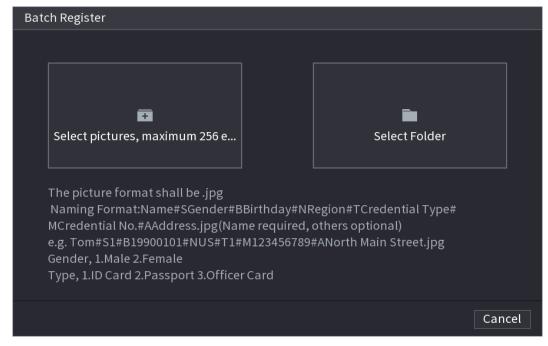
Naming format	Description
Name	Enter the name.
Gender	Enter 1 or 2. 1 represents male, and 2 represents female.
Birthday	Enter numbers in the format of yyyy-mm-dd.
Region	Enter the abbreviation of region. For example, CN for China.
Credential Type	1 represents ID card; 2 represents passport; 3 represents officer card.
Credential No.	Enter the credential number.
Address	Enter the address.

Step 2 Select Main Menu > EVENT > Database > Face Database Config.

Step 3 Click of the database that you want to configure.

Step 4 Click **Batch Register**.

Figure 5-102 Batch register



<u>Step 5</u> Click **■** or **□** to import face images.

Step 6 Click **OK**.

Related Operations

• Edit registration information.

Click to modify the registration information.

Model face images.



The face images are modeled automatically after added to face database. You can also model face images manually.

- On the **Database Config** page, select a database, and then click **Modeling** to model all the face images in the database.
- On the **Details** page, select one or more face images, and then click **Modeling** to model the selected images.
- Export face images.

Select one or more face images, and then click **Export**.

Delete face images.

Select one or more face images, and then click **Delete**.

5.7.6.4 Configuring Face Recognition

Configure alarm rules for face recognition.

5.7.6.4.1 Configuring AI by Recorder

Prerequisites

Make sure the face detection function is enabled at corresponding channel.

Procedure

- **Step 1** Select **Main Menu** > **EVENT** > **AI Settings** > **Face Recognition**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select the channel, enable the function, and select **AI by Recorder** in the **Type** list.

Figure 5-103 Al by recorder

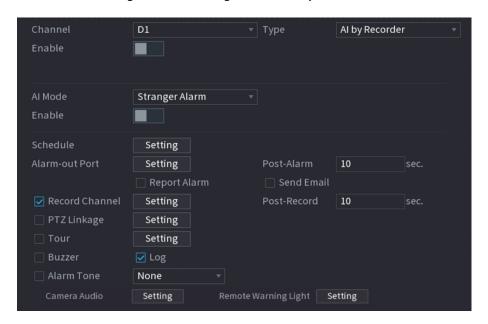


- Step 3 Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure arming periods. The corresponding alarm actions are linked by the alarm events triggered during armed period.
- <u>Step 4</u> Arm target face database.
 - General Alarm: The alarm is triggered when the similarity of detected faces reaches
 the defined value.
 - 1. Select General Alarm in Al Mode.



- 2. Click Setting next to Target Face Database.
- 3. Select the face database that you want to arm, and then click **OK**.
- 4. Click to modify similarity.
- 5. Click to configure alarm linkages.
- **Stranger Alarm**: The alarm is triggered when the similarity of detected faces does not reach the defined value.

Figure 5-104 Stranger alarm (Al by recorder)



- 1. Select Stranger Alarm in Al Mode.
- 2. Click enable the function.
- 3. Configure the alarm linkage actions. For details on alarm linkage, see Table 5-44.

Step 5 Click **Apply**.

5.7.6.4.2 Configuring AI by Camera

Prerequisites

Make sure the connected camera supports face recognition.

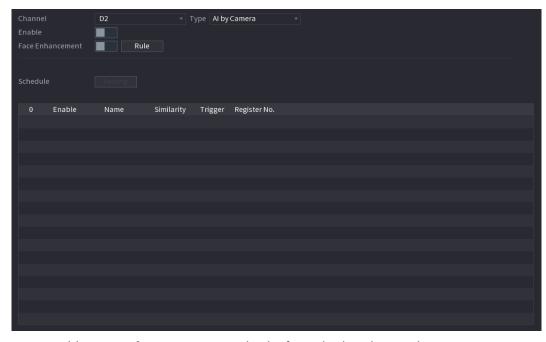
Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > AI Settings > Face Recognition.

<u>Step 2</u> Select the channel, enable the function, and select **AI by Camera** in the **Type** list.



Figure 5-105 Al by camera



- <u>Step 3</u> Enable **Face Enhancement** to make the faces displayed more clear.
- Step 4 Click **Rule** to draw areas to filter the target.

You can configure two target filters (maximum size and minimum size). When the target is smaller than the minimum size or larger than the maximum size, no alarms will be activated.

Step 5 Select target face database, and then click to configure alarm linkage. For details on alarm linkage, see Table 5-44.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.

5.7.6.5 Al Search (Face Recognition)

You can search for the face recognition results by attributes or by image.

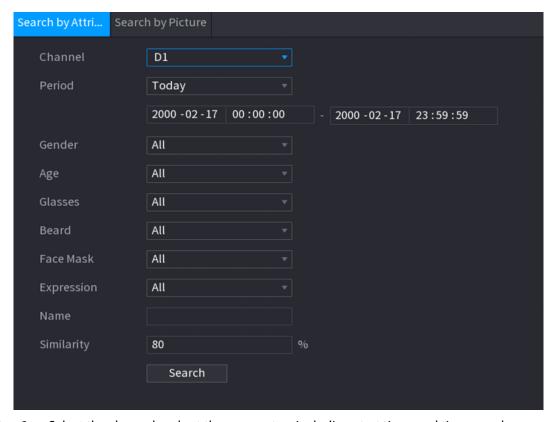
5.7.6.5.1 Search by Attributes

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > **SEARCH** > **AI Search** > **Face Recognition** > **Search by Attributes**.



Figure 5-106 Search by attributes

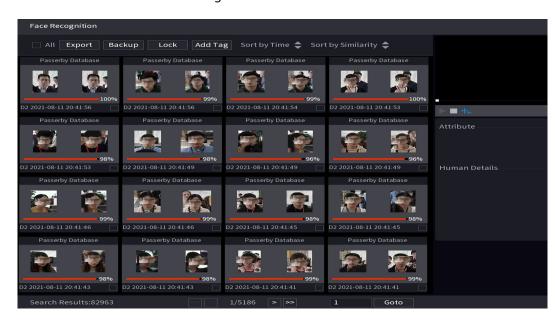


- Step 2 Select the channel and set the parameters including start time, end time, gender, age, glasses, beard, mask, name and similarity.
- Step 3 Click **Search**.

 \square

The faces in the image are intentionally blurred for privacy protection. The actual images are clear.

Figure 5-107 Search results





Related Operations

• Play back video.

Click an image, and then click to play back the related video.

During playback, you can:

- ♦ Click III to pause.
- ♦ Click to stop.
- ♦ Click to display AI rule. The icon changes to ...
- Add tags.

Select one or more images, and then click **Add Tag**.

Lock.

Select one or more images, and then click **Lock**. The locked files will not be overwritten.

Export.

Select one or more images, and then click **Export** to export selected search results in excel.

Back up.

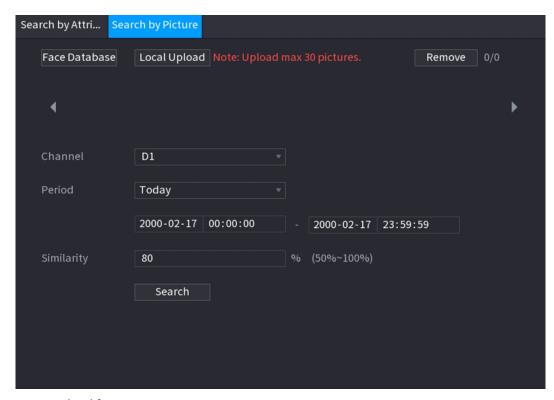
Select one or more images, click **Backup**, select the storage path and file type, and then click **Start** to export files to external storage device.

5.7.6.5.2 Search by Image

Procedure

 $\underline{\mathsf{Step 1}} \qquad \mathsf{Select} \ \mathbf{Main} \ \mathbf{Menu} \ > \mathbf{SEARCH} \ > \ \mathbf{Al} \ \mathbf{Search} \ > \ \mathbf{Face} \ \mathbf{Recognition} \ > \ \mathbf{Search} \ \mathbf{by} \ \mathbf{Picture}.$

Figure 5-108 Search by picture



Step 2 Upload face images.

- Face Database: Upload face images from database.
- Local Upload: Upload face images from external storage device.



Step 3 Select the image used to search and then set the parameters including channel, start time, end time, gender, age, glasses, beard, mask, and similarity.

Step 4 Click **Search**.

The search results are displayed.

Related Operations

• Play back video.

Click an image, and then click to play back the related video.

During playback, you can:

- ♦ Click III to pause.
- ♦ Click to stop.
- Click to display AI rule. The icon changes to
- Add tags.

Select one or more images, and then click **Add Tag**.

Lock.

Select one or more images, and then click **Lock**. The locked files will not be overwritten.

Export.

Select one or more images, and then click **Export** to export selected search results in excel.

Back up.

Select one or more images, click **Backup**, select the storage path and file type, and then click **Start** to export files to external storage device.

5.7.6.5.3 Report Query

Background Information

You can search for and export face statistics.



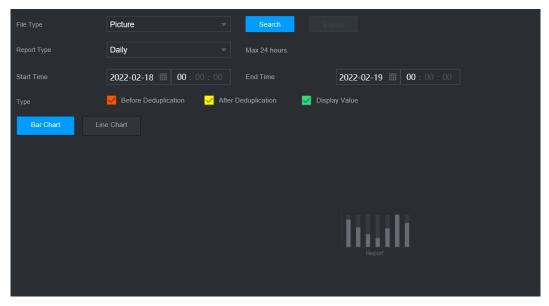
- The statistics might be overwritten when the storage space runs out. Back up in time.
- When you restore the Device to factory settings, all the data except data in the external storage device will be cleared. You can clear the data in the external storage device through formatting or other methods.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **SEARCH** > **Report Query** > **Face Statistics**.



Figure 5-109 Face statistics



<u>Step 2</u> Select the report type, start time and end time, and then click **Search**.

Related Operations

- Switch chart type.
 - Click **Bart Chart** or **Line Chart** to switch the chart type.
- Export.

Select file type, and then click **Export** to export the report in picture or csv format.

5.7.7 IVS

The IVS function processes and analyzes the images to extract the key information to match the specified rules. When the detected behaviors match the rules, the system activates alarms.



- This function is available on select models.
- IVS and face detection cannot be enabled at the same time.

5.7.7.1 Enabling Smart Plan

To use AI by camera, you need to enable the smart plan first. For details, see "5.7.3 Smart Plan".

5.7.7.2 Adding Experience Database

You can add experience database and perform experience database linkage to reduce false alarm rate.

Background Information

Configuration can be done only when front-end devices support experience database. This is only for Tripwire and Intrusion under IVS.

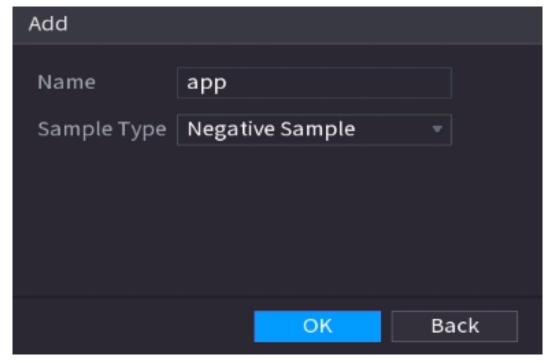
Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > Database > Experience Database.



<u>Step 2</u> Select type and channel, click **Add** to set the name and sample type of database.

Figure 5-110 Add experience database



Step 3 Click **OK**.

Figure 5-111 Experience database configuration



Related Operations

Adding images

Click under **Details** to add images in the experience database.

• Editing experience database



Click under **Modify** to modify the name of experience database.

Deleting experience database

Select the database, and then click under **Delete** or click **Delete**.

5.7.7.3 Adding Images to Experience Database

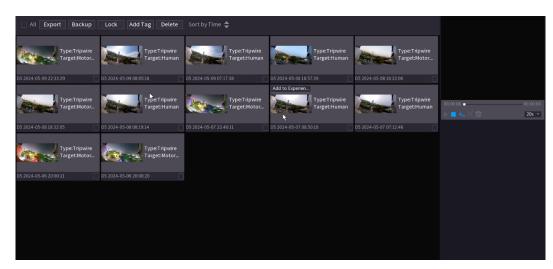
Add wrong-reported search results to experience database. For tripwire and intrusion, the system will contrast results with images in the database. If the similarity with the experience database image reaches the preset value, results will be filtered out.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **Search** > **AI Search** > **IVS**.

<u>Step 2</u> Select channel, period and event type and then click **Search**.

Figure 5-112 Search results



<u>Step 3</u> Add images to experience database.

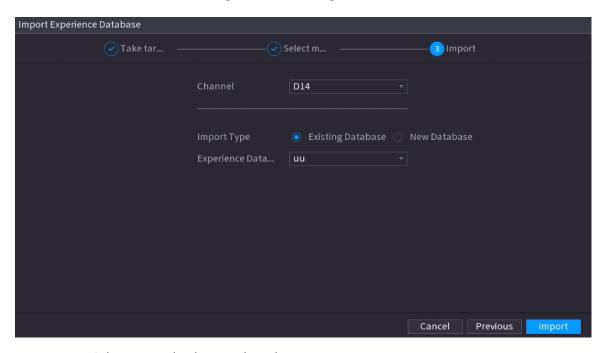
• Select video clips and play them in a small window on the right side, and then click



- Select video clips and click **Add to Experience Database**.
 - 1. Take target samples and click **Next** to select the material and then click **Next**.
 - 2. Select channel and import type.
- Select an existing database.

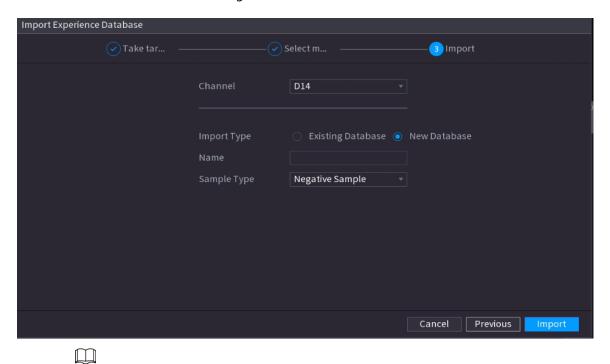


Figure 5-113 Existing database



• Select a new database and set the name.

Figure 5-114 New database



You can only select **Negative Sample** in sample type.

Step 4 Click Import.



5.7.7.4 Configuring IVS

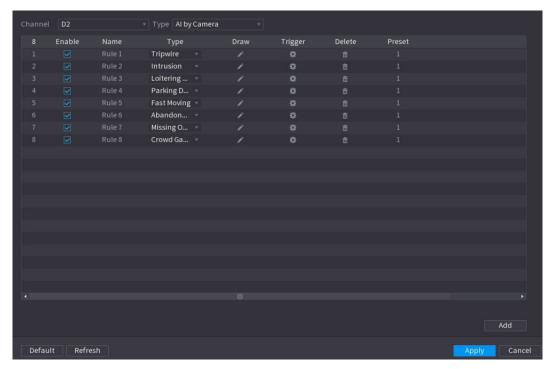
5.7.7.4.1 Tripwire

When the detection target crosses the warning line along the set direction, the system performs an alarm linkage action.

Procedure

 $\underline{\text{Step 1}} \qquad \text{Select Main Menu } > \text{EVENT} > \text{Al Setting} > \text{IVS}.$

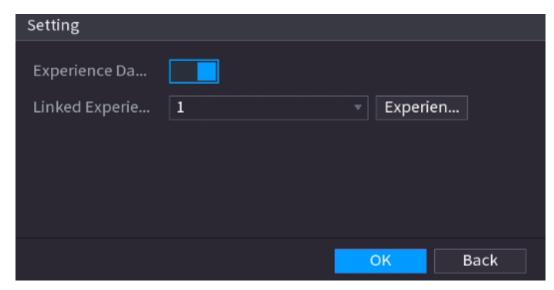
Figure 5-115 IVS



- Step 2 Select the channel.
- <u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Click **Setting** next to **Global Config**.
 - 1. Click to enable experience database.
 - 2. Select linked experience database.
 - 3. Click OK.

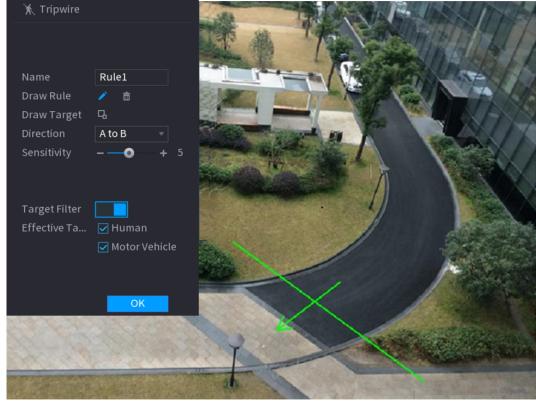


Figure 5-116 Global configuration



- Click Add to add a rule. Step 4
- Step 5 Select **Tripwire** from the **Type** top-down list.
- Step 6 Draw the detection rule.
 - 1. Click to draw a straight line or a curve on the surveillance video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.

Figure 5-117 Tripwire



2. Click to draw the minimum size or maximum size to filter the target.

The system triggers an alarm only when the size of detected target is between the maximum size and the minimum size.



3. Configure the parameters.

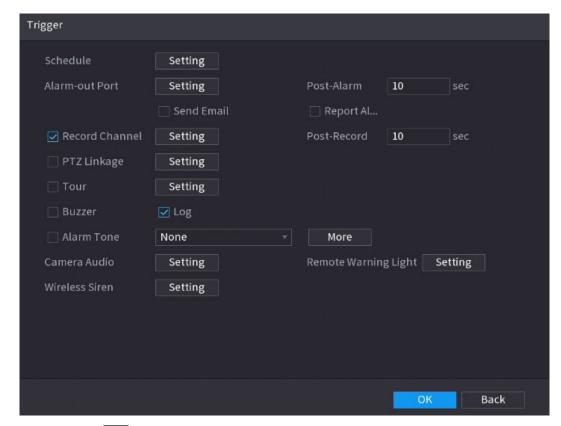
Table 5-24 Tripwire parameters

Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Direction	Set the tripwire direction, including $A \rightarrow B$, $B \rightarrow A$ and $A \leftrightarrow B$.
Sensitivity	Set the alarm sensitivity. The higher the value, the easier to detect an object that crosses the warning line but meanwhile the higher false alarm rate.
Target Filter	Click and then select effective target. With Human and Motor Vehicle selected by default, the system automatically identifies the person and motor vehicle appeared within the monitoring range.

4. Click OK.

<u>Step 7</u> Configure alarm schedule and linkage.

Figure 5-118 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

The system performs linkage actions only for alarms during the arming period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- Click **OK**.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44 .



4. Click OK.

<u>Step 8</u> Select the **Enable** checkbox, and then click **Apply**.

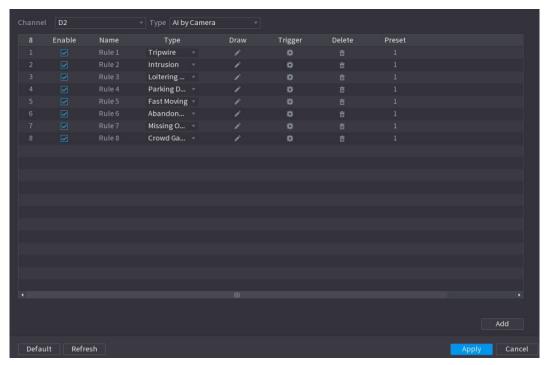
5.7.7.4.2 Intrusion

When the detection target passes the edge of the monitoring area, and enters, leaves or traverses the monitoring area, the system performs an alarm linkage action.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **EVENT** > **AI Settings** > **IVS**.

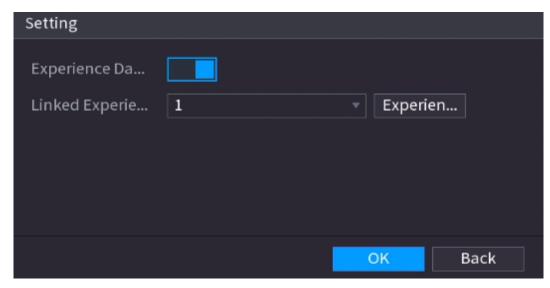
Figure 5-119 IVS



- Step 2 Select the channel.
- <u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Click **Setting** next to **Global Config**.
 - 1. Click to enable experience database.
 - 2. Select linked experience database.
 - 3. Click OK.



Figure 5-120 Global configuration



- Step 4 Click **Add** to add a rule.
- <u>Step 5</u> On the **Type** list, select **Intrusion**.
- Step 6 Draw the detection rule.
 - 1. Click to draw the rule on the surveillance video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.

Name FullScreen

Draw Rule
Draw Target
Sensitivity
Action
Appear
Target Filter
Effective Ta...
Motor Vehicle

PullScreen

Area1

Figure 5-121 Intrusion

2. Click to draw the minimum size or maximum size to filter the target.



The system triggers an alarm only when the size of detected target is between the maximum size and the minimum size.

3. Configure the parameters.

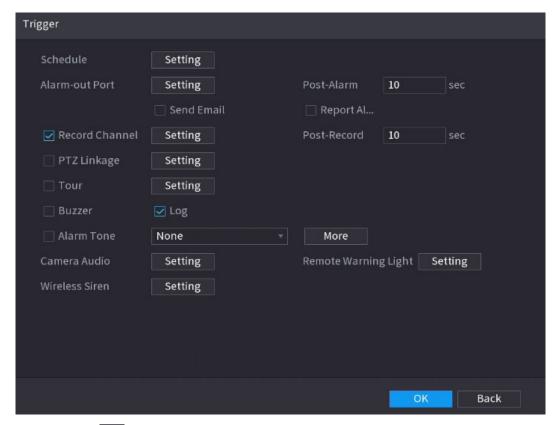
Table 5-25 Intrusion parameters

Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Sensitivity	Set the alarm sensitivity. The higher the value, the easier to detect an object that intrudes the warning area but meanwhile the higher false alarm rate.
Action	Set the intrusion action, including appear and crossing area.
Direction	Set the direction to cross the area, including enter, exit and both.
Target Filter	Click and then select effective target. With Human and Motor Vehicle selected by default, the system automatically identifies the person and motor vehicle appeared within the monitoring range.

4. Click OK.

Step 7 Configure alarm schedule and linkage.

Figure 5-122 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

The system performs linkage actions only for alarms during the arming period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.



- Click **OK**.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click OK.

Step 8 Select **Enable** checkbox, and then click **Apply**.

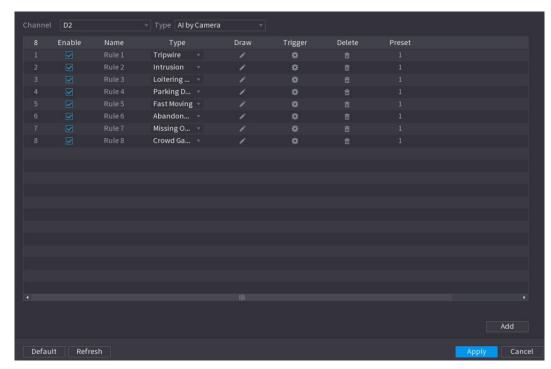
5.7.7.4.3 Abandoned Object

The system generates an alarm when there is an abandoned object in the specified zone.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > EVENT > AI Settings > IVS.

Figure 5-123 IVS



- Step 2 Select channel and AI type.
- Step 3 Click **Add** to add a rule.
- <u>Step 4</u> On the **Type** list, select **Abandoned Object**.
- Step 5 Draw the detection rule.
 - 1. Click to draw a rectangle on the surveillance video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.



Name Rule1
Draw Rule Draw Target Cb
Duration 10 sec

Figure 5-124 Abandoned object

- 2. Click to draw the minimum size or maximum size to filter the target.

 The system triggers an alarm only when the size of detected target is between the maximum size and the minimum size.
- 3. Configure parameters.

Table 5-26 Parameters of abandoned object detection

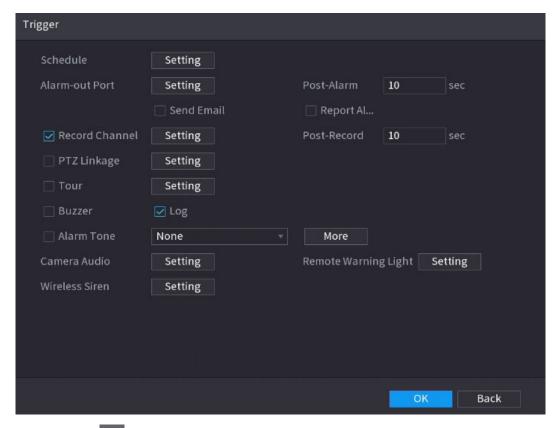
Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Duration	The system generates an alarm once the object is in the zone for the defined period.

4. Click OK.

Step 6 Configure alarm schedule and linkage.



Figure 5-125 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

The system performs linkage actions only for alarms during the arming period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- Click **OK**.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click OK.

Step 7 Select **Enable** checkbox, and then click **Apply**.

5.7.7.4.4 Fast Moving

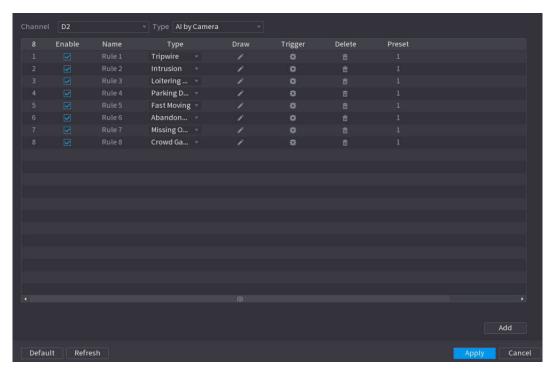
You can detect the fast moving object in the specified zone.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **EVENT** > **AI Settings** > **IVS**.



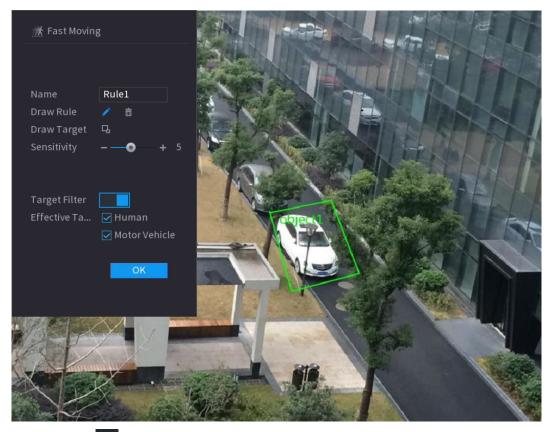
Figure 5-126 IVS



- Step 2 Select channel and AI type.
- Step 3 Click **Add** to add a rule.
- <u>Step 4</u> On the **Type** list, select **Fast Moving**.
- Step 5 Draw the detection rule.
 - 1. Click to draw a rectangle on the surveillance video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.



Figure 5-127 Fast moving



2. Click to draw the minimum size or maximum size to filter the target.

The system triggers an alarm only when the size of detected target is between the maximum size and the minimum size.

3. Configure parameters.

Table 5-27 Fast moving parameters

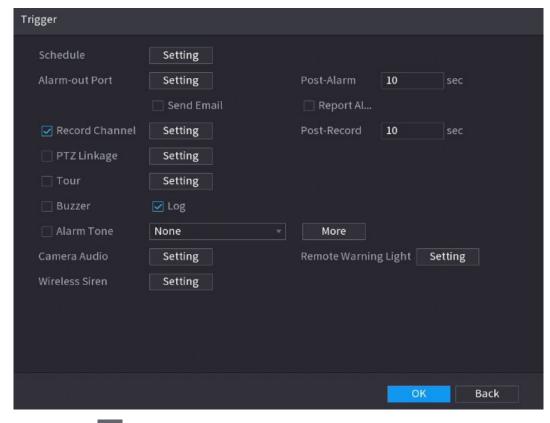
Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Sensitivity	You can set alarm sensitivity. The higher the value, the easier to detect a fast moving object but meanwhile the higher false alarm rate.
Target Filter	Click and then select effective target. With Human and Motor Vehicle selected by default, the system automatically identifies the person and motor vehicle appeared within the monitoring range.

4. Click OK.

<u>Step 6</u> Configure alarm schedule and linkage.



Figure 5-128 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

The system performs linkage actions only for alarms during the arming period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- Click **OK**.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click OK.

Step 7 Select **Enable** checkbox, and then click **Apply**.

5.7.7.4.5 Parking Detection

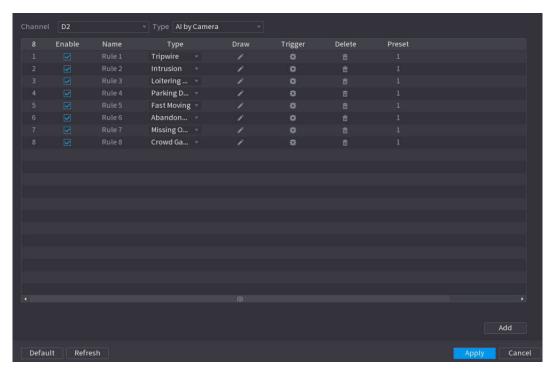
When the detection target stays in the monitoring area longer than the set duration, the system performs alarm linkage action.

Procedure

 $\underline{\text{Step 1}} \qquad \text{Select Main Menu} > \text{EVENT} > \text{Al Settings} > \text{IVS}.$



Figure 5-129 IVS



- Step 2 Select channel and AI type.
- Step 3 Click **Add** to add a rule.
- <u>Step 4</u> On the **Type** list, select **Parking Detection**.
- Step 5 Draw the detection rule.
 - 1. Click to draw a rectangle on the surveillance video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.



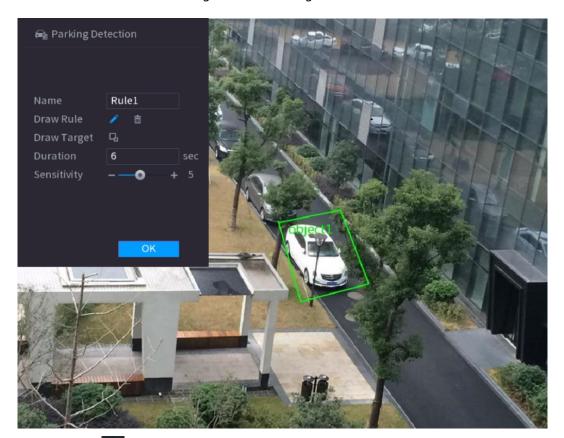


Figure 5-130 Parking detection

2. Click to draw the minimum size or maximum size to filter the target.

The system triggers an alarm only when the size of detected target is between the maximum size and the minimum size.

3. Configure parameters.

Table 5-28 Parking parameters

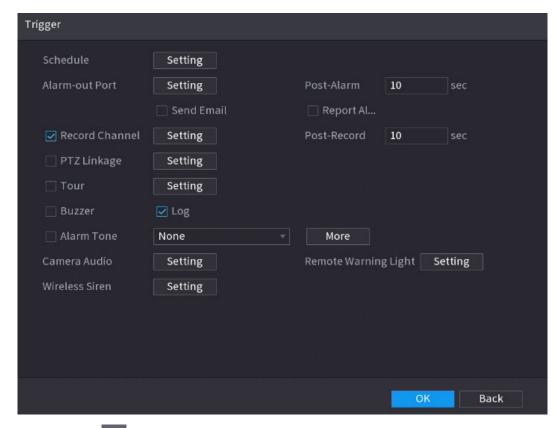
Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Duration	Set how long the object stays until the alarm is triggered.
Sensitivity	You can set alarm sensitivity. The higher the value, the easier to detect a parking object but meanwhile the higher false alarm rate.

4. Click **OK**.

Step 6 Configure alarm schedule and linkage.



Figure 5-131 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

The system performs linkage actions only for alarms during the arming period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- Click **OK**.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click Apply.

<u>Step 7</u> Select **Enable** checkbox, and then click **Apply**.

5.7.7.4.6 Crowd Gathering Estimation

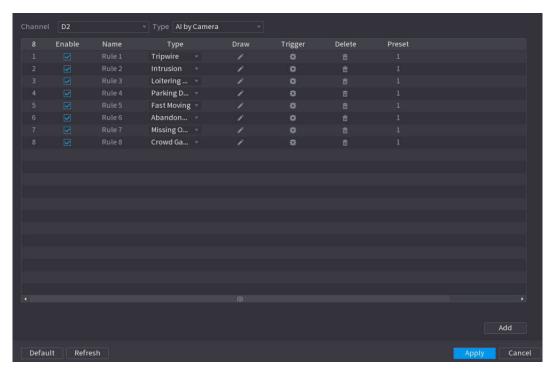
The system generates an alarm once people are gathering in the specified zone longer than the defined duration.

Procedure

 $\underline{\text{Step 1}} \qquad \text{Select Main Menu} > \text{EVENT} > \text{Al Settings} > \text{IVS}.$



Figure 5-132 IVS



- Step 2 Select channel and AI type.
- Step 3 Click **Add** to add a rule.
- <u>Step 4</u> On the **Type** list, select **Crowd Gathering Estimation**.
- Step 5 Draw the detection rule.
 - 1. Click to draw a rectangle on the surveillance video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.



Figure 5-133 Crowd gathering estimation

2. Click to draw the minimum size or maximum size to filter the target.

The system triggers an alarm only when the size of detected target is between the maximum size and the minimum size.

3. Set parameters.

Table 5-29 Crowd gathering parameters

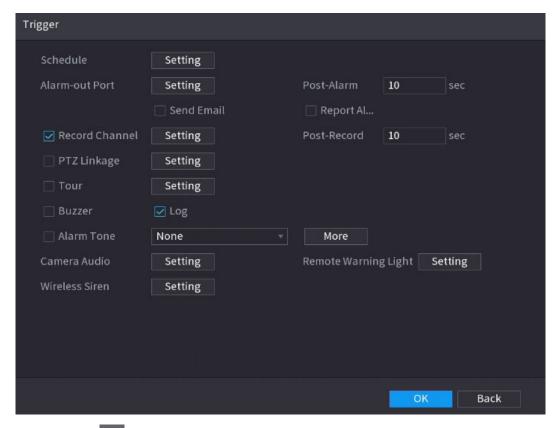
Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Duration	Set how long the object stays until the alarm is triggered.
Sensitivity	You can set alarm sensitivity. The higher the value, the easier to detect crowd gathering but meanwhile the higher false alarm rate.

4. Click OK.

<u>Step 6</u> Configure alarm schedule and linkage.



Figure 5-134 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- Click **OK**.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click OK.

Step 7 Select **Enable** checkbox, and then click **Apply**.

5.7.7.4.7 Missing Object

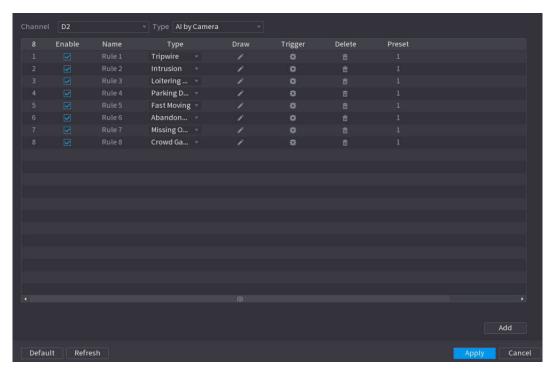
The system generates an alarm when there is missing object in the specified zone.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **EVENT** > **AI Settings** > **IVS**.



Figure 5-135 IVS



- Step 2 Select channel and AI type.
- Step 3 Click **Add** to add a rule.
- <u>Step 4</u> On the **Type** list, select **Missing Object**.
- Step 5 Draw the detection rule.
 - 1. Click to draw a rectangle on the surveillance video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.



Figure 5-136 Missing object

2. Click to draw the minimum size or maximum size to filter the target.

The system triggers an alarm only when the size of detected target is between the maximum size and the minimum size.

3. Configure parameters.

Table 5-30 Parameters of missing object detection

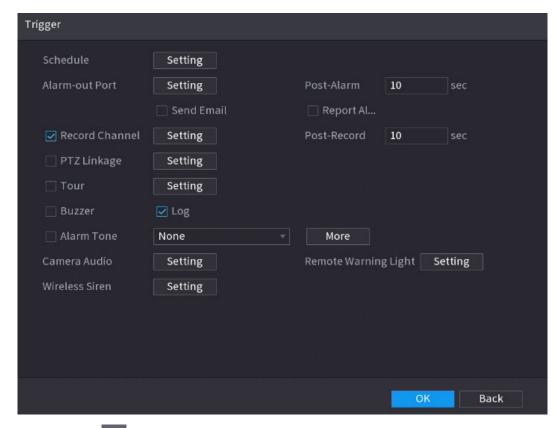
Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Duration	Set how long the object stays until the alarm is triggered.

4. Click OK.

<u>Step 6</u> Configure alarm schedule and linkage.



Figure 5-137 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- Click **OK**.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click OK.

Step 7 Select **Enable** checkbox, and then click **Apply**.

5.7.7.4.8 Loitering Detection

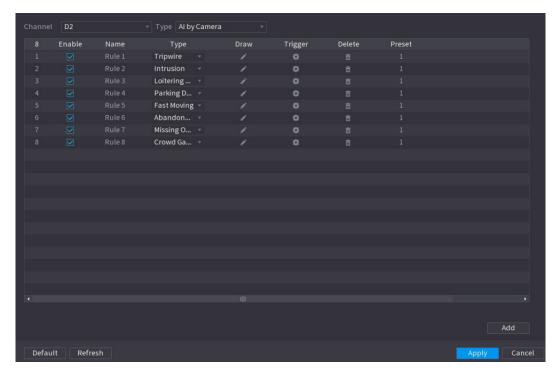
The system generates an alarm once the detection target is staying in the detected zone longer than the defined duration.

Procedure

 $\underline{\text{Step 1}} \qquad \text{Select Main Menu} > \text{EVENT} > \text{Al Settings} > \text{IVS}.$



Figure 5-138 IVS



- <u>Step 2</u> Select channel and Al type. You can choose **Al by Camera** or **Al by Recorder**.
- Step 3 Click **Add** to add a rule.
- <u>Step 4</u> On the **Type** list, select **Loitering Detection**.
- Step 5 Draw the detection rule.
 - 1. Click to draw a rectangle on the surveillance video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.



Name Rule1 abc
Draw Rule
Draw Target
Duration 5 sec

Figure 5-139 Loitering detection

2. Click to draw the minimum size or maximum size to filter the target.

The system triggers an alarm only when the size of detected target is between the maximum size and the minimum size.

3. Configure parameters.

Table 5-31 Loitering detection parameters

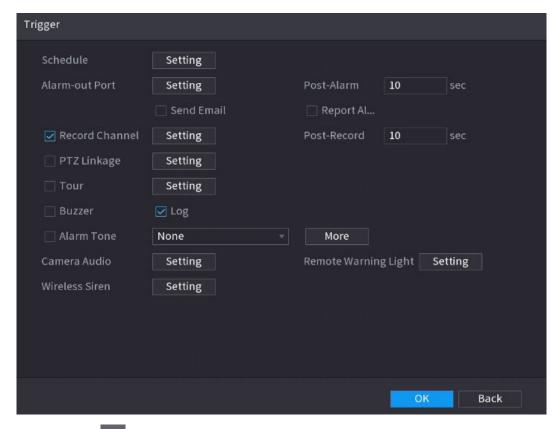
Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Duration	Set how long the object stays until the alarm is triggered.

4. Click OK.

<u>Step 6</u> Configure alarm schedule and linkage.



Figure 5-140 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- Click **OK**.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click OK.

Step 7 Select **Enable** checkbox, and then click **Apply**.

5.7.7.5 AI Search (IVS)

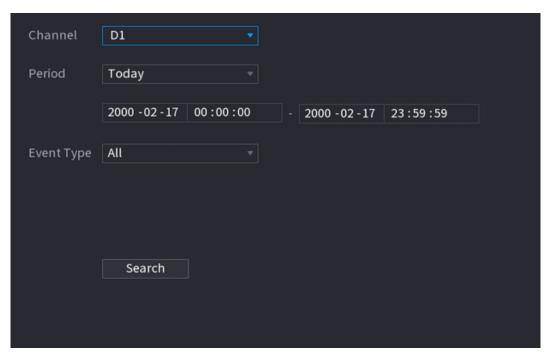
You can search for IVS detection results.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > AI > AI Search > IVS.



Figure 5-141 IVS search



Step 2 Select a channel, start time, end time, event type, and then click **Search**.The search results are displayed.

Related Operations

• Play back video.

Click an image, and then click to play back the related video.

During playback, you can:

- ♦ Click to stop.
- ♦ Click to display Al rule. The icon changes to ■.
- Add tags.

Select one or more images, and then click **Add Tag**.

Lock.

Select one or more images, and then click **Lock**. The locked files will not be overwritten.

Export

Select one or more images, and then click **Export** to export selected search results in excel.

Back up.

Select one or more images, click **Backup**, select the storage path and file type, and then click **Start** to export files to external storage device.

5.7.8 Stereo Analysis

By drawing and setting the rules of stereo behavior analysis, the system can perform alarm linkage actions when the video matches the detection rule. Types of events include: people approach detection, fall detection, violence detection, people No. exception detection and people stay detection.



• This function requires access to a camera that supports stereo behavior analysis.



• Stereo analysis and IVS are mutually exclusive and cannot be enabled at the same time.

5.7.8.1 Enabling Smart Plan

To use AI by camera, you need to enable the smart plan first. For details, see "5.7.3 Smart Plan".

5.7.8.2 Configuring Stereo Analysis

5.7.8.2.1 People Approach Detection

When two people stay in the same detection area longer than the defined duration or when the distance between two people is longer or shorter than the defined threshold, an alarm will be triggered.

Procedure

- **Step 1** Select **Main Menu** > **EVENT** > **AI Settings** > **Stereo Analysis**.
- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click **Add**.
- Select **Enable**, and then set **Type** to **People Approach Detection**.
- Step 4 Draw detection rule.
 - 1. Click , and then draw a detection area on the video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.
 - 2. Configure parameters.

Table 5-32 Parameters of people approach detection

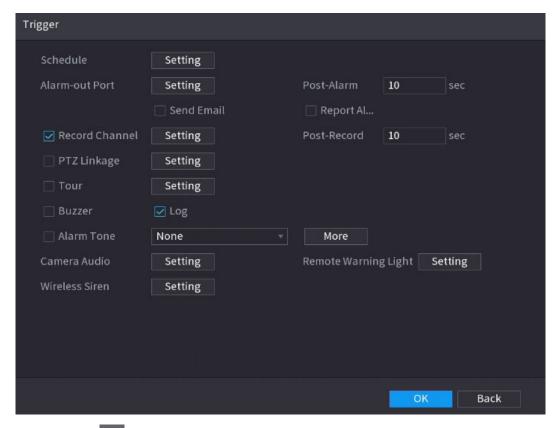
Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Sensitivity	Set the alarm sensitivity. The higher the value, the easier it is to trigger an alarm. But meanwhile, the false alarm might occur.
Duration	Set how long two people stay in the same detection area until an alarm is triggered.
Repeat Alarm Time	Set repeat alarm time. If the alarm-triggering event continues, an alarm will be triggered again when repeat alarm time passed.
Interval Threshold	When the distance between people in the area is greater than or less than the defined threshold, an alarm will be triggered.

3. Click OK.

<u>Step 5</u> Configure alarm schedule and linkage.



Figure 5-142 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click Apply.

Step 6 Click Apply.

5.7.8.2.2 Fall Detection

When someone falls from a height in the detection area and the duration of the action is greater than the defined threshold, an alarm will be triggered.

Procedure

- $\underline{\mathsf{Step 1}} \qquad \mathsf{Select} \; \mathbf{Main} \; \mathbf{Menu} \; > \mathbf{EVENT} > \mathbf{AI} \; \mathbf{Settings} > \mathbf{Stereo} \; \mathbf{Analysis}.$
- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click **Add**.
- Select **Enable**, and then set **Type** to **Fall Detection**.
- Step 4 Draw detection rule.
 - 1. Click , and then draw a detection area on the video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.
 - 2. Configure parameters.



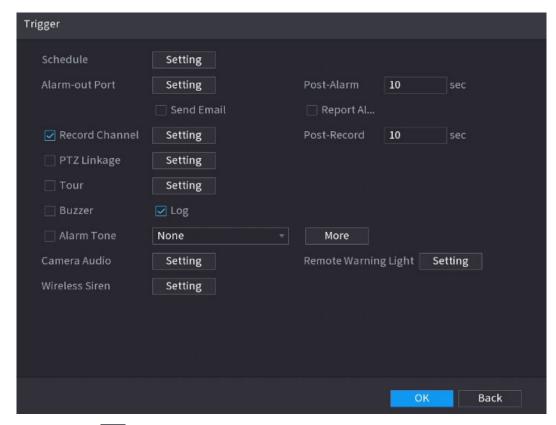
Table 5-33 Parameters of fall detection

Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Sensitivity	Set alarm sensitivity.
Duration	Set the minimum time of triggering an alarm when people fall.
Repeat Alarm Time	Set repeat alarm time. If the alarm-triggering event continues, an alarm will be triggered again when repeat alarm time passed.

3. Click OK.

Step 5 Configure alarm schedule and linkage.

Figure 5-143 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click .
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

The system performs linkage actions only for alarms during the arming period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click Apply.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.



5.7.8.2.3 Violence Detection

When the target in the detection region has large body movements such as smashing and fighting, an alarm will be triggered.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > AI Settings > Stereo Analysis.
- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click **Add**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select **Enable**, and then set **Type** to **Violence Detection**.
- Step 4 Draw detection rule.
 - 1. Click , and then draw a detection area on the video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.
 - 2. Configure parameters.

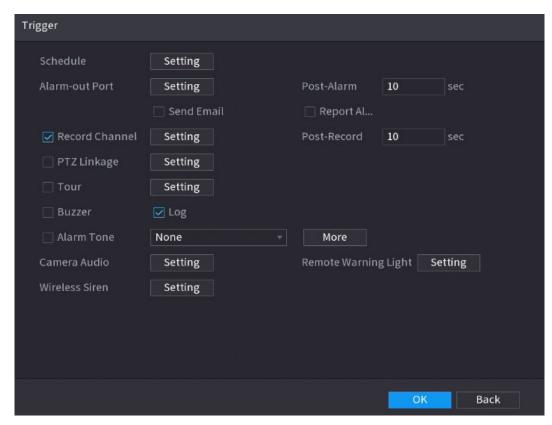
Table 5-34 Parameters of violence detection

Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Sensitivity	Set alarm sensitivity.

3. Click OK.

<u>Step 5</u> Configure alarm schedule and linkage.

Figure 5-144 Schedule and alarm linkage



1. Click

2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

The system performs linkage actions only for alarms during the arming period.



- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click Apply.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.

5.7.8.2.4 People No. Exception Detection

When the system detects an abnormal number of people in the same detection area, an alarm will be triggered.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > Al Settings > Stereo Analysis.
- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click **Add**.
- Select **Enable** and then set **Type** to **People No. Exception Detection**.
- Step 4 Draw detection rule.
 - 1. Click , and then draw a detection area on the video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.
 - 2. Configure parameters.

Table 5-35 Parameters of people No. exception detection

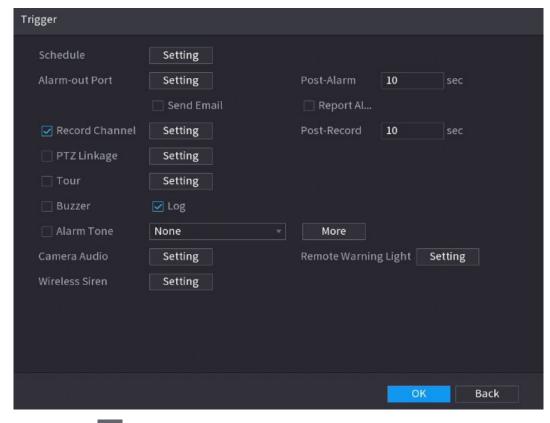
Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Sensitivity	Set the alarm sensitivity. The higher the value, the easier it is to trigger an alarm. But meanwhile, the false alarm might occur.
Duration	Set the minimum time to trigger an alarm after the system detects an abnormal number of people.
Repeat Alarm Time	Set repeat alarm time. If the alarm-triggering event continues, an alarm will be triggered again when repeat alarm time passed.
Alarm People No.	Define the number of Human from zero to ten, and when the number of people in the area is greater than, equal to, or less than the defined threshold, an alarm is triggered.

3. Click OK.

<u>Step 5</u> Configure alarm schedule and linkage.



Figure 5-145 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click Apply.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.

5.7.8.2.5 People Stay Detection

When the target stays in the detection area longer than the defined duration, an alarm will be triggered.

Procedure

- $\underline{\mathsf{Step 1}} \qquad \mathsf{Select} \; \mathbf{Main} \; \mathbf{Menu} \; > \mathbf{EVENT} > \mathbf{AI} \; \mathbf{Settings} > \mathbf{Stereo} \; \mathbf{Analysis}.$
- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click **Add**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select **Enable**, and then set **Type** to **People Stay Detection**.
- Step 4 Draw detection rule.
 - 1. Click , and then draw a detection area on the video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.
 - 2. Configure parameters.



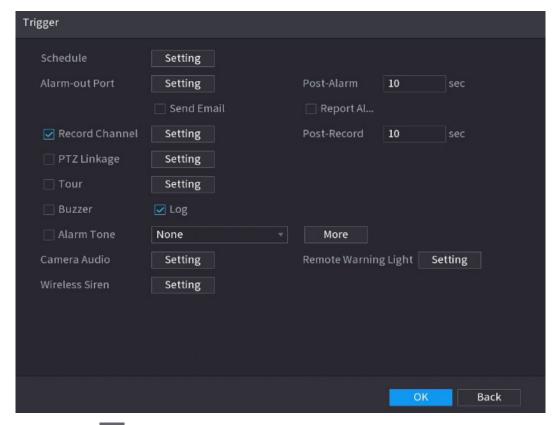
Table 5-36 Parameters of people stay detection

Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Sensitivity	Set the alarm sensitivity. The higher the value, the easier it is to trigger an alarm. But meanwhile, the false alarm might occur
Duration	Set low long people stay in the detection area until an alarm is triggered.
Repeat Alarm Time	Set repeat alarm time. If the alarm-triggering event continues, an alarm will be triggered again when repeat alarm time passed.

3. Click OK.

<u>Step 5</u> Configure alarm schedule and linkage.

Figure 5-146 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

The system performs linkage actions only for alarms during the arming period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click Apply.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.



5.7.8.2.6 Running Detection

When the target runs in the detection area, an alarm is triggered.

Procedure

- Select Main Menu > EVENT > Al Settings > Stereo Analysis.
- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click **Add**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select **Enable**, and then set **Type** to **Running Detection**.
- Step 4 Draw detection rule.
 - 1. Click , and then draw a detection area on the video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.

Figure 5-147 Draw detection rule



2. Configure parameters.

Table 5-37 Parameters of running detection

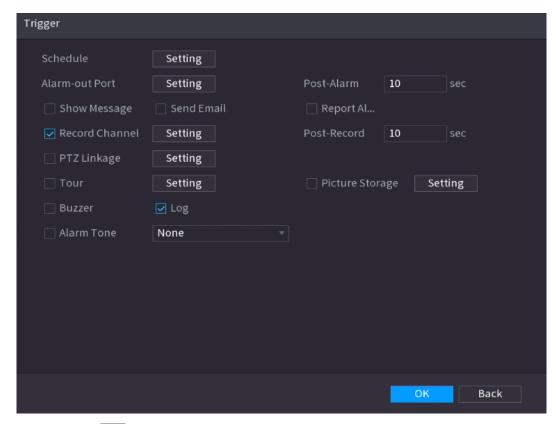
Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Sensitivity	The higher the value, the easier it is to trigger an alarm. But meanwhile, the false alarm might occur.

3. Click **OK**.

<u>Step 5</u> Configure alarm schedule and linkage.



Figure 5-148 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click under **Parameters**.
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click Apply.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.

5.7.8.2.7 Warning Area Intrusion

When the detection target enters or exits the edge of the warning area, an alarm will be triggered. **Procedure**

- <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > AI Settings > Stereo Analysis.
- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click **Add**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select **Enable**, and then set **Type** to **Warning Area Intrusion**.
- Step 4 Draw detection rule.
 - 1. Click , and then draw a detection area on the video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.



Figure 5-149 Draw detection rule



2. Configure parameters.

Table 5-38 Parameters of warning area intrusion

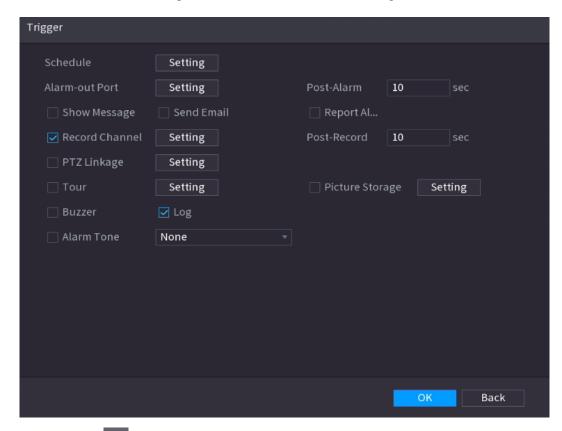
Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Direction	Set the direction to cross the area, including enter, exit and both.
Sensitivity	The higher the value, the easier it is to trigger an alarm. But meanwhile, the false alarm might occur.

3. Click **OK**.

<u>Step 5</u> Configure alarm schedule and linkage.



Figure 5-150 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click under **Parameters**.
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click Apply.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.

5.7.8.2.8 Crossing Warning Line

When the target crosses warning line in the detection area, an alarm will be triggered.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > AI Settings > Stereo Analysis.
- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click **Add**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select **Enable**, and then set **Type** to **Crossing Warning Line**.
- Step 4 Draw detection rule.
 - 1. Click , and then draw a detection area on the video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.



Figure 5-151 Draw detection rule



2. Configure parameters.

Table 5-39 Parameters of crossing warning line

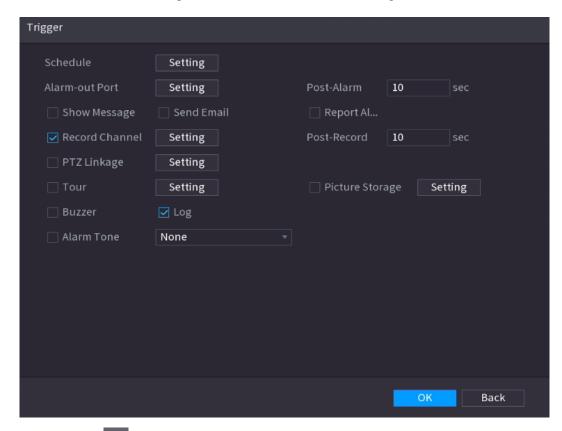
Parameter	Description
Name	Customize the rule name.
Direction	Dual direction is supported including from A to B and B to A.
Sensitivity	The higher the value, the easier it is to trigger an alarm. But meanwhile, the false alarm might occur.

3. Click **OK**.

<u>Step 5</u> Configure alarm schedule and linkage.



Figure 5-152 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click under Parameters.
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click Apply.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.

5.7.8.3 Al Search (Stereo Analysis)

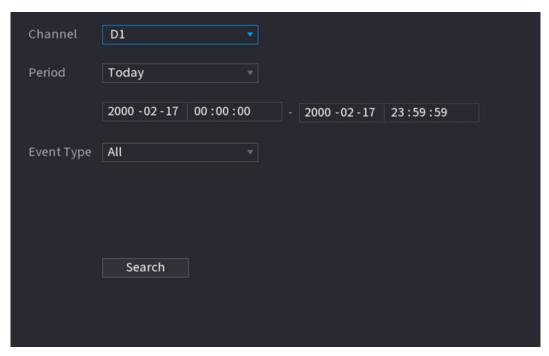
You can search for detection results of stereo analysis.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SEARCH > AI Search > Stereo Analysis.



Figure 5-153 Stereo analysis search



Step 2 Select a channel, start time, end time, event type, and then click **Search**.The search results are displayed.

Related Operations

• Play back video.

Click an image, and then click to play back the related video.

During playback, you can:

- ♦ Click **III** to pause.
- ♦ Click to stop.
- ♦ Click to display Al rule. The icon changes to to.
- Add tags.

Select one or more images, and then click **Add Tag**.

Lock.

Select one or more images, and then click **Lock**. The locked files will not be overwritten.

Export.

Select one or more images, and then click **Export** to export selected search results in excel.

Back up.

Select one or more images, click **Backup**, select the storage path and file type, and then click **Start** to export files to external storage device.

5.7.9 Video Metadata

The system analyzes real-time video stream to detect the existence of human, motor vehicle, and non-motor vehicle. Once a target is detected, an alarm is triggered.



5.7.9.1 Enabling Smart Plan

To use AI by camera, you need to enable the smart plan first. For details, see "5.7.3 Smart Plan".

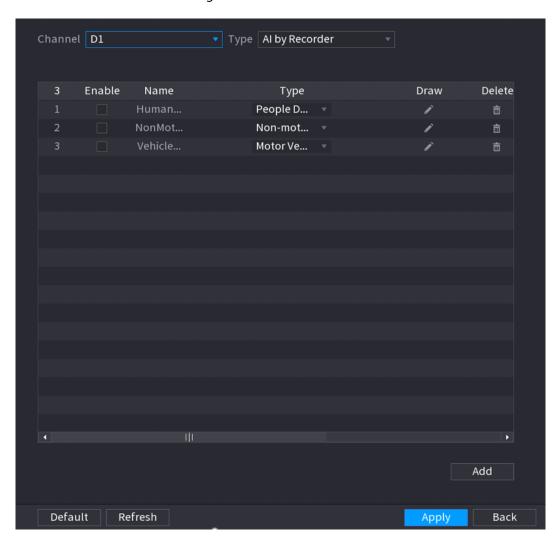
5.7.9.2 Configuring Video Metadata

When a metadata alarm is triggered, the system links the corresponding camera to record videos and logs and take snapshots. Other alarm linkage actions are not supported for video metadata.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > EVENT > Al Settings > Video Metadata.

Figure 5-154 Video metadata



Step 2 Select a channel and AI type.



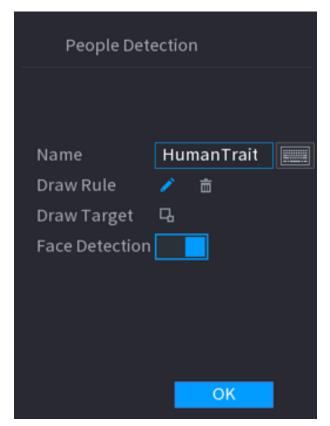
Al by Recorder is available on select models.

- Step 3 Click **Add** to add a rule.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select **Enable** and then set **Type** to **People Detection**, **Non-motor Vehicle Detection** or **Motor Vehicle Detection**.
- Step 5 Draw detection rule.



1. Click , and then draw a detection area on the video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.

Figure 5-155 People detection



- 2. Enter the rule name.
- 3. Click to draw the minimum size or maximum size to filter the target.

The system triggers an alarm only when the size of detected target is between the maximum size and the minimum size.

- 4. Click to enable face detection.
- 5. Select **A to B**, **B to A**, or **Both** as direction for tripwire counting.



Tripwire counting is available when AI by Camera is used and the camera supports this function.

6. Click OK.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.

5.7.9.3 Al Search (Video Metadata)

You can search for the video metadata detection results and play back related videos.

5.7.9.3.1 Human Detection

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > SEARCH > AI Search > Human Detection.



Figure 5-156 Human detection

<u>Step 2</u> Select a channel, start time, end time, and then set corresponding parameters.

You can select the desired icon of human detection, and then the corresponding detection condition will be displayed under the selected icon.

▼ Top Color All

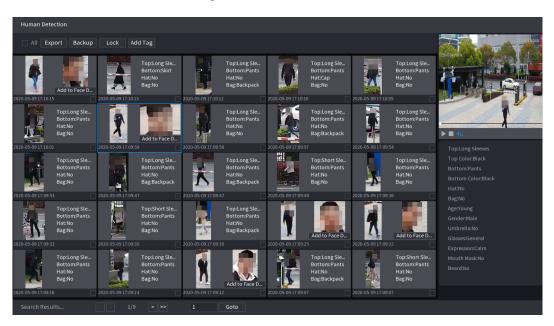
Step 3 Click **Search**.



For privacy protection, the faces are intentionally blurred.



Figure 5-157 Search results



Related Operations

• Play back video.

Click an image, and then click to play back the related video.

During playback, you can:

- ♦ Click to pause.
- ♦ Click to stop.
- ♦ Click to display Al rule. The icon changes to ...
- Add tags.

Select one or more images, and then click **Add Tag**.

• Lock.

Select one or more images, and then click **Lock**. The locked files will not be overwritten.

Export.

Select one or more images, and then click **Export** to export selected search results in excel.

Back up.

Select one or more images, click **Backup**, select the storage path and file type, and then click **Start** to export files to external storage device.

5.7.9.3.2 Motor Vehicle Detection

You can search for motor vehicle detection results according to the vehicle parameters.

Background Information



This function is available on select models.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > SEARCH > AI Search > Motor Vehicle Detection.



 Channel D1
 ▼

 Period Today
 ▼

 2024 - 04 - 08 00 : 00 : 00
 - 2024 - 04 - 08 23 : 59 : 59

 Plate No.
 Type All ▼

 Color All ▼
 Vehicl... All ▼

 Logo All ▼
 Plate ... All ▼

 Calling All ▼
 Search

Figure 5-158 Motor vehicle detection

<u>Step 2</u> Select a channel and then set parameters.

- The system supports fuzzy search of plate numbers.
- The system searches all plate numbers by default if you have not set a plate number.
- Step 3 Click **Search**.

The search results are displayed.

Related Operations

• Play back video.

Click an image, and then click to play back the related video.

During playback, you can:

- ♦ Click **III** to pause.
- ♦ Click to stop.
- ♦ Click to display AI rule. The icon changes to ...
- Add tags.

Select one or more images, and then click **Add Tag**.

Lock.



Select one or more images, and then click **Lock**. The locked files will not be overwritten.

• Export.

Select one or more images, and then click **Export** to export selected search results in excel.

Back up.

Select one or more images, click **Backup**, select the storage path and file type, and then click **Start** to export files to external storage device.

5.7.9.3.3 Non-motor Vehicle Detection

You can search for non-motor vehicle detection results according to the non-motor vehicle parameters.

Background Information

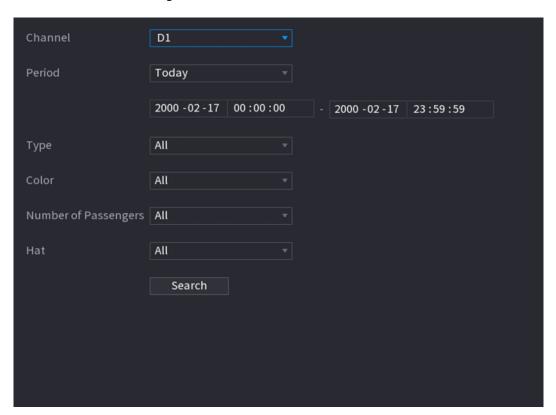


This function is available on select models.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **SEARCH** > **AI Search** > **Non-Motor Vehicle Detection**.

Figure 5-159 Non-motor vehicle detection

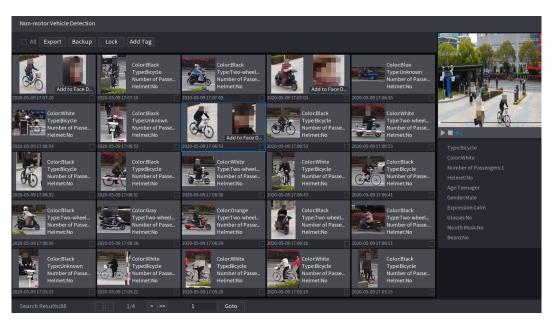


Step 2 Select a channel and then set parameters.

Step 3 Click **Search**.



Figure 5-160 Search results



Related Operations

• Play back video.

Click an image, and then click to play back the related video.

During playback, you can:

- ♦ Click to pause.
- ♦ Click to stop.
- Click to display Al rule. The icon changes to ...
- Add tags.

Select one or more images, and then click **Add Tag**.

• Lock.

Select one or more images, and then click **Lock**. The locked files will not be overwritten.

Export.

Select one or more images, and then click **Export** to export selected search results in excel.

Back up.

Select one or more images, click **Backup**, select the storage path and file type, and then click **Start** to export files to external storage device.

5.7.9.3.4 Report Query

You can search for and export video metadata statistics.

Background Information



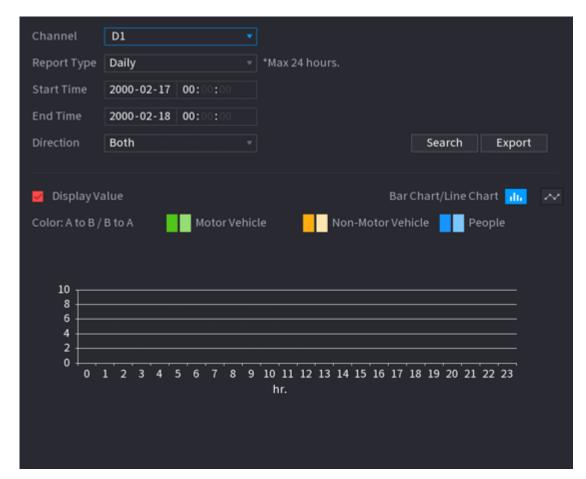
- The statistics might be overwritten when the storage space runs out. Back up in time.
- When you restore the Device to factory settings, all the data except data in the external storage device will be cleared. You can clear the data in the external storage device through formatting or other methods.



Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > SEARCH > Report Query > Video Metadata.

Figure 5-161 Metadata statistics



<u>Step 2</u> Select channel, report type, start time and end time, direction and then click **Search**.

Related Operations

- Switch chart type.
 - Click **Bart Chart** or **Line Chart** to switch the chart type.
- Export.

Select file type, and then click **Export** to export the report in picture or csv format.

5.7.10 ANPR

The system extracts the plate number on the surveillance video and then compare it with the specified plate information. When a match is detected, the system triggers an alarm.



5.7.10.1 Adding Vehicle Blocklist and Allowlist

To facilitate vehicle management, you can add the plate numbers to the blocklist or allowlist. The system can compare the detected plate information with the plate on the blocklist and allowlist and then trigger the corresponding alarm linkage.

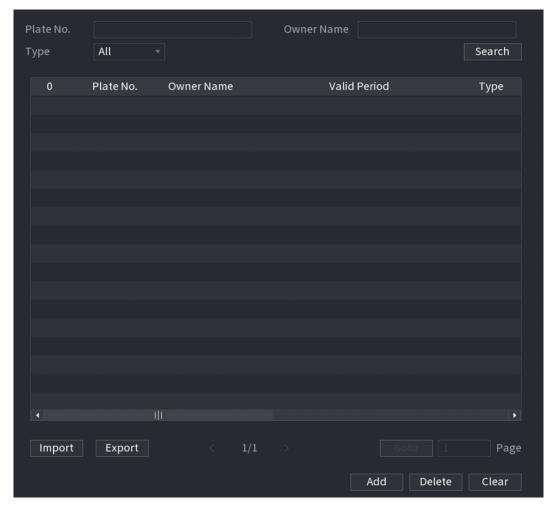
Background Information

- With the blocklist and allowlist enabled, on the live view, the plate on the blocklist is displayed as red on the plate list and the plate on the allowlist is displayed as green. For the plate not on the blocklist or allowlist, the color is white.
- The added blocklist and allowlist will be synchronized to the connected ITC camera.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > EVENT > Database > Vehicle Blocklist/Allowlist.

Figure 5-162 Vehicle blocklist/allowlist



Step 2 Click **Add**.

Set plate information such as plate number, car owner name, select **Block List** or **Allow List**, and then set validity period.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

Related Operations

• Search.

Enter keywords for **Plate No.** and **Owner Name**, select type and then click **Search**.



- Import and export plate information.
 - Import: Click **Import**, select the corresponding file, and then click **Browse** to import the file.
 - ♦ Export: Click **Export**, select the file storage path and then click **Save**.
- Delete plate information.
 - ◆ Delete one by one: Click the i of the corresponding plate number.
 - ♦ Delete in batches: Select the plate numbers and then click **Delete**.

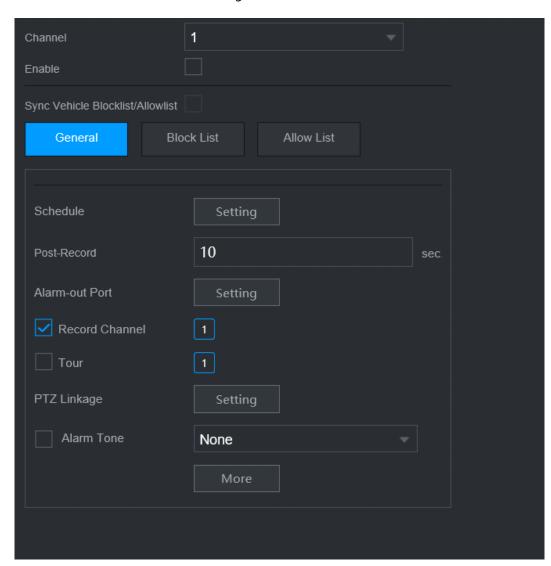
5.7.10.2 Configuring ANPR

Configure the ANPR alarm rules.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **EVENT** > **AI Settings** > **ANPR**.

Figure 5-163 ANPR



- Select a channel and then select the **Enable** checkbox to enable ANPR.
- Step 3 (Optional) Enable **Sync Vehicle Blocklist/Allowlist** to synchronize the blocklist and allowlist on the NVR to the connected camera.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **General** (default), **Blocklist** or **Allowlist** tab.





Before enabling the blocklist alarm or allowlist alarm, you need to add the corresponding plate information.

- **General**: The system triggers an alarm when it detects any plate number.
- Block List: The system triggers an alarm when it detects plate number on the blocklist.
- Allow List: The system triggers an alarm when it detects plate number on the allowlist.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the arming period.

The system triggers corresponding alarm actions only during the arming period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- <u>Step 6</u> Configure alarm linkage actions. For details, see Table 5-44.
- Step 7 Click **Apply**.

5.7.10.3 Al Search (ANPR)

You can search for the ANPR detection results. For details, see "5.7.9.3.2 Motor Vehicle Detection".

5.7.11 Crowd Distribution

The system detects the crowd distribution. When the crowd density exceeds the defined threshold, an alarm is triggered.

5.7.11.1 Enabling Smart Plan

To use Al by camera, you need to enable the smart plan first. For details, see "5.7.3 Smart Plan".

5.7.11.2 Configuring Crowd Distribution

Configure the alarm rules of crowd distribution detection.

Prerequisites

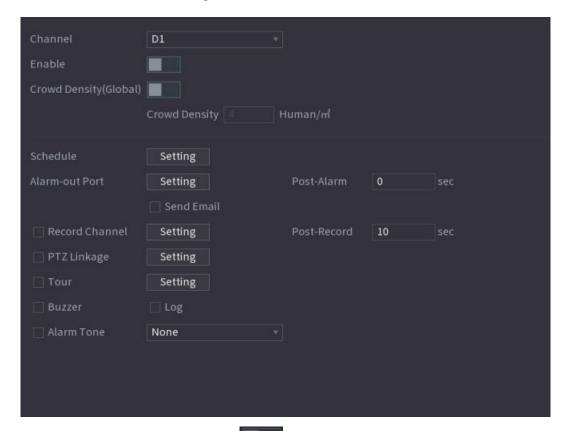
Make sure that the connected camera supports the crowd distribution function.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > EVENT > Al Settings > Crowd Distribution.



Figure 5-164 Crowd distribution



Step 2 Select a channel, and then click next to **Enable**.

Step 3 Configure parameters.

Table 5-40 Crowd distribution parameters

Parameter	Description
Crowd Density (Global)	
Crowd Density	Click, and then configure the density threshold.
Alarm Tracking	After an alarm occurs, the system tracks the target automatically.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the arming period.

The system triggers corresponding alarm actions only during the arming period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.

<u>Step 5</u> Configure alarm linkage actions. For details, see Table 5-44.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.

5.7.11.3 Report Query

You can search for and export video metadata statistics.

Background Information



• The statistics might be overwritten when the storage space runs out. Back up in time.



 When you restore the Device to factory settings, all the data except data in the external storage device will be cleared. You can clear the data in the external storage device through formatting or other methods.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SEARCH > Report Query > Crowd Density.

<u>Step 2</u> Select the channel, report type, start time and end time, and then click **Search**.

Related Operations

Switch chart type.

Click **Bart Chart** or **Line Chart** to switch the chart type.

Export.

Select the file type, and then click **Export** to export the report in picture or csv format.

5.7.12 People Counting

An alarm is triggered when the number of people entering, leaving, passing or staying in the detection area exceeds the defined threshold.



Make sure that the connected camera supports people counting.

5.7.12.1 Enabling Smart Plan

To use AI by camera, you need to enable the smart plan first. For details, see "5.7.3 Smart Plan".

5.7.12.2 Configuring People Counting

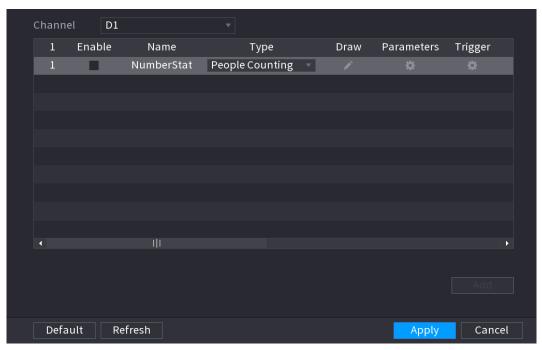
The system counts the number of entry, exit, and staying people in the detection area. When the number exceeds the threshold, an alarm is triggered.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > EVENT > Al Settings > People Counting > People Counting.



Figure 5-165 People counting



- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click **Add**.
- Step 3 Select the **Enable** checkbox, and then set **Type** to **People Counting**.
- Step 4 Draw people counting rule.
 - 1. Click under **Draw**.
 - 2. Customize the rule name.
 - 3. Click to draw the people counting rule. Right-click the image to stop drawing.
 - Press and hold the vertex of the rule line to adjust the size of the rule line.
 - Click to delete the drawn rule line.

Table 5-41 Relationship between rule and people counting type

Rule	People Counting Type
Drawing detection area.	Count the number of people staying in the area.
Draw rule lines within the detection area.	Count the number of people crossing the rule lines within the detection area, such as the number of
You can draw polylines for the tripwire, supporting up to 20 vertices.	people entering, leaving, and passing.

4. Click OK.

Step 5 Click under **Parameters** and then configure the parameters.

Table 5-42 People counting parameters

Parameter	Description
OSD	Click Reset next to OSD to clear the data of people counting.



Parameter	Description
Enter No.	An alarm is triggered when the number of people entering the detection zone exceeds the defined threshold.
Exit No.	An alarm is triggered when the number of people leaving the detection zone exceeds the defined threshold.
Stay No.	An alarm is triggered when the number of people staying the detection zone exceeds the defined threshold.
Pass No.	An alarm is triggered when the number of people passing the detection zone exceeds the defined threshold.

Step 6 Click under **Trigger** to configure alarm schedule and linkage. For details on alarm linkage, see Table 5-44.

Step 7 Click **Apply**.

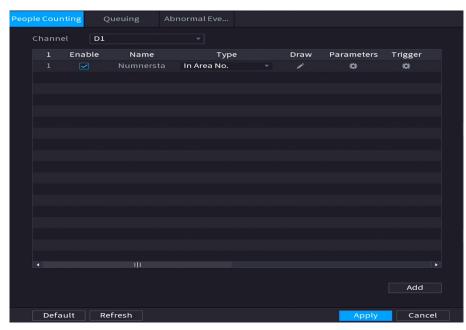
5.7.12.3 Configuring In Area No.

When the number of people in the detection area is larger or lower than the defined threshold, or when the staying period exceeds the defined duration, an alarm is triggered.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > EVENT > Al Settings > People Counting > People Counting.

Figure 5-166 People counting

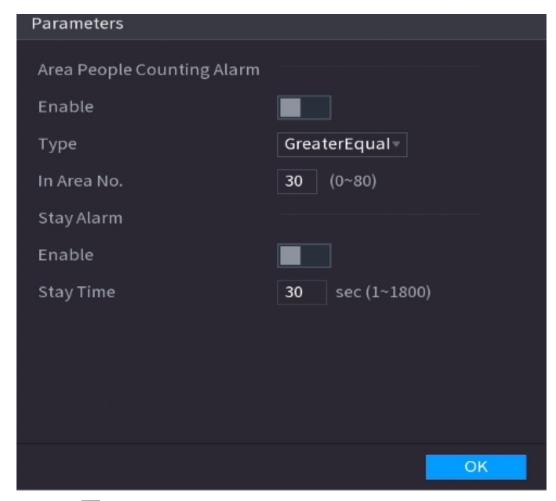


- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click **Add**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select the **Enable** checkbox, and then set **Type** to **In Area No.**
- Step 4 Draw people counting rule.
 - 1. Click to draw a rule. Right-click the image to stop drawing.
 - 2. Configure the parameters.
 - 3. Click OK.
- Step 5 Click under **Parameters** to configure the In Area No.
 - Area People Counting Alarm:



- 1. Click to enable the function.
- 2. Select **Type** and set the number of **In Area No.**
- Stay Alarm:
 - 1. Click to enable the function.
 - 2. Set the number of Stay Time

Figure 5-167 Parameters



Step 6 Click under **Trigger** to configure the alarm schedule and linkage. For details on alarm linkage, see Table 5-44.

Step 7 Click **Apply**.

5.7.12.4 Configuring Queuing

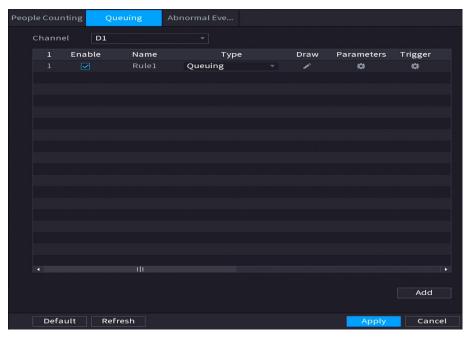
After configuring queuing alarm, the system can realize the corresponding linkage actions once the number of people in the queue or the waiting time has triggered an alarm.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > Al Settings > People Counting > Queuing.



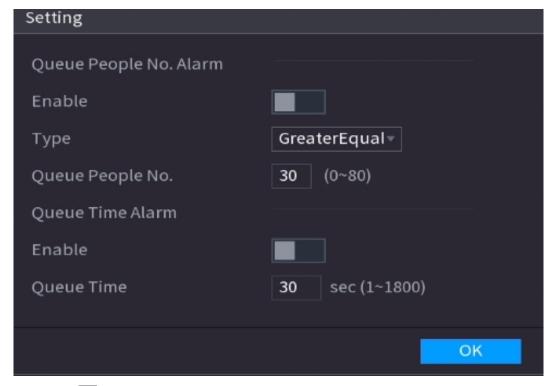
Figure 5-168 Queuing



- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click **Add**.
- Step 3 Select the **Enable** checkbox.
- Step 4 Click to draw queuing rule and area.
- Step 5 Click under **Parameters** to configure the Queuing.
 - Queue People Counting Alarm:
 - 1. Click to enable the function.
 - 2. Select Type and set the number of Queue People No.
 - Queue Time Alarm:
 - 1. Click to enable the function.
 - 2. Set the number of **Queue Time**



Figure 5-169 Parameters



Step 6 Click under **Trigger** to configure alarm schedule and linkage. For details on alarm linkage, see Table 5-44.

Step 7 Click **Apply**.

5.7.12.5 Configuring Abnormal Event Detection

After configuring queuing alarm, the system can realize the corresponding linkage actions once the number of people in the queue or the waiting time has triggered an alarm.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > Al Settings > People Counting > Abnormal Event Detection.

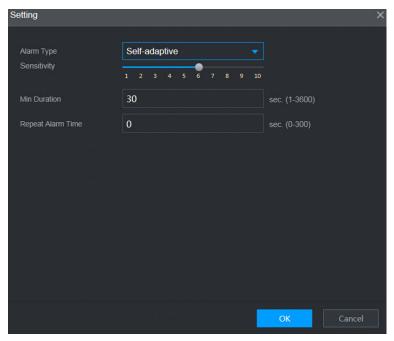


Figure 5-170 Abnormal event detection

- Select a channel, and then click **Add**.
- Step 3 Select the **Enable** checkbox.
- Step 4 Click to draw abnormal detection rule and area.
- Step 5 Click under **Parameters**, and then select **Self-adaptive** or **Custom**.
 - 1. Select the alarm type.
 - **Self-adaptive**: The algorithm will customize the number of people who have reached crowding based on target pixels in the current image.



Figure 5-171 Self-adaptive



 Custom: You can customize the number of people who have reached crowding as need.

You can configure the alarm level and the number of people.

Figure 5-172 Custom

2. Configure parameters.



Table 5-43 Parameters description

Parameters	Description
Sensitivity	The default is 5. The higher the sensitivity, the more sensitive the detection will be.
	Although there are more targets captured in the same scene, false detections occur.
Min Duration	Set the minimum time for the crowding in the detection area until an alarm is triggered.
Repeat Alarm Time	Set the repeat alarm time. If the alarm state persists, when reaching the repeat alarm time, the alarm is triggered again.



If the alarm is triggered for less than the set minimum duration, the alarm cannot be established.

Step 6 Click under **Trigger** to configure alarm schedule and linkage. For details on alarm linkage, see Table 5-44.

Step 7 Click **Apply**.

5.7.12.6 Report Query

You can search for and export the people counting statistics.

Background Information



- The statistics might be overwritten when the storage space runs out. Back up in time.
- When you restore the Device to factory settings, all the data except data in the external storage device will be cleared. You can clear the data in the external storage device through formatting or other methods.

Procedure

- **Step 1** Select **Main Menu** > **SEARCH** > **Report Query** > **People Counting**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select channel, rule, report type, start and end time, and direction, and then click **Search**.

Related Operations

- Switch chart type.
 - Click **Bart Chart** or **Line Chart** to switch the chart type.
- Export.

Select file type, and then click **Export** to export the report in picture or csv format.

5.7.13 Heat Map

The Device can monitor the distribution of active objects in the detection area during a period of time, and display the objects on the heat map in different colors.



5.7.13.1 Enabling Smart Plan

To use AI by camera, you need to enable the smart plan first. For details, see "5.7.3 Smart Plan".

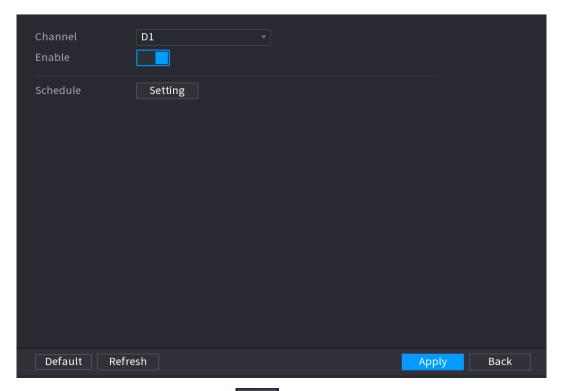
5.7.13.2 Configuring Heat map

Heat map technology can monitor the active objects distribution status on the specified area during a period of time, and display on the heat map in different colors.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > EVENT > Al Settings > Heat Map.

Figure 5-173 Heat map



- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click to enable the function.
- Step 3 Click **Setting** to configure the alarm schedule.



Figure 5-174 Schedule



Step 4 Click **Apply**.

5.7.13.3 Report Query

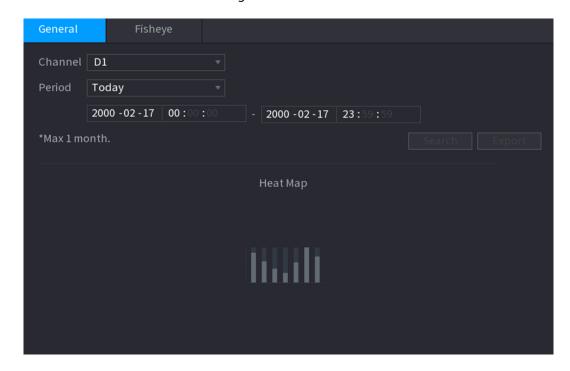
You can search for and export the heat map report of general and fisheye cameras.

5.7.13.3.1 General

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SEARCH > Report Query > Heat Map > General.

Figure 5-175 General





<u>Step 2</u> Select the channel, start time, and end time.

Step 3 Click **Search**.

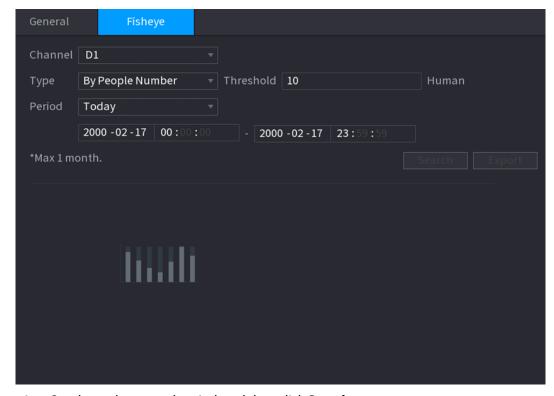
<u>Step 4</u> Click **Export** to export the heat map.

5.7.13.3.2 Fisheye

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SEARCH > Report Query > Heat Map > Fisheye.

Figure 5-176 Fisheye



<u>Step 2</u> Set channel, type and period, and then click **Search**.

Step 3 Click **Export** to export the heat map.

5.7.14 SMD

You can use SMD (Smart Motion Detection) to detect humans and vehicles in the video, and store the detection results in structured storage for fast retrieval.

5.7.14.1 Enabling Smart Plan

To use AI by camera, you need to enable the smart plan first. For details, see "5.7.3 Smart Plan".

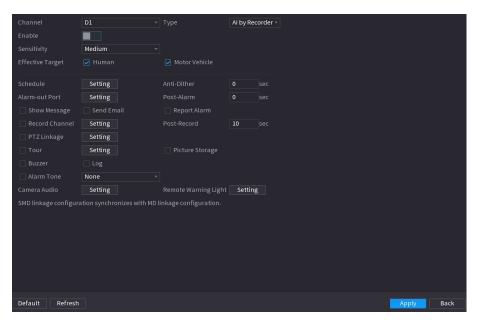
5.7.14.2 Configuring SMD

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **EVENT** > **AI Settings** > **SMD**.



Figure 5-177 SMD



- Step 2 Select a channel.
- Step 3 Click to enable the function.
- Step 4 Configure the sensitivity.

The higher the value, the easier it is to trigger an alarm. But meanwhile, the false alarm might occur. The default value is recommended.

- <u>Step 5</u> Select effective target. You can choose **Human** and **Motor Vehicle**.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Setting** next to schedule to configure the alarm period.
- Step 7 Configure alarm linkage.

Table 5-44 Alarm linkage parameters

Parameter	Description
Anti-Dither	The system records only one motion detection event within the defined period.
Alarm-out Port	When an alarm occurs, the NVR links the alarm output device to generate an alarm. The alarm lasts a period of time depending on the defined value for Post-Alarm .
Post-Alarm	 Make sure that the alarm devices are connected to the alarm output port of NVR.
	 In Main Menu > Event > Alarm Settings > Alarm-out Port, select the mode to Auto so that the system can link the alarm output device to generate an alarm.
Show Message	Enable on-screen prompt when an alarm occurs.



Parameter	Description
Send Email	Enable the system to send an email to notify you when an alarm occurs.
	Make sure that the email settings have been configured in Main Menu > NETWORK > Email .
Donort Alours	Enable the system to report the alarm to the alarm center.
Report Alarm	Make sure that alarm center has been configured in Main Menu > NETWORK > Alarm Center .
Record Channel	When an alarm occurs, the system activates recording of the selected channel. After the alarm ends, the recording continues for a period of time depending on the defined value for Post-Record .
Post-Record	Make sure that intelligent recording schedule and auto recording have been configured. For details, see "5.6.1 Recording Schedule".
PTZ Linkage	When an alarm occurs, the NVR associates the channel to perform the corresponding PTZ action. For example, rotate the PTZ to the preset point.
	Make sure that PTZ actions have been configured. For details, see "5.5.7 PTZ".
Taur	When an alarm occurs, the local page of the NVR displays the image of the selected channels in turn.
Tour	Make sure that the time interval and mode for tour have been configured in Main Menu > SYSTEM > Display > Tour Setting.
Picture Storage	When an alarm occurs, the system takes a snapshot of the channel and stores the snapshot on the Device.
Ficture Storage	Make sure that snapshot schedule and snapshot mode have been configured. For details, see "5.6.1 Recording Schedule".
Buzzer	The system activates the buzzer when an alarm occurs.
Log	When an alarm occurs, the system records the event in the logs.
Alarm Tone	When an alarm occurs, the system plays the selected audio file.
	Make sure that the audio files have been uploaded to the system. For details, see "5.13.5.1 File Management".



Parameter	Description
	When an alarm occurs, the system activates the camera audio.
	Click Setting next to Camera Audio to configure the function.
	Click Add , and the page displays all channels that have successfully connected and support the camera audio.
	If the select channel supports the camera audio, the camera audio configuration will be displayed by default, and you cannot delete it or reset play times.
	 a. Select the audio file under the File Name drop-down list. b. Configure Play Times, supports a maximum of 10 times. c. Click Copy to copy the configuration of the current channel to other connects.
	d. Click to delete one channel. Select multiple channels, and then click Delete to delete multiple channels.
Camera Audio	Camera Audio Add Delete Channel File Name Play Times (1-10) Copy Delete Danger no clim 1 OK Back
	2. Select a channel to add the camera audio, and then click OK .
	After the configuration of multiple channels has been configured, when an alarm event is triggered, the multiple channels link to the corresponding camera audio.



Parameter	Description
	When an alarm occurs, the system activates the remote warning light.
	Click Setting next to Remote Warning Light to configure the function.
	Click Add , and the page displays all channels that have successfully connected and support the remote warning light.
	If the selected channel supports the remote warning light, the remote warning light configuration will be displayed by default, and you cannot delete it.
	 a. Configure Mode and Flicker Frequency. b. Configure Stay Time, supports a maximum of 30 seconds. c. Click Copy to copy the configuration of the current channel to other channels.
	d. Click to delete one channel. Select multiple channels, and then click Delete to delete multiple channels.
Remote Warning Light	Add Delete Channel Mode Flicker Frequency Stay Time (5-30) sec Copy Delete 3 10 4 10 OK Back 2. Select the channel to add the remote warning light, and then click OK. After the configuration of multiple channels has been configured, when an alarm event is triggered, the multiple channels link the



Parameter	Description
Wireless Siren	When an alarm occurs, the system activates the wireless siren. Click Setting next to Wireless Siren to configure the function. Click Add. Select devices in the Alarm Hub list. The page only displays all alarm hubs that have successfully connected. Add Alarm Hub Siren 9F09C94PAGDBA07 222 wangguan Add Back Click Add. Click Apply.

Step 8 Click **Apply**.

5.7.14.3 Al Search (SMD)

You can search for and play back videos that triggered SMD alarms.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **SEARCH** > **AI Search** > **SMD**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select channel, type, start time and end time, and then click **Search**.
 - Click to play back the video.
 - Select a video and click **Export** to export video file to a USB flash drive.

5.7.15 Vehicle Density

You can configure the rules for traffic congestion and parking upper limit, and view the counting data on the live view.



- Traffic congestion: The system counts the vehicles in the detection area. When the counted vehicle number and the continuous congestion time exceed the configured values, an alarm is triggered and the system performs an alarm linkage.
- Parking upper limit: The system counts the vehicles in the detection area. When the counted vehicle number exceeds the configured value, an alarm triggered and the system performs an alarm linkage.

5.7.15.1 Enabling Smart Plan

To use Al by camera, you need to enable the smart plan first. For details, see "5.7.3 Smart Plan".

5.7.15.2 Configuring Vehicle Density

Procedure

Step 1	Select Main Menu > EVENT > AI Settings > Vehicle Density.
Step 2	Select a channel, and then click Add .
Step 3	Select the Enable checkbox, and then select a detection type.
Step 4	Click to draw the detection rule.
Step 5	Click under Parameters , and then configure the parameters.
Step 6	Click under Trigger to configure alarm schedule and linkage.

Step 7 Click **Apply**.

5.7.15.3 Report Query

You can search for and export statistics on vehicle density.

Background Information



- The statistics might be overwritten when the storage space runs out. Back up in time.
- When you restore the Device to factory settings, all the data except data in the external storage device will be cleared. You can clear the data in the external storage device through formatting or other methods.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > **SEARCH** > **Report Query** > **Vehicle Density**.



Figure 5-178 Vehicle density

<u>Step 2</u> Select channel, report type, start and end time, and then click **Search**.

Related Operations

• Switch chart type.

Click **Bart Chart** or **Line Chart** to switch the chart type.

Export.

Select file type, and then click **Export** to export the report in picture or csv format.

5.7.16 Main-sub Tracking

Main-sub tracking refers to fisheye camera and speed dome linkage system. The fisheye camera serves as the main camera and captures panoramic videos. The speed dome serves as the sub camera and captures details of the video.

Prerequisites

- The monitoring areas of fisheye camera and speed dome are the same area.
- Fisheye camera and speed dome are added through private protocol.

Background Information



This function is available on select models.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > Al Settings > Main-Sub Tracking.



Step 2 Add monitoring area.

- 1. Click Add.
- 2. Configure parameters.

Table 5-45 Main-sub tracking parameters

Parameter	Description
Туре	 Select a type according to the number of fisheye and PTZ cameras: 1 Fisheye + 1 PTZ. 1 Fisheye + 2 PTZ. 1 Fisheye + 3 PTZ.
Scene Name	Customize the scene name.
Main Camera	Select a fisheye camera. a. Click Select in Main Camera line. b. Select a fisheye camera. c. Click Apply .
Sub Camera	Select speed domes as needed. a. Click Select in Sub Camera line. b. Select speed domes. c. Click Apply .

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

The monitoring area is successfully added.

Step 4 Configure calibration points to set the binding relationship of fisheye camera and speed dome.



Set a distant place as the first calibration point to improve accuracy.

- 1. Click or double-click the target scene.
- 2. Click the target place on the video of fisheye camera, or move to the target place.

The video at upper-left corner is the fisheye camera screen, and the video at upperright corner is the speed dome screen.

3. Adjust position through the icons below the speed dome screen to make the center of speed dome identical to the of fisheye camera.

The _____ on the speed dome screen is the center of speed dome.

Table 5-46 Icon description

Icon	Description
⊕_,⊝	Zoom in and zoom out.



Icon	Description
王,王	Adjust resolution.
O <u>,</u> \$	Adjust height.
•	Electronic mouse. You can use this icon to move the mouse to control PTZ direction.
CQ	Quick positioning key. Click this icon to select a place, and the screen will be focused and centered on the selected place.

4. Click Add.

The calibration point will be displayed on the list at lower-right corner.

Step 5 Click to save the newly added calibration point.

<u>Step 6</u> Repeat Step 2 to Step 5 to add more calibration points.

 \square

Set 3-8 calibration points for a speed dome.

Step 7 Click **Apply**.

5.7.17 Video Quality Analytics

When conditions such as blurry, overexposure, or the color changes appear on the screen, the system triggers the alarm.



- This function takes effect only when the remote IPC supports video quality analytics.
- This function is available on select models.

5.7.17.1 Configuring Video Quality Analytics

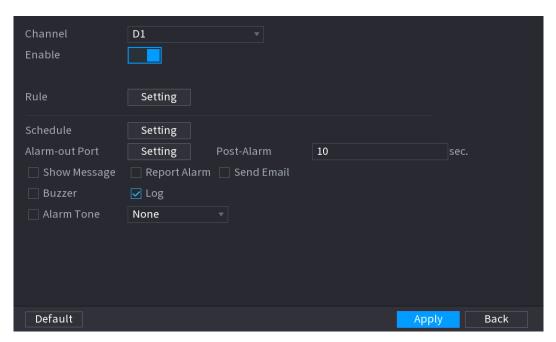
Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **EVENT** > **AI Settings** > **Video Quality Analytics**.

Step 2 Select a channel, and then click **Enable**.

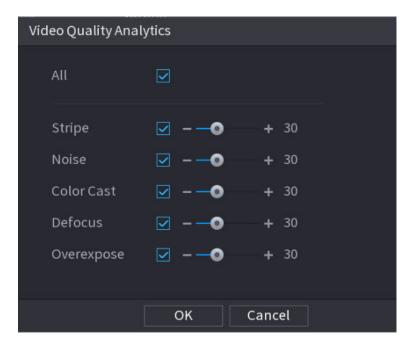


Figure 5-179 Video quality analytics



- Step 3 Click **Setting** next to **Rule**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select items and set thresholds as needed.

Figure 5-180 Video quality analytics settings



The value range of threshold is 0–100, and the default value is 30. When the value exceeds the set threshold, an alarm will be triggered.



Table 5-47 Video quality analytics parameters

Parameter	Description	
Stripe	Stripes refer to the striped interferences in the video which might be due to device aging or signal interference. The stripe might be horizontal, vertical, or oblique.	
Noise	Video noise refers to the distortion of optical system or the degradation of image quality caused by hardware equipment during transmission.	
Color Cast	An image in the video is generally a colorful image that contains color information, such as RGB. When these three components appear at some unusual scale in an image, the image is biased.	
Defocus	An image with high resolution contains more details, but image blur is a common problem of image quality decrease which is caused by many factors in the process of image acquisition, transmission and processing, and is defined as virtual focus in video diagnosis.	
Overexpose	The brightness of the image refers to the intensity of the image pixels. Black is the darkest and white is the brightest. Black is represented by 0 and white is represented by 255. When the brightness value exceeds the threshold, the image is over exposed.	

Step 5 Click **OK**.

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the arming period.

The system triggers corresponding alarm actions only during the arming period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.

<u>Step 7</u> Configure alarm linkage actions. For details, see Table 5-44.

Step 8 Click **Apply**.

5.7.17.2 Analytics List

Search for the results of video quality analytics.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > SEARCH > AI Search > Analytics List.

Step 2 Select the start time and end time.

Step 3 Select one or more channels.

Step 4 Click **Search**.





Figure 5-181 Analytics list

5.7.18 Entries Frequency

After setting entries frequency, when the entries detected of a person reach or exceed the threshold, an alarm is triggered.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **EVENT** > **AI Settings** > **Face Recognition** > **Entries Frequency**.

<u>Step 2</u> Click **Setting** to select a database and then click **OK**.

Step 3 Click and then configure the parameters.



Figure 5-182 Configure entries frequency

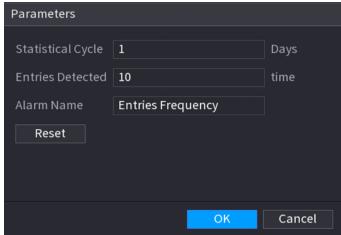


Table 5-48 Entries frequency parameters

Parameter	Description
Statistical cycle	Set the cycle for counting the entries frequency.
Entries detected	Set the threshold of entries frequency. When the entries detected reaches or exceeds the threshold, an alarm is triggered.
Alarm name	The name is Entries Frequency by default. You can change the name.

Step 4 Click **Apply**.

5.7.19 Smart Object Detection

You can configure rules and set parameters. When someone is taking or placing an item in the monitoring area, an alarm is triggered.

5.7.19.1 Configuring Smart Plan

To use the smart detection function, you need to enable the smart plan first. For details, see "5.7.3 Smart Plan".

5.7.19.2 Configuring Object Detection

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **EVENT** > **AI Settings** > **Smart Object Detection**.

Step 2 Select channel and type, and then click **Apply**.

The target type includes luggage, bag, box, and non-motor vehicle.

Step 3 Draw the detection rule.

- 1. Click to draw a rectangle on the surveillance video image. Right-click the image to stop drawing.
- 2. Click \blacksquare to draw the minimum size or maximum size to filter the target.



The system triggers an alarm only when the size of detected target is between the maximum size and the minimum size.

 \square

Click to delete the drawn size.

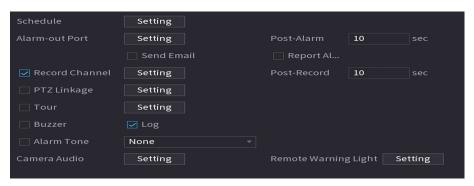
- 3. Configure the rule name and duration.
- 4. Click OK.

Step 4 Configure alarm schedule and linkage.

- 1. Click A.
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

The system performs linkage actions only for alarms during the arming period.

Figure 5-183 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click Apply.

Step 5 Click **Apply**.

5.7.19.3 Searching for Smart Object Detection

Query the detection result within a specified time period, and play back the related video.

Procedure

- Step 1 Select Main Menu > SEARCH > Al Search > Smart Object Detection.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select the channel, period, event type, and target, and then click **Search**.

Related Operations

• Play back video.

Click an image, and then click to play back the related video.

- ♦ Click to pause.
- ♦ Click to stop.
- Click to display Al rule. The icon changes to
- Add tags.

Select one or more images, and then click Add Tag.

Lock.

Select one or more images, and then click **Lock**. The locked files will not be overwritten.

Export.

Select one or more images, and then click **Export** to export selected search results in excel.

Backup.



Select one or more images, click **Backup**, select the storage path and file type, and then click **Start** to export files to external storage device.

5.7.20 Smart Sound Detection

When the detected sound matches the alarm rules, an alarm is triggered.

5.7.20.1 Configuring Smart Sound Detection

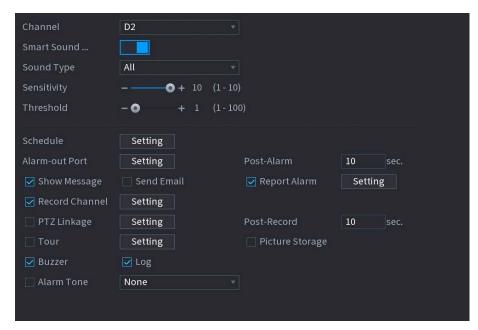
Prerequisites

Ensure that the camera can detect the sound.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **EVENT** > **AI Settings** > **Smart Sound Detection**.

Figure 5-184 Configuring smart sound detection



- <u>Step 2</u> Select channel, and then enable **Smart Sound**.
- Step 3 Select sound type, sensitivity, and threshold as needed.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the arming period.

The system triggers corresponding alarm actions only during the arming period.

- <u>Step 5</u> Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- Step 6 Click **Apply**.

5.7.20.2 Searching for Smart Sound Detection

Procedure

- Step 1 Select Main Menu > SEARCH > AI Search > Smart Sound Detection.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select channel, sound type, and period, and then click **Search**.
 - Click to play back the video.
 - Click **Backup** to back up the video.



5.7.21 PPE Detection

Detects whether the person is wearing the workwear, hat, gloves, shoe covers and the like.

5.7.21.1 Configuring PPE Detection

Prerequisites

The front-end camera has AI function for PPE detection.

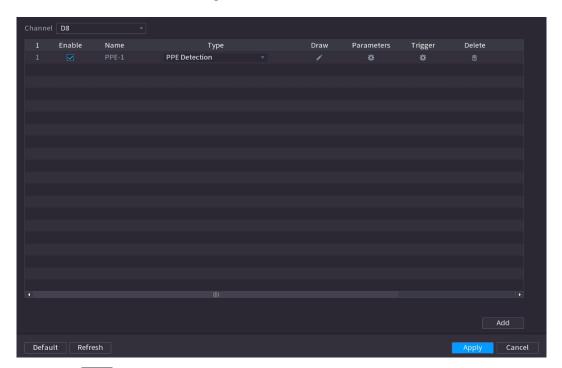
Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > Al Settings > PPE Detection.

Step 2 Select channel, and then click **Add** to add the rule.

Step 3 Click under **Enable**.

Figure 5-185 PPE detection



Step 4 Click to draw a detection zone on the live view.

After drawing the rule, the following operations are supported.

- Modify the name of the rule.
- Click to delete the drawn rule.
- Click to redraw the rule.

Step 5 Click under **Parameters**, set parameters, and then click **OK**.



Figure 5-186 Parameters (Detect by attribute)

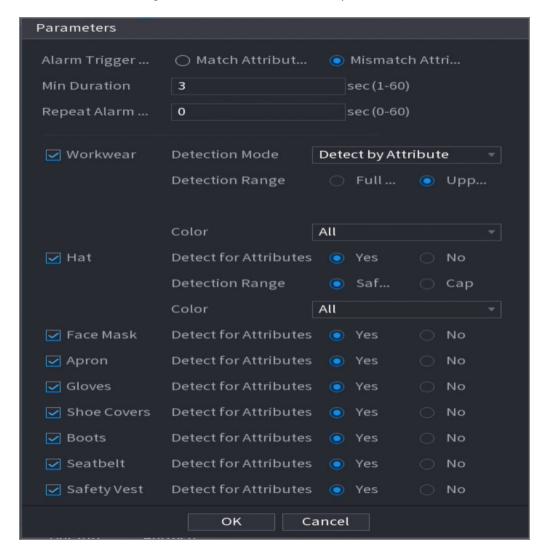




Figure 5-187 Parameters (Registration mode)

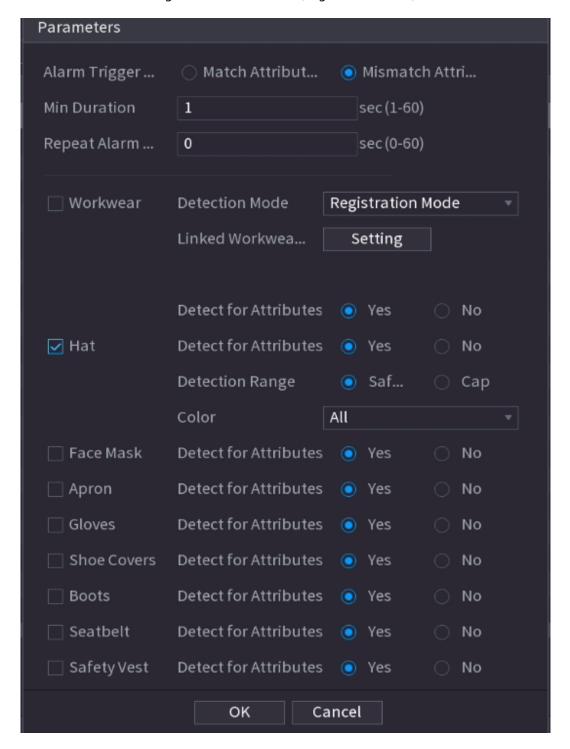




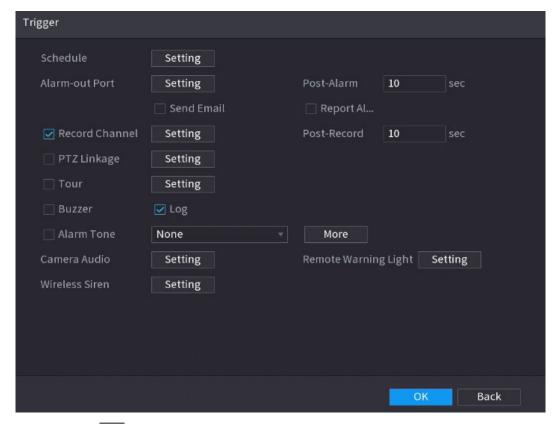
Table 5-49 Parameters description

Parameter	Description	
	Receive an alarm event according to the set rule and display it on the live view.	
Alarm Trigger Condition	 Match attributes alarm: When the detected workwear matches the set attributes, an alarm is triggered. Mismatch attributes alarm: When the detected workwear does not match the set attributes, an alarm is triggered. 	
Min Duration	Set the minimum time for the person wearing the workwear to appear in the detection area until an alarm is triggered.	
	Set the repeat alarm time.	
Repeat Alarm Time	If the alarm state persists, when reaching the repeat alarm time, the alarm is triggered again.	
	Select Detection Mode .	
Wadanaa	 Detect by attribute: You need to set the detection range. Registration mode: You need to link the workwear database that has been set for the front-end camera. 	
Workwear	Receive an alarm event based on the linked workwear database and display it.	
	 Click Settings next to Linked Workwear Database. Select database, and then click OK. 	
Hat	Select Detect for Attributes , Detection Range , and Color .	
Face Mask		
Apron		
Gloves	Select Detect for Attributes .	
Shoe Covers		
Boots		
Seatbelt		
Safety Vest		

Step 6 Configure alarm schedule and linkage.



Figure 5-188 Schedule and alarm linkage



- 1. Click under **Trigger**.
- 2. Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm period.

The system performs linkage actions only for alarms during the arming period.

- On the time line, drag to set the period.
- You can also click to set the period.
- 3. Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- 4. Click Apply.

Step 7 Click **Apply**.

Related Operations

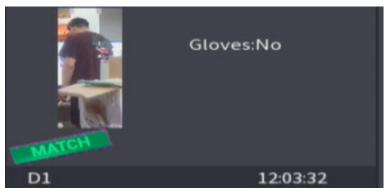
View alarm images on the page of Live.

Match attributes alarm.

For example, when setting parameters for the PPE detection, select **Gloves** > **Detect for Attributes** > **No**, a match attributes alarm is triggered when it is detected that a person is not wearing a mask.



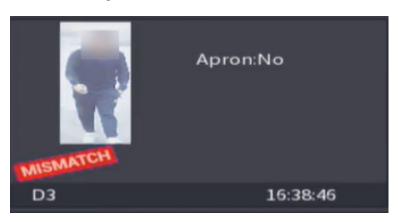
Figure 5-189 Match attributes alarm



• Mismatch attributes alarm.

For example, when setting parameters for the PPE detection, select **Apron** > **Detect for Attributes** > **Yes**, a mismatch attributes alarm is triggered when it is detected that a person is not wearing an apron.

Figure 5-190 Match attributes alarm



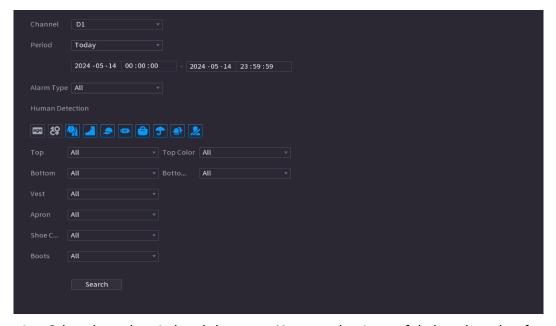
5.7.21.2 Searching for PPE Detection

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **SEARCH** > **AI Search** > **Human Detection**.



Figure 5-191 Human detection



- <u>Step 2</u> Select channel, period, and alarm type. You can select icons of clothes, shoes, hat, face mask, bag, umbrella, gloves and seatbelt.
- Step 3 Click **Search**.
 - Click 1 to play back the video.
 - Click **Backup** to back up the video.

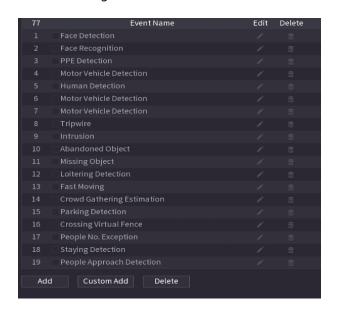
5.7.22 Custom Alarm

Customize the name of event, configure corresponding rules, and when the device detects the event, the system triggers the alarm linkage action.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > Al Settings > Custom Alarm.

Figure 5-192 Custom alarm



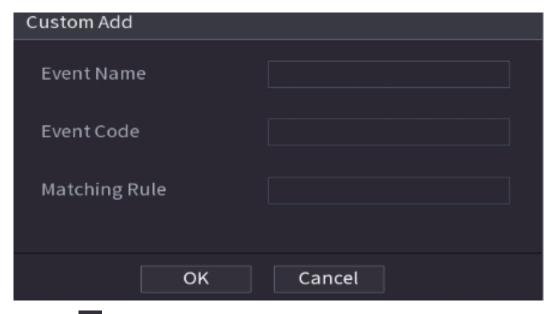


The default event cannot be deleted.

Step 2 Click **Add** to select an event and then click **OK**.

Step 3 Click **Custom Add**, configure event name, event code and matching rule and then click **OK**.

Figure 5-193 Configure custom add



Step 4 Click to edit the event. After selecting events, click **Delete** to remove them.

5.8 Alarm Settings

5.8.1 Alarm Information

You can search for, view and back up the alarm information.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **SEARCH** > **Alarm Query** > **Alarm Info**.

<u>Step 2</u> Select the event type, and then set the search period.

Step 3 Click **Search**.

The search results are displayed.



Figure 5-194 Search result



Related Operations

- Play back alarm videos.
 - Select an alarm event log, click to play the recorded video of alarm event.
- Back up.
 - Select an alarm event log and then click **Backup** to back up it to peripheral USB device.
- View alarm details.

Double-click a log or click **Details** to view the detailed information of the event.

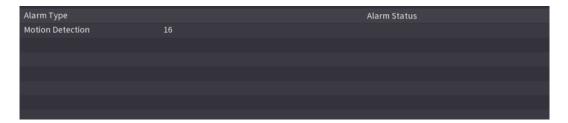
5.8.2 Alarm Status

View the alarm event of the Device, and the alarm event of the remote channel.

You can view NVR alarm event, and remote channel alarm event.

Select **Main Menu** > **SEARCH** > **Alarm Query** > **Alarm Status** to view the alarm status.

Figure 5-195 Alarm status



5.8.3 Alarm Input

Procedure

- **Step 1** Select **Main Menu** > **Event** > **Alarm** > **Alarm Settings**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click each tab to configure alarm input settings.



Local alarm: After connect the alarm device to the NVR alarm input port, the system
performs alarm linkage actions when there is an alarm signal from the alarm input port
to the NVR.



If the camera has the capability of camera audio and remote warning light, it supports configuring on the local alarm page, and the configuration is synchronized with the configuration on the camera.

- Alarm box: You can connect the alarm box to the RS-485 port of the Device. When the
 alarm is detected by the alarm box, the alarm information will be uploaded to the
 Device, and then the Device performs alarm linkage actions.
- Network alarm: NVR performs alarm linkage actions when it receives the alarm signal via the network transmission.
- IPC external alarm: When the peripheral device connected to the camera has triggered an alarm, the camera uploads the alarm signal to the NVR via the network transmission. The system performs the corresponding alarm linkage actions.
- IPC offline alarm: When the network connection between the NVR and the network camera is off, the system performs alarm linkage actions.

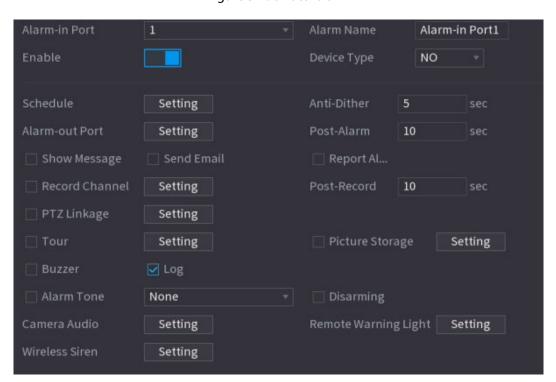


Figure 5-196 Local alarm

- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm schedule.
- Step 4 Configure the anti-dither period.

If multiple alarms occur during the anti-dither period, the system only record the event once.

- <u>Step 5</u> Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- <u>Step 6</u> Enable **Disarming** so that you can connect a switch to the alarm input port for disarming control.
- Step 7 Click **Apply**.



5.8.4 Alarm Output

You can set proper alarm output mode to auto, manual or off. After you connect the alarm device to the alarm output port of NVR, and set the mode to auto, the system performs alarm linkage actions when an alarm occurs.

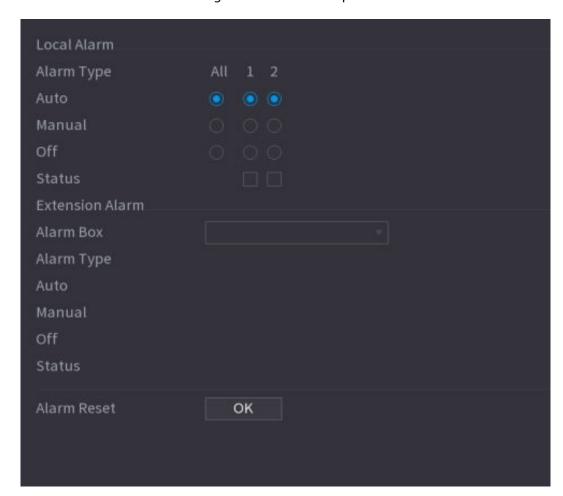
Background Information

- Auto: Once an alarm event occurs, the system generates an alarm.
- Manual: Alarm device is always on the alarming mode.
- Off: Disable alarm output function.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > Event > Alarm > Alarm-out Port.

Figure 5-197 Alarm-out port



- <u>Step 2</u> Select the alarm type of the alarm output channel.
- Step 3 Click **Apply**.
 - Click **OK** next to **Alarm Reset** to clear all alarm output statuses.
 - View the alarm output status on the **Status** column.



5.8.5 Video Detection

The system can analyze the video and check whether there is considerable change or not. Once video has changed considerably (for example, there is any moving object, video is distorted), the system performs alarm linkage actions.

5.8.5.1 Motion Detection

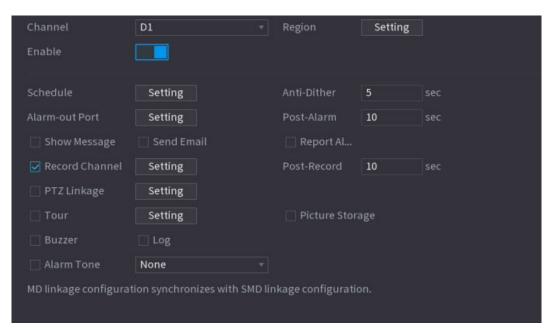
When the moving object appears and moves fast enough to reach the preset sensitivity value, the system performs alarm linkage actions.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > Event > Alarm Settings > Video Detection > Motion Detection.

Step 2 Select a channel, and then click to enable the function.

Figure 5-198 Motion Detection



Step 3 Configure the detection region.

- 1. Click **Setting** next to **Region**.
- 2. Point to the middle top of the page.
- 3. Select one region, for example, click ...
- 4. Drag on the screen to select the region that you want to detect.
- 5. Configure the parameters.

Table 5-50 Detection region parameters

Parameter	Description	
Name	Enter a name for the region.	
Sensitivity	Every region has an individual sensitivity value. The bigger the value is, the easier to trigger an alarm.	
Threshold	Adjust the threshold for motion detection. Every region of every channel has an individual threshold.	



You can configure up to four detection regions. When any one of the four regions activates motion detection alarm, the channel where this region belongs to will activate motion detection alarm.

- 6. Right-click the page to exit.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm schedule.
- Step 5 Configure the anti-dither period.

If multiple alarms occur during the anti-dither period, the system only record the event once.

<u>Step 6</u> Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44. This section uses associating siren as an example.

Enable **Alarm Hub**, select the alarm hub as needed, and then select siren as needed.

Step 7 Click **Apply**.

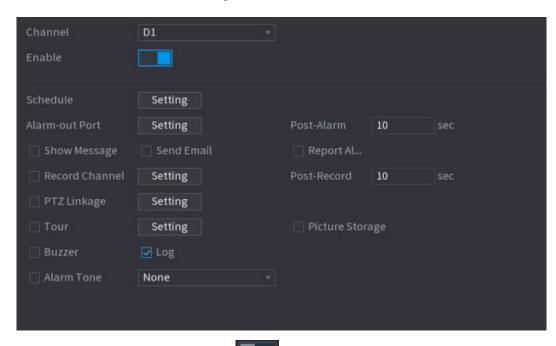
5.8.5.2 Video Loss

When the video loss occurs, the system performs alarm linkage actions.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > Event > Alarm Settings > Video Detection > Video Loss.

Figure 5-199 Video Loss



- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click to enable the function.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm schedule.
- <u>Step 4</u> Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- Step 5 Click **Apply**.



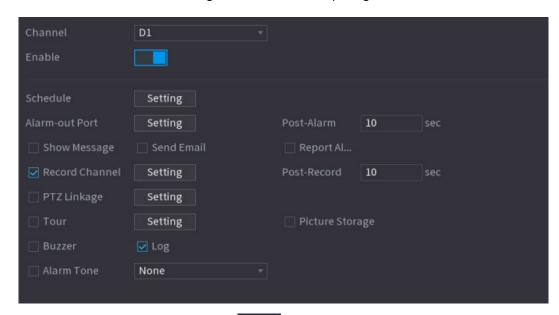
5.8.5.3 Video Tampering

When the camera lens is covered, or the video is displayed in a single color because of sunlight status, the monitoring cannot be continued normally. To avoid such situations, you can configure the tampering alarm settings.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > **Event** > **Alarm Settings** > **Video Detection** > **Video Tampering**.

Figure 5-200 Video tampering



- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click to enable the function.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm schedule.
- <u>Step 4</u> Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- Step 5 Click **Apply**.

5.8.5.4 Scene Change

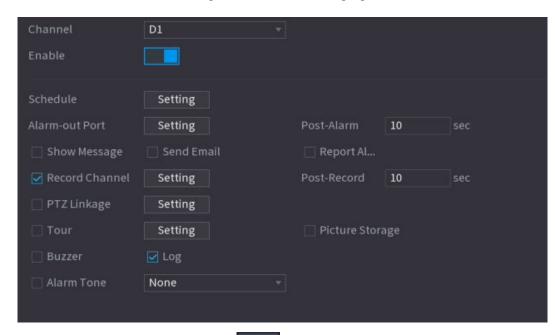
When the detected scene has changed, system performs alarm linkage actions.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > Event > Alarm Settings > Video Detection > Scene Changing.



Figure 5-201 Scene changing



- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click to enable the function.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm schedule.
- <u>Step 4</u> Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- Step 5 Click **Apply**.

5.8.5.5 PIR Alarm

PIR function helps enhancing the accuracy and validity of motion detect. It can filter the meaningless alarms that are activated by the objects such as falling leaves and flies. The detection range by PIR is smaller than the field angle.

Background Information

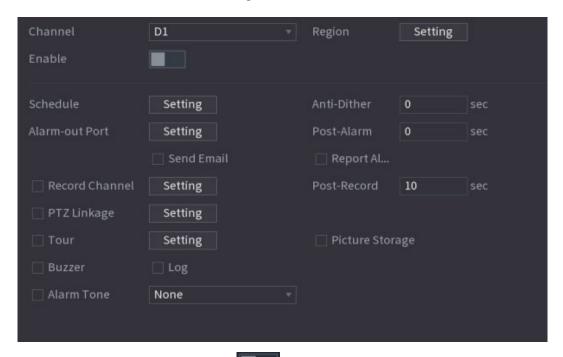
PIR function is enabled by default if it is supported by the cameras. Enabling PIR function will get the motion detection to be enabled automatically to generate motion detection alarms.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > Event > Alarm Settings > Video Detection > PIR.



Figure 5-202 PIR



- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click to enable the function.
- Step 3 Configure the detection region.
 - 1. Click **Setting** next to **Region**.
 - 2. Point to the middle top of the page.
 - 3. Select one region, for example, click ...
 - 4. Drag on the screen to select the region that you want to detect.
 - 5. Configure the parameters.

Table 5-51 Detection region parameters

Parameter	Description	
Name	Enter a name for the region.	
Sensitivity	Every region of every channel has an individual sensitivity value. The bigger the value is, the easier to trigger an alarm.	
Threshold	Adjust the threshold for motion detection. Every region of every channel has an individual threshold.	



You can configure up to four detection regions. When any one of the four regions activates an alarm, the channel where this region belongs to will activate an alarm.

- 6. Right-click to exit the page.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm schedule.
- <u>Step 5</u> Configure the anti-dither period.

If multiple alarms occur during the anti-dither period, the system only record the event once.

- <u>Step 6</u> Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- Step 7 Click **Apply**.



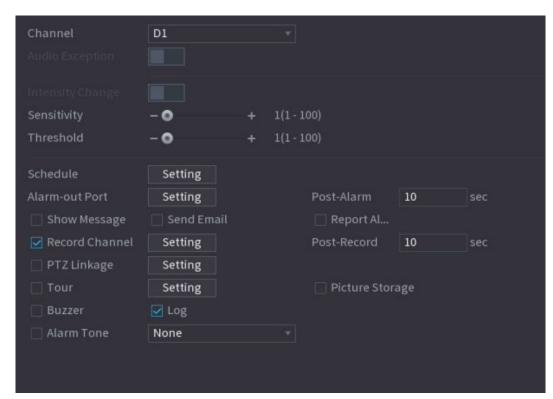
5.8.6 Audio Detection

The system can generate an alarm once it detects the audio is not clear, the tone color has changed or there is abnormal or audio volume change.

Procedure

- **Step 1** Select Main Menu > Event > Alarm Settings > Audio Detection.
- Step 2 Select a channel, and then click to enable detection of audio exception and intensity change.
 - Audio Exception: The system generates an alarm when the audio input is abnormal.
 - **Intensity Change**: Set the sensitivity and threshold. An alarm is triggered when the change in sound intensity exceeds the defined threshold.

Figure 5-203 Audio Detection



- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm schedule.
- <u>Step 4</u> Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- Step 5 Click **Apply**.

5.8.7 Thermal Alarm

Background Information

After receiving the alarm signal from the connected thermal devices, the system can recognize the alarm type, and then trigger the corresponding alarm actions.

The system supports heat alarm, temperature (temperature difference) and cold/hot alarm.

- Heat alarm: The system generates an alarm once it detects there is a fire.
- Temperature (temperature difference): The system triggers an alarm once the temperature difference between two positions is higher or below the specified threshold.



 Cold/hot alarm: The system triggers an alarm once the detected position temperature is higher or below the specified threshold.

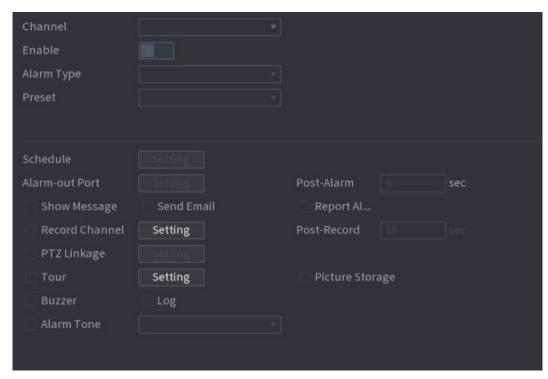


- Make sure that the connected camera supports temperature monitoring function.
- This function is available on select models.
- The thermal detection functions might vary depending on the connected camera. This section uses heat alarm as an example.

Procedure

- **Step 1** Select **Main Menu** > **EVENT** > **Alarm Settings** > **Thermal Alarm**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a channel and set alarm type to heat alarm, and then enable the function.

Figure 5-204 Thermal alarm



- <u>Step 3</u> Select fire mode. The system supports preset mode and zone excluded mode.
 - Preset mode: Select a preset and then enable the function. The system generates an alarm once it detects there is a fire.
 - Zone excluded mode: The system filters the specified high temperature zone. The system generates an alarm once the rest zone has fire.
- <u>Step 4</u> Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- Step 5 Click **Apply**.

5.8.8 Alarm Hub

You can see alarm hubs in the partition list and their status and set alarm hub linkage.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **EVENT** > **Alarm Settings** > **Alarm Hub**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select partition list and you can see name, type, device model and status.
- Step 3 Click under **Trigger**.



- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm schedule.
- <u>Step 5</u> Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- Step 6 Click **Apply**.

5.8.9 Access Control Alarm

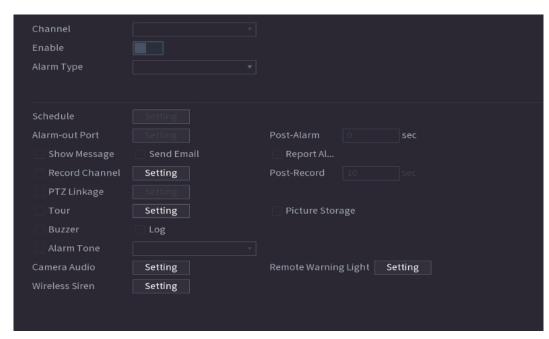
The system can generate an alarm once it detects access control alarm.

Procedure

- Step 1 Select Main Menu > EVENT > Alarm Settings > Access Control Alarm.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select channel to activate the access control alarm.
- Step 3 Select alarm type.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm schedule and click **Apply**.

After setting the schedule period, the system can only set alarm linkage when the alarm is triggered within this period.

Figure 5-205 Access control alarm



- <u>Step 5</u> Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- Step 6 Click **Apply**.

5.8.10 Video Intercom

After the video intercom is set, the system can generate an alarm once it detects alarm events.

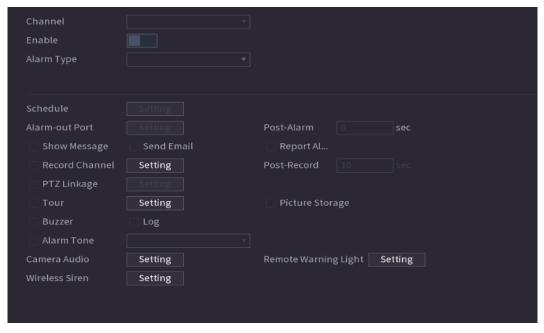
Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > Alarm Settings > Video Intercom.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select channel to activate the video intercom.
- Step 3 Select alarm type.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Setting** next to **Schedule** to configure the alarm schedule and click **Apply**.

After the schedule period is set, the system only sets alarm linkage within this period when the alarm is triggered.



Figure 5-206 Video intercom



- <u>Step 5</u> Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- Step 6 Click **Apply**.

5.8.11 Exception

When an error in HDD, network, and device occurs, the system performs alarm linkage actions.

Procedure

- **Step 1** Select **Main Menu** > **Event** > **Alarm Settings** > **Exception**.
- Step 2 Click each tab, and then select an event type.
 - **Disk**: The system detects HDD error, no HDD, no space, and other HDD events.
 - Network: The system detects network errors such as disconnection, IP conflict, and MAC conflict.
 - **Device**: The system detects device errors such as abnormal fan speed.



Figure 5-207 Disk exception

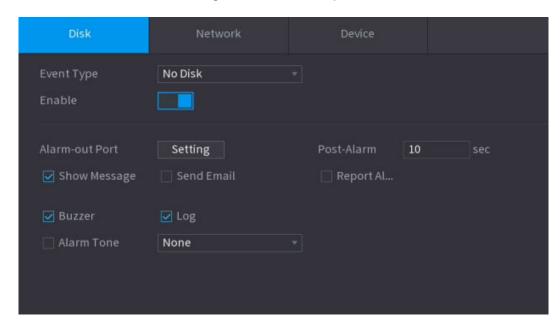


Figure 5-208 Network exception

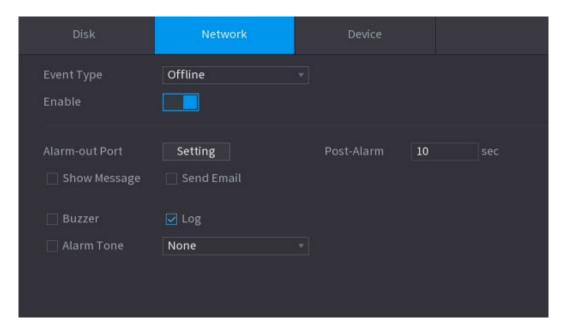
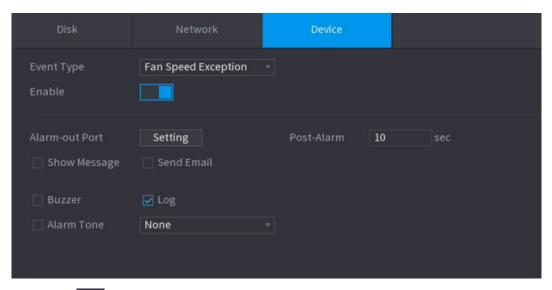




Figure 5-209 Device exception



- Step 3 Click to enable the function.
- <u>Step 4</u> (Optional) If the event type is **Low Space**, you need to configure the threshold of storage space.

When the storage space is lower than the threshold, an alarm is triggered.

- <u>Step 5</u> Configure alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-44.
- Step 6 Click **Apply**.

5.8.12 Disarming

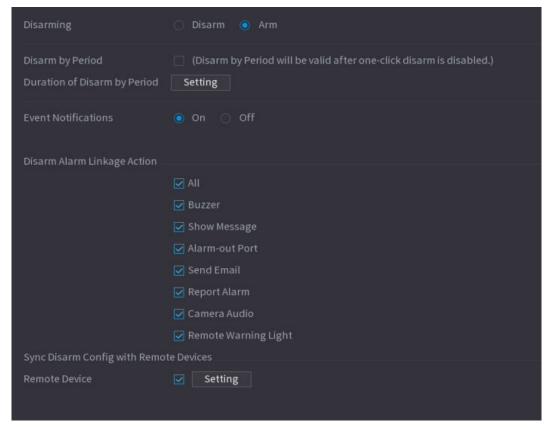
You can disarm all alarm linkage actions as needed through one click.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > EVENT > Alarm Settings > Disarming.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select **On** for **Disarming** to enable disarming.



Figure 5-210 Disarming

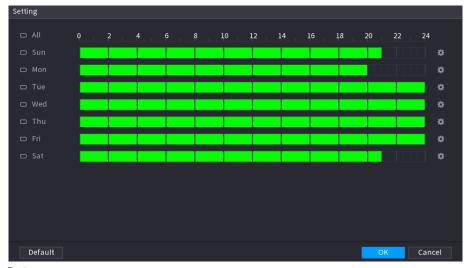


<u>Step 3</u> (Optional) To enable scheduled disarming, click **Setting** next to **Duration of Disarm by Period**, and then set periods.



Scheduled disarming is only effective when **Disarming** is **Off**.

Figure 5-211 Scheduled disarming



 \bigcirc - $\frac{1}{2}$

- Drag your mouse to select time blocks.
- Green blocks indicates that disarming is enabled.
- You can also click to set time periods. One day can have 6 periods at most.



Step 4 Select the alarm linkage actions to disarm.

All alarm linkage actions will be disarmed if you select All.

Step 5 To disarm remote channels, select the checkbox at Channel, and then click Setting to select channels.

This function is only effective when the connected camera supports one-click disarming.

Step 6 Click Apply.

5.9 Remote Device

5.9.1 Initializing Remote Devices

You can change the login password and IP address of a remote device when you initialize it.

Background Information



When you connect a camera to the Device via PoE port, the Device automatically initializes the camera. The camera adopts the current password and email of the Device by default.

Procedure

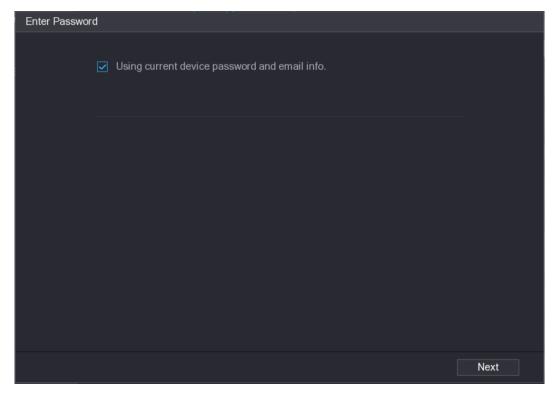
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the local system of the Device.
- Step 2 Right-click the live view, and then select Main Menu > REMOTE DEVICE > Add Device > Video Device > Device List.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Not Initialized**, and then click **Search Device**.

The Device displays cameras to be initialized.

<u>Step 4</u> Select a camera to be initialized and then click **Initialize**.



Figure 5-212 Enter password



<u>Step 5</u> Set password and email information for the remote device.

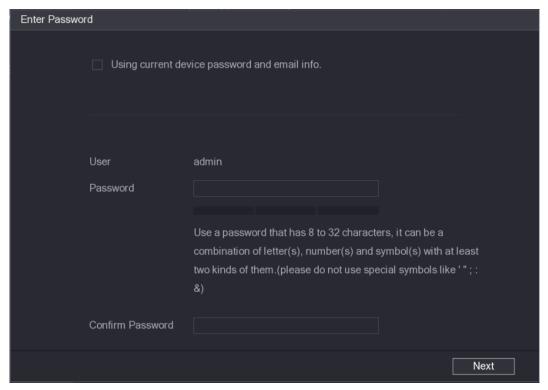


If you select **Using current device password and email info**, the remote device automatically uses NVR admin account information (login password and email). You can skip this step.

1. Cancel the selection of **Using current device password and email info**.



Figure 5-213 Password



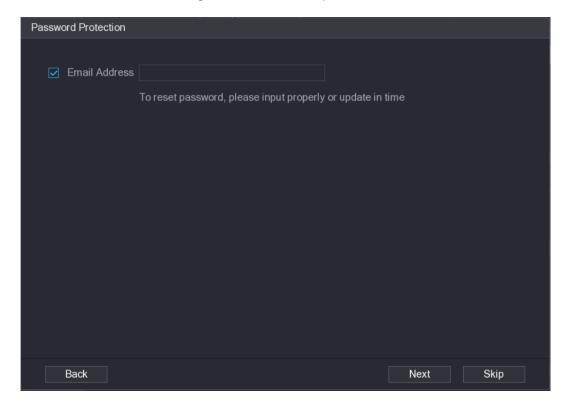
2. Enter the password and then confirm it.



For your device security, we recommend you create a strong password according to the password strength indication and change your password regularly.

3. Click Next.

Figure 5-214 Password protection





4. Enter your email address, and then click Next.

The email address is used to receive the security code for password resetting.



If you do not want to enter email information, cancel the selection of the checkbox and then click **Next** or **Skip**.

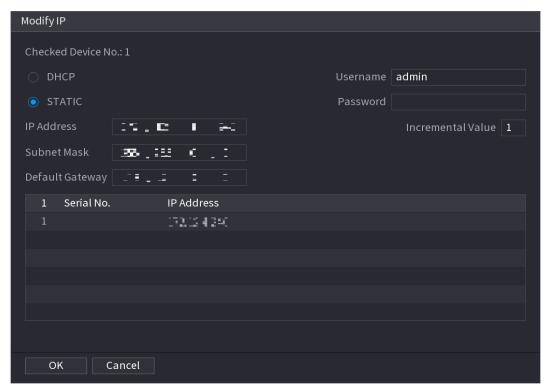
Step 6 Set camera IP address.

- **DHCP**: There is no need to enter IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway. Device automatically allocates the IP address to the camera.
- **Static**: You need to enter IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway.



- When you are changing IP addresses of several devices at the same time, enter incremental value. The system can add the fourth decimal digit of the IP address one by one to automatically allocate the IP addresses.
- If an IP conflict occurs when you change static IP address, the system will notify you of the issue. If you change IP addresses in batches, the system automatically skips the conflicted IP and begins the allocation according to the incremental value.

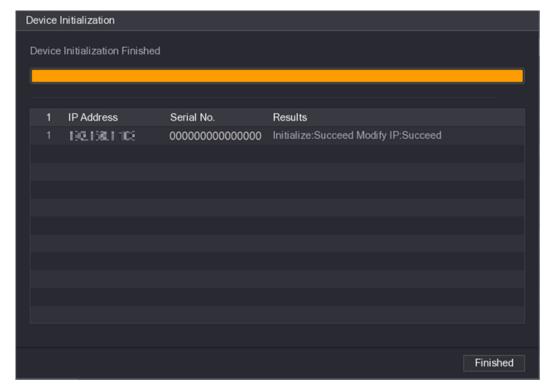
Figure 5-215 Modify IP



Step 7 Click **Next**.



Figure 5-216 Device initialization



Step 8 Click Finished.

5.9.2 Adding Remote Devices

Add remote devices to the NVR to receive, store, and manage the video streams of the remote device.



Before adding the remote devices, make sure that the devices have been initialized.

5.9.2.1 Adding Cameras from Search

Search for the remote devices that are on the same network with the NVR, and then add the remote devices from the search results.

Background Information



We recommend this method when you do not know the specific IP address of the remote device.

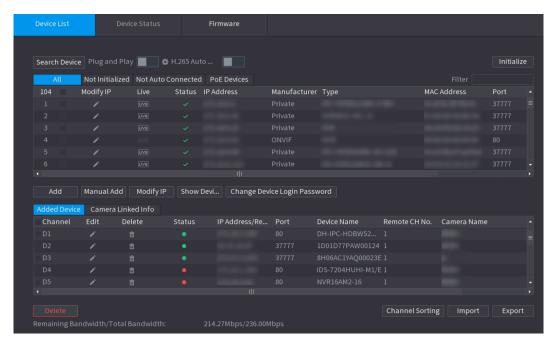
Procedure

- Step 1 Select Main Menu > REMOTE DEVICE > Add Device > Video Device > Device List.
- Step 2 Click Search Device.

The remote devices found are displayed at the upper pane. Devices already added are not included in the searched results.



Figure 5-217 Search device



- For cameras accessed through private protocol, you can click **LIVE** and then enter the username and password to play live video.
- To filter the remote devices, you can enter all or part of device name in the **Filter** box.
- To filter out the uninitialized devices, click the **Not Initialized** tab, and then you can initialize the devices. For details, see "5.9.1 Initializing Remote Devices".
- To view all remote devices added through plug and play, you can click the **Not Auto** Connected tab. You can remove devices added through plug and play, and they can be automatically added again after plug and play is enabled.

Step 3 (Optional) Enable Plug and Play.

When **Plug and Play** is enabled, the NVR automatically adds remote devices on the same subnet.



- For uninitialized remote devices, the NVR automatically initializes them before adding them
- You can click set the plug and play validity period. For example, when you set the
 validity period as 1 hour, the plug and play will be automatically turned off after 1
 hour.

Figure 5-218 Validity period



Step 4 (Optional) Enable **H.265 Auto Switch**.



When **H.265 Auto Switch** is enabled, the video compression standard of added remote devices is switched to H.265 automatically.

<u>Step 5</u> Double-click a remote device, or select a remote device and then click **Add** to register it to the **Added Device** list.

Related Operations

Change camera login password.

Select an added camera, and then click **Change Device Login Password** to change the password.

• Show camera login password.

Select an added camera, and then click **Show Device Password** to show the password.

Edit camera information.

On the **Added Device** list, click to change the IP address, username, password and other information.

Import and export cameras.

You can export the information of the connected cameras and import camera information to the system to add cameras in batches. For details, see "5.9.2.3 Importing Cameras".

Sort channel

Click **Channel Sorting**, and then you can directly drag the channel to rearrange channels.

View linked information.

If the camera has multiple channels, you can click the **Camera Linked Info** to view linked information of the remote device.

- Delete cameras.
 - ♦ Delete one by one.

Click to delete the corresponding camera.

♦ Delete in batches.

Select one or more cameras, and then click **Delete**.

5.9.2.2 Adding Cameras Manually

Background Information

Configure the IP address, username, password and other information of the remote device manually to add to the NVR.



We recommend this method when you want to add only a few remote devices and know their IP addresses, usernames and passwords.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **REMOTE DEVICE** > **Add Device** > **Video Device** > **Device List**.

Step 2 (Optional) Enable **H.265 Auto Switch**.

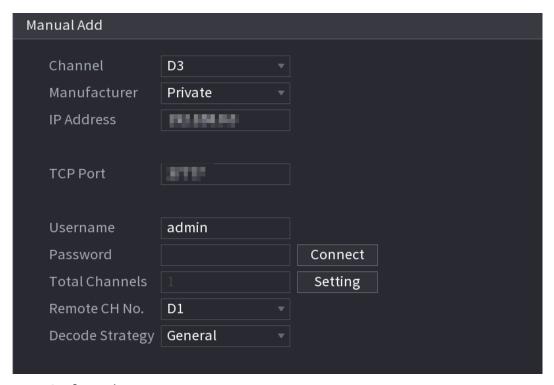


When **H.265 Auto Switch** is enabled, the video compression standard of added remote devices is switched to H.265 automatically.

Step 3 Click Manual Add.



Figure 5-219 Manual add



<u>Step 4</u> Configure the parameters.

The parameters might vary depending on the manufacturer that you select.

Table 5-52 Remote channel parameters

Parameter	Description
Channel	Select the channel that you want use on the Device to connect the remote device.
Manufacturer	Select the manufacturer of the remote device.
	Please connect the Imou camera to the Device through the ONVIF protocol, otherwise the Imou camera added through private protocols cannot be connected.
Registration ID	Enter the registration ID of the remote device.
IP Address	Enter the IP address of the remote device.
RTSP Port	Enter the RTSP port number. The default value is 554.
HTTP Port	Enter the HTTP port number. The default value is 80.
TCP Port	The default value is 37777. You can enter the value as needed.
Username	Enter the username of the remote device.
Password	Enter the password of the user for the remote device.



Parameter	Description	
	Click Connect to get the total number of channels of the remote device.	
Total Channels	For the remote device with multiple channels, you can choose the connected number of channels as needed.	
Remote CH No.	Enter the remote channel number of the remote device.	
Decode Strategy	Select Default , Realtime , or Fluent .	
Protocol Type	 If the remote device is added through private protocol, the default type is TCP. If the remote device is added through ONVIF protocol, the system supports Auto, TCP, UDP, or MULTICAST. If the remote device is added through other manufacturers, the system supports TCP and UDP. 	
Encryption	If the remote device is added through ONVIF protocol, select the Encrypt checkbox and then the system will provide encryption protection to the data being transmitted.	
	To use this function, make sure that the HTTPS function is enabled for the remote IP camera.	

Step 5 Click **OK**.

5.9.2.3 Importing Cameras

You can import remote devices in batches.

Background Information



We recommend this method when you want to add lots of remote devices whose IP addresses, usernames and passwords are not the same.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > REMOTE DEVICE > Add Device > Video Device > Device List.

Step 2 Export the template.

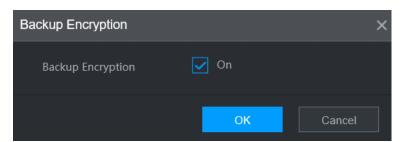


The exported template includes the information of the added remote device. Pay attention to your data security.

1. Click **Export**.



Figure 5-220 Backup encryption



2. Cancel the selection of the **On** checkbox to disable backup encryption, and then click **OK**.



- If **Backup Encryption** is enabled, the file format is .backup.
- If Backup Encryption is disabled, the file format is .csv. Keep unencrypted files well to avoid data leakage.
- 3. Select the storage path and then click **Save**.
 - The template file is named RemoteConfig_20220222191255.csv. 20220222191255 represents the export time.
 - The template includes the IP address or registration ID, port, remote channel No., manufacturer, username, password and other information.
- Step 3 Fill in the template and then save the file.



Do not change the file extension of the template. Otherwise, the template cannot be imported.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Import**, select the template file and then open it.

The remote devices in the template are added to the NVR. If the remote device in the template has been added, the system will prompt you whether to replace the existing one on the device list.

- If you select **Yes**, the system deletes the existing one and import the device again.
- If you select **No**, the system retains the existing one and add the device to another unoccupied channel.

5.9.3 Adding IoT Devices

Search and add IoT remote devices in the same network.

Procedure

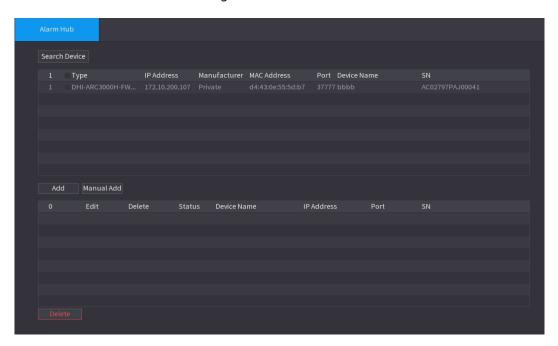
Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **REMOTE DEVICE** > **Add Device** > **IoT**.

Step 2 Add devices.

- Add devices through search.
- 1. Click **Search Device** and all remote devices are displayed except for already-added remote devices.
- 2. Select the icon next to the remote device and click **Add**. The added remote devices will be displayed in the list. Icon indicates a successful connection.



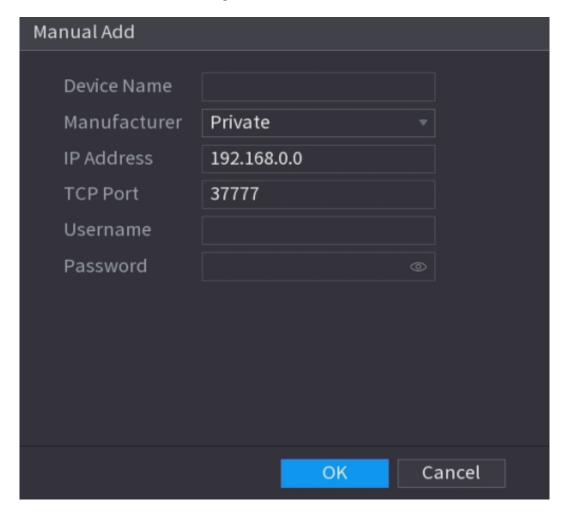
Figure 5-221 All devices



- Manual add.
- 1. Click Manual Add.
- 2. Set the information and the added remote devices will be displayed in the list. Icon indicates a successful connection.
- 3. Click OK.



Figure 5-222 Manual add



5.9.4 Changing IP Address of Remote Device

The procedures to change the IP addresses of connected and unconnected cameras are different.



You can change the IP address only when the camera is online.

5.9.4.1 Changing IP Address of Connected Remote Device

Procedure

- **Step 1** Select **Main Menu** > **REMOTE DEVICE** > **Add Device** > **Video Device** > **Device List**.
- Step 2 In the **Added Device** tab, double-click a remote device or click ...
- Step 3 Change the IP address.
- Step 4 Click **OK**.

5.9.4.2 Changing IP Address of Unconnected Remote Device

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > REMOTE DEVICE > Add Device > Video Device > Device List.



Step 2 Click **Search Device**.

The remote devices found are displayed at the upper pane.

Step 3 Click , or select one or more remote devices, and then click **Modify IP**.

When changing the IP addresses of multiple remote devices at the same time, make sure that they share the same username and password.

<u>Step 4</u> Enter username and password of the remote device, and then configure the IP address.

- **DHCP**: The remote device gets a dynamic IP address automatically.
- Static: You need to enter static IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway. When
 changing IP addresses of multiple remote devices at the same time, enter the
 incremental value so that the system can add the fourth decimal digit of the IP address
 one by one according to the incremental value.

Step 5 Click **OK**.

5.9.5 Group Management

Create groups and add cameras, IoT devices to construct schedule plan.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Manu** > **REMOTE DEVICE** > **Add Device** > **Group Management**

Step 2 Click to create a group list. You can set group names and add devices.

Figure 5-223 Group management



 \square

You can click **Add** to add devices or click **Delete** to delete devices within a group list.

5.9.6 Configuring Image Settings

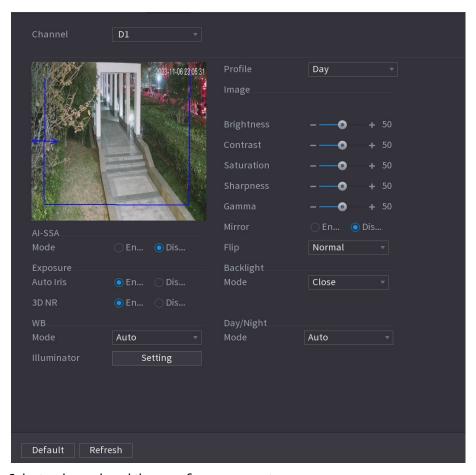
You can set network camera parameters according to different contexts to get the best video effect.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > REMOTE DEVICE > Camera Settings > Image.



Figure 5-224 Image



<u>Step 2</u> Select a channel, and then configure parameters.

The parameters might vary depending on the camera model.

Table 5-53 Image parameters

Parameter	Description
Profile	There are three configuration files. The system has configured the corresponding parameters for each file. You can select according to your actual situation.
Brightness	Adjust the image brightness. The bigger the value is, the brighter the image will become.
Contrast	Adjust the image contrast. The bigger the value is, the more obvious the contrast between the light area and dark area will become.
Saturation	Adjust the color shades. The bigger the value, the lighter the color will become.
Sharpness	Adjust the sharpness of image edge. The bigger the value is, the more obvious the image edge is.
Gamma	Adjust image brightness and enhance the image dynamic display range. The bigger the value is, the brighter the video is.



Parameter	Description		
Mirror	Switch the left and default.	d right sides of the video image. It is disabled by	
	This function is available on selected models.		
Flip	Set video display	direction. It includes normal, 180°, 90°, and 270°.	
ALSSA	detect environme and flicker, to adju	AI SSA (AI Scene Self-adaptation), the camera can ental conditions, such as rain, fog, backlight, low light ust the parameters of the image to suit the conditions, or images are always produced.	
	When AI SSA is enabled, some image parameters such as exposure and backlight mode will become unavailable.		
Exposure	Auto Iris	 This function is available when the camera is equipped with the auto iris lens. After you enable auto iris function, the iris can automatically zoom in and zoom out according to the brightness of the environment and the image brightness changes accordingly. If you disable the auto iris function, the iris is at the biggest value. The iris does not automatically zoom in or zoom out according to the brightness of the environment. 	
	3D NR	This function specially applies to the image whose frame rate is configured as 2 at least. It reduces the noise by using the information between two frames. The bigger the value is, the better the effect.	
	You can set camera backlight mode.		
	 SSA: In the backlight environment, the system can automatically adjust image brightness to clearly display the object. BLC: 		
Backlight Mode	the environ clear. Customize: expose the brightness. WDR: In backlis section and en that you can view that you can brightness of t lowers the brightness the brightness with the brightness of the brightness of the brightness with the brightness of the brightness with the brightness wi	After you select the specified zone, the system can specific zone so that the zone can reach the proper ght environment, the system lowers the high bright hances the brightness of the low bright section, so lew these two sections clearly at the same time. Exhight environment, the system lowers the he brightest section, reduces the area of the halo and ghtness of the whole video.	



Parameter	Description	
WB Mode	You can set camera white balance mode. The system adjusts the overall image hue to make the image color display precisely as it is.	
	Different cameras support different white balance modes, such as auto, manual, natural light, and outdoor.	
	Configure the color and black & white mode of the image. This parameter is not affected by the configuration files.	
Day/Night Mode	 Color: The camera outputs color image only. Auto: The camera outputs color images or black and white images according to ambient brightness B/W: The camera outputs black and white image only. Sensor: Use this mode when there is peripheral IR light connected. 	
	The Sensor mode is available on select non-IR models.	



Parameter	Description	
	When the camera comes with an illuminator, you can configure the illuminator solution.	
	 Click Settings next to Illuminator to configure the illuminator. Select an illuminator solution from the Fill Light drop-down list. 	
	 IR Mode: Enable the IR illuminator, and the white light is disabled. You can only capture black and white images after enabling this function. White Light: Enable the white light, and the IR illuminator is disabled. You can capture clear scene image after enabling this function. Smart Illumination: This function is mainly used at night. Smart illumination applies IR mode in most situations. When an event occurs (such as perimeter, motion detection and human detection), the camera automatically switches to white light mode to link image capturing and video recording under the full color mode. The white light turns off when the event stops, and then the mode switches to IR mode according to the ambient brightness. 	
Whome to a to a		
Illuminator	The status of the illuminator mainly depends on time and environment. If the smart illumination is triggered at night and the event continues during the day, the illuminator configured for the daytime will be turned off. By Time: Set the illumination solution according to the time	
	period and use different solutions at different time periods. 3. Configure the time plan.	
	a. Click Settings next to Time Plan.b. Select an illumination solution, and then drag on the timeline to select the time period of the illumination solution.	
	Different colors represent different illumination solutions on the timeline, as shown in the following figure.	
	 Click the selected time period, and then set an accurate start and end time. Click Copy, select weeks, and then click Apply. Time plans for the current week can be quickly copied to other weeks. 	
	4. Click OK .	



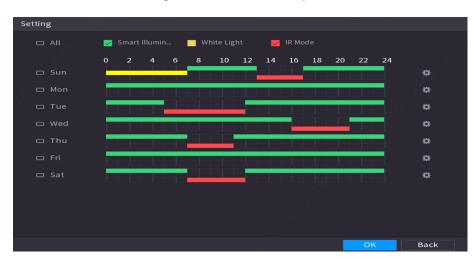


Figure 5-225 Set the time plan

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

5.9.7 Configuring Overlay Settings

You can set parameters for overlay and private masking.

5.9.7.1 Overlay

You can add the information of time and channel in the live view page.

Procedure

- **Step 1** Select **Main Menu** > **REMOTE DEVICE** > **Camera Setting** > **Overlay** > **Overlay**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a channel and then configure parameters.

Table 5-54 Video overlay parameters

Parameter	Description	
Time title	Displays the time tile on the video image in live view and playback. 1. Select Time Title . 2. Drag the time title to a desired place. 3. Click Apply .	
Channel title	Displays the channel tile on the video image in live view and playback. 1. Select Channel Title and then edit the channel title. 2. Drag the channel title to a desired place. 3. Click Apply .	
Custom title	You can customize title to be overlaid on the video image. Click Setting to set the information such as font size, title content and text alignment, and then click OK .	
Default	Restore the overlay settings to default configuration.	
Copy to	Copy the overlay settings to other channels.	

Step 3 Click **Apply**.



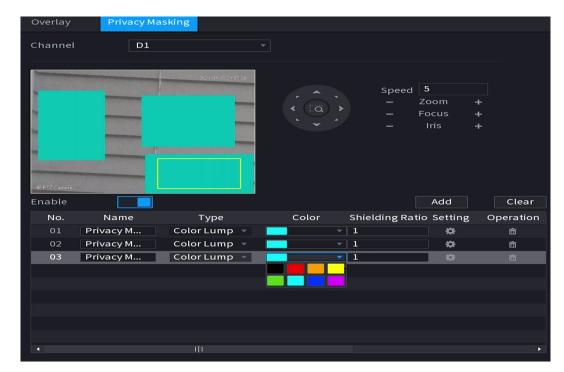
5.9.7.2 Privacy Masking

You can mask certain areas of the video image for privacy protection.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > REMOTE DEVICE > Camera Setting > Overlay > Privacy Masking.

Figure 5-226 Privacy masking



- Step 2 Select a channel.
- Step 3 Click to enable privacy masking.
- Step 4 Click **Add**, select the masking type and color, and then draw mosaic or color blocks in the image as needed.

A masking block appears on the video image.



- The number of masking blocks that you can add might differ depending on the camera. You can add up to 24 masking blocks.
- Click Clear to delete all masking areas. Click to delete a masking area.
- <u>Step 5</u> Drag the masking block to a desired position and then configure the type, color and other parameters.
- Step 6 Click Apply.

5.9.8 Configuring Encoding Settings

You can set video bit stream and image parameters.



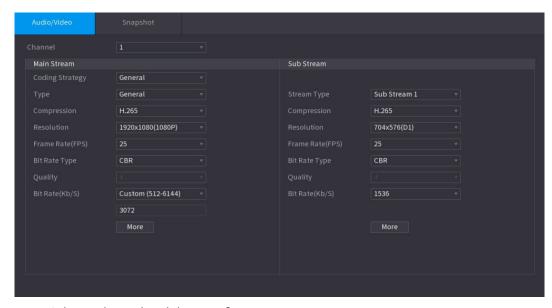
5.9.8.1 Configuring Audio and Video Encoding Settings

You can set audio and video encoding parameters such as bit stream type, compression, and resolution.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > REMOTE DEVICE > Camera Setting > Encode > Audio/Video.

Figure 5-227 Audio/video



<u>Step 2</u> Select a channel and then configure parameters.



The parameters for main stream and sub stream are different. Some models support three streams: main stream, sub stream 1, sub stream 2.

Table 5-55 Audio/video parameters

Parameter	Description	
Coding Strategy	 General: Use general coding strategy. Smart Coding: Enable the smart coding function. This function can reduce the video bit stream for non-important recorded video to maximize the storage space. Al Coding: Enable the Al coding function. This function can reduce the camera code stream, network transmission pressure, and hard drive storage space without affecting the image quality. 	
Туре	Select the recording type for main stream from General , Motion (motion detection), or Alarm .	
Compression	 Select the encoding mode. H.265: Main profile encoding. This setting is recommended. H.264H: High profile encoding. Low bit stream with high definition. H.264: Main profile encoding. H.264B: Baseline profile encoding. This mode requires higher bit stream compared with other modes for the same definition. 	

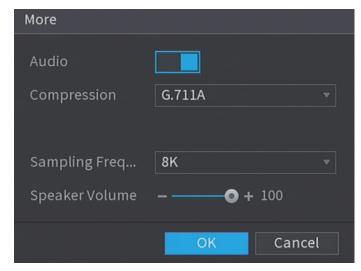


Parameter	Description	
	Select resolution for the video.	
Resolution		
	The maximum video resolution might be different depending on your device model.	
	Configure the frames per second for the video. The higher the value is, the clearer and smoother the image will become. Frame rate changes along with the resolution.	
Frame Rate (FPS)	Generally, in PAL format, you can select the value from 1 through 25; in NTSC format, you can select the value from 1 through 30. However, the actual range of frame rate that you can select depends on the capability of the Device.	
Bit Rate Type	 CBR (constant bit rate): The bit rate changes slightly around the defined value. We recommended selecting CBR when there might be only small changes in the monitoring environment. VBR (variable bit rate): The bit rate changes with monitoring scenes. Select variable stream when there might be big changes in the monitoring environment. ABR (average bit rate): When selecting ABR, you need to configure Max Bit Rate and ABR. 	
	The connected camera needs to support the average bit rare.	
	The bigger the value is, the better the image will become.	
Quality		
	This parameter is available if you select VBR as Bit Rate Type .	
I Frame Interval	The interval between two reference frames.	
Bit Rate (Kb/S)	 Main stream: The higher the value, the better the image quality. Sub stream: For constant stream, the bit rate changes near the defined value; for variable stream, the bit rate changes along with the image but the maximum value still stays near the defined value. 	

Step 3 Click **More**.



Figure 5-228 More settings



<u>Step 4</u> Configure audio compression parameters.

Table 5-56 Audio compression parameters

Parameter	Description	
Audio	This function is enabled by default for main stream. You need to manually enable it for sub stream. Once this function is enabled, the recorded video file is composite audio and video stream.	
Compression	Select an audio compression format.	
Sampling Frequency	Set how many times per second a sound is sampled. The bigger the value, the more natural the sound.	
Speaker Volume	Adjust the volume of the camera.	
	Only the camera supporting the audio output has the function.	

Step 5 Click **OK**.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.

5.9.8.2 Snapshot

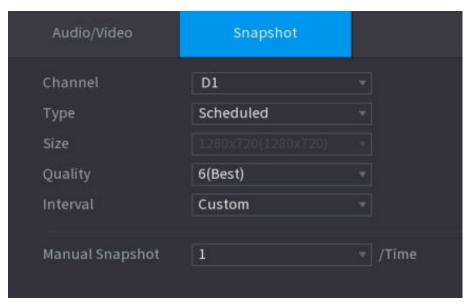
You can set snapshot mode, image size, quality and interval.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **REMOTE DEVICE** > **Camera Setting** > **Encode** > **Snapshot**.



Figure 5-229 Snapshot



Step 2 Configure parameters.

Table 5-57 Snapshot parameters

Parameter	Description
Manual Snapshot	Select the number of snapshots that you want to take each time.
Channel	Select the channel that you want to configure the settings for.
Туре	 Scheduled: The snapshot is taken during the scheduled period. Event: The snapshot is taken for motion detection, video loss, local alarms and other events.
Size	The size is determined by the resolution of the main stream or sub stream of the channel.
Quality	Configure the image quality. The higher the level is, the better the image will become. Level 6 represents the best quality.
Interval	Select or customize how frequently snapshots are to be taken.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

5.9.9 Modifying Channel Name

You can customize channel name.

Procedure

 $\underline{\mathsf{Step}\ 1} \qquad \mathsf{Select}\ \mathbf{Main}\ \mathbf{Menu}\ > \mathbf{REMOTE}\ \mathbf{DEVICE}\ > \mathbf{Camera}\ \mathbf{Setting}\ > \ \mathbf{Camera}\ \mathbf{Name}.$



Figure 5-230 Camera name



Step 2 Modify a channel name.

- You can only change the name of the camera connected via the private protocol.
- You can enter up to 63 English characters for a channel name.
- When the system is in Chinese or English, the content in the text input box (excluding password input box) can be copied and pasted.

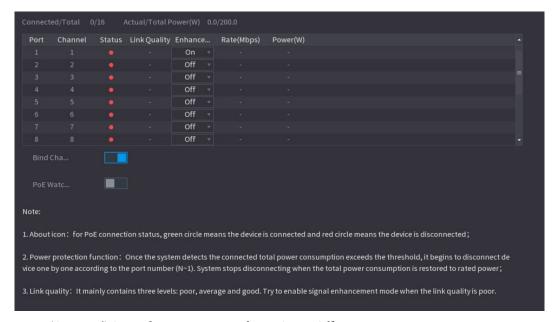
Step 3 Click **Apply**.

5.9.10 Checking the PoE Status

You can check the status of PoE ports and set enhancement mode for each PoE port. **Procedure**

Step 1 Select Main Menu > REMOTE DEVICE > Camera Setting > PoE.

Figure 5-231 PoE



Step 2 (Optional) Set **Enhancement Mode** to **On** or **Off**.



When enhancement mode is enabled, the transmission distance of the PoE port will be extended.

Step 3 Click to turn on **Bind Channel** and **PoE Watchdog** as need

- Bind Channels: Turn on this function, the camera connected to the PoE port is bound to the channel corresponding to the PoE port. For example, if PoE 1 corresponds to the channel 1, the camera connected to PoE 1 will be added to the channel 1 instead of channel 2.
- PoE Watchdog: When the PoE watchdog is successfully triggered, the PoE camera will be reset.

In the bridge mode, **PoE Watchdog** cannot be turned on.

5.9.11 Updating Remote Devices

You can update the firmware of the connected network camera through online update or file update.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **REMOTE DEVICE** > **Remote Maintenance** > **Update**.



Figure 5-232 Update

<u>Step 2</u> Update the firmware of the connected remote device.

If the upgrade fails, you can check the update log.

- Online update.
 - 1. Select a remote device and then click Manual Check.

The system checks for available updates.

2. Select a remote device that has an update available for it, and then click **Online Update**.



- File update.
 - 1. Select a channel and then click File Update.
 - 2. Select an update file.
 - 3. Click OK.



If there are too many remote devices, you can filter them on the **Device Type** list.

5.9.12 Viewing Remote Device Information

5.9.12.1 Device Status

You can view the connection and alarm status of the corresponding channel.

Select Main Menu > REMOTE DEVICE > Add Device > Video Device > Device Status.

Figure 5-233 Device status

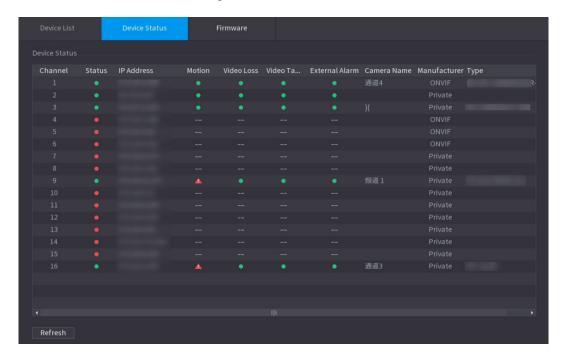


Table 5-58 Parameters of device status

Icon	Description	Icon	Description
•	IPC works properly.		IPC is not supported.
A	Alarm.	•	Video loss.

5.9.12.2 Firmware

You can view the IP address, manufacturer, type, and system version of the connected remote device.

Select Main Menu > REMOTE DEVICE > Add Device > Video Device > Firmware.



5.10 Network

Configure the network settings to ensure the Device can communicate with other devices on the same LAN.

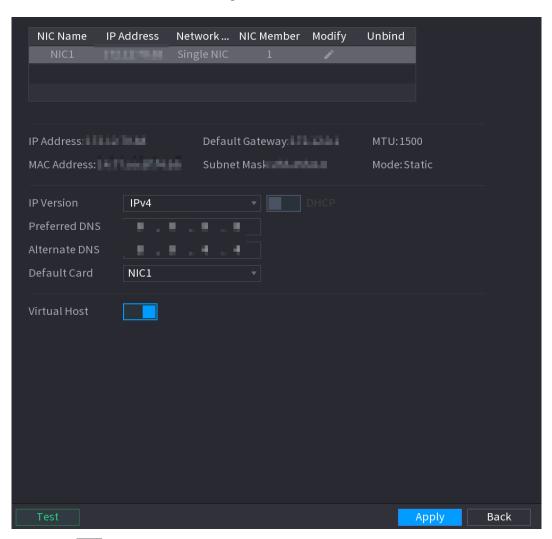
5.10.1 TCP/IP

You can configure the settings for the Device such as IP address, DNS according to the networking plan.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > NETWORK > TCP/IP.

Figure 5-234 TCP/IP



Step 2 Click to configure the card, and then click **OK**.



Figure 5-235 TCP/IP

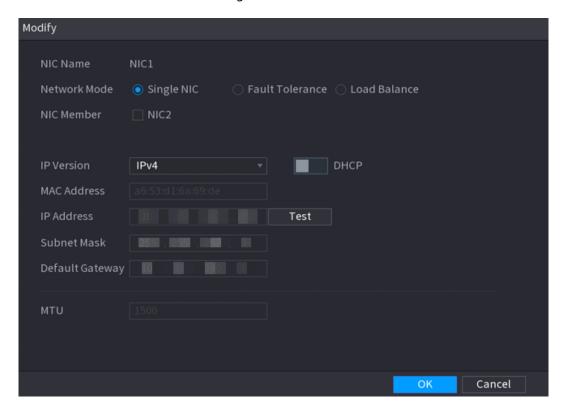


Table 5-59 TCP/IP parameters

Parameter	Description	
Network Mode	 Single NIC: The current NIC card works independently. If the current NIC card is disconnected, the Device becomes offline. Fault Tolerance: Two NIC cards share one IP address. Normally only one NIC card is working. When this card fails, the other NIC card will start working automatically to ensure the network connection. The Device is regarded as offline only when both NIC cards are disconnected. Load Balance: Two NIC cards share one IP address and work at the same time to share the network load averagely. When one NIC card fails, the other card continues to work normally. The Device is regarded as offline only when both NIC cards are disconnected. 	
	The Device with single Ethernet port does not support this function.	
	When the network mode is Fault Tolerance or Load Balance , you need to select the checkbox to bind NIC cards.	
NIC Member	 Make sure that at least two NIC cards are installed. NIC cards using different ports such as optical port and electrical port cannot be bound together. After binding NIC cards, you need to restart the Device to make the change effective. 	



Parameter	Description	
IP Version	Select IPv4 or IPv6. Both versions are supported for access.	
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the Device.	
DHCP	Enable the system to allocate a dynamic IP address to the Device. There is no need to set IP address manually.	
	 If you want to manually configure the IP information, disable the DHCP function first. If PPPoE connection is successful, the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DHCP are not available for configuration. 	
IP Address	Enter the IP address and configure the corresponding subnet mask and default gateway.	
Subnet Mask		
Default Gateway		
	 The IP address and default gateway must be on the same network segment. Click Test to check whether the IP address is available. 	
MTU	Displays the MTU value of the NIC card.	

<u>Step 3</u> On the **TCP/IP** page, configure the DNS server.



This step is compulsive if you want to use the domain service.

Obtain DNS server automatically.

When there is DHCP server on the network, you can enable **DHCP** so that the Device can automatically obtain a dynamic IP address.

• Configure DNS server manually.

Select the IP version, and then enter the IP addresses of preferred and alternate DNS server.

Step 4 Select a NIC card as the default card.

Step 5 Click **Apply**.

5.10.2 Routing Table

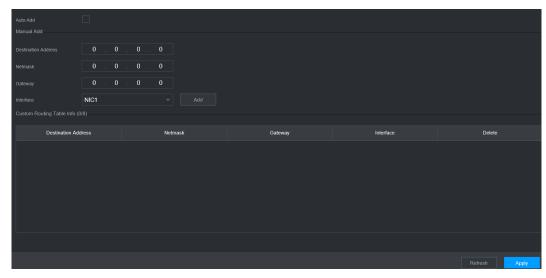
You can configure the routing table so that the system can automatically calculate the best path for data transmission.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > NETWORK > TCP/IP > Routing Table.



Figure 5-236 Routing table



- Step 2 Add the routing table.
 - Auto add.

When you add a camera to the NVR and the IP address of the camera is not on the existing routing table, the system will add the routing information.

Manual add.

Configure the parameters such as destination address, netmask, and gateway, and then click **Add**.



- ♦ The destination address and netmask must not be on the same LAN.
- ♦ The netmask must be valid and on the same LAN with the NIC card.
- You can configure up to eight pieces of routing information.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

5.10.3 Port

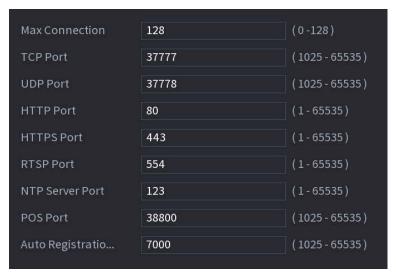
You can configure the maximum connection for accessing the Device from web, platform, mobile phone or other clients at the same time, and configure each port number.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Port.



Figure 5-237 Port



Step 2 Configure the parameters.

The parameters except **Max Connection** take effect after the Device restarts.

Table 5-60 Port parameters

Parameter	Description	
Max Connection	The allowable maximum clients accessing the Device at the same time, such as web client, platform, and mobile client.	
TCP Port	Transmission control protocol port. Enter the value according to your actual situation.	
UDP Port	User datagram protocol port. Enter the value according to your actual situation.	
HTTP Port	The default value setting is 80. You can enter the value according to your actual situation.	
	If you change the HTTP port number to, for example, 70, then you need to enter 70 after the IP address when logging in to the Device through the browser.	
HTTPS Port	HTTPS communication port. The default value is 443. You can enter the value according to your actual situation.	
RTSP Port	The default value is 554. You can enter the value according to your actual situation.	
POS Port	POS data transmission port. The value range from 1 through 65535. The default value is 38800.	
Auto Registration Port	The auto registered port. Supports adding cameras through auto registration.	

Step 3 Click **Apply**.



5.10.4 Wi-Fi



Some NVR devices with Wi-Fi modules support two modes.

- **AP Mode**: When enabled, it can act as an AP hotspot for other devices to connect to.
- **STA Mode**: When enabled, it functions as a client, connecting to other hotspots.



Different devices might support different modes; please refer to the actual page.

5.10.4.1 Single Mode

Devices without a Wi-Fi module need to connect an external Wi-Fi module, which only supports the STA mode. By configuring the Wi-Fi settings, you can connect the device to a wireless network.

Prerequisites

Make sure that external Wi-Fi module is installed on the Device.

Background Information



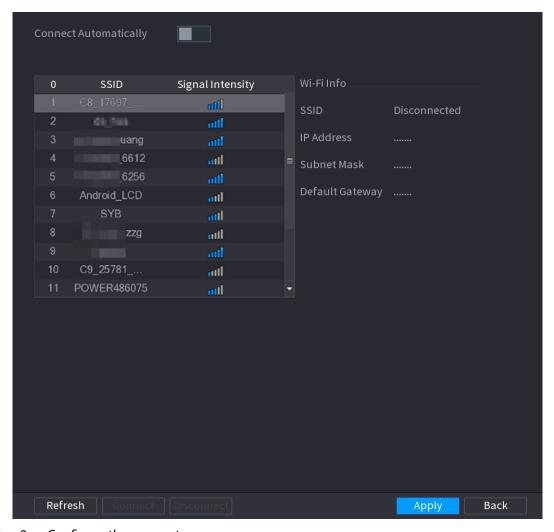
This function is available on select models.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Wi-Fi Module > General.



Figure 5-238 Wi-Fi module



<u>Step 2</u> Configure the parameters.

Table 5-61 Wi-Fi parameters

Parameter	Description
Connect Automatically	After the function is enabled, the NVR will connect to the nearest site that was previously successfully connected after the Device starts.
Refresh	Search for the sites again.
Disconnect	Disconnect the current connection.
Connect	Select an available site and then click Connect .

Step 3 Click **Apply**.



- After the connection is successful, a Wi-Fi connection signal flag appears in the upperright corner of the live view page.
- The Wi-Fi module models currently supported are D-LINK, dongle and EW-7811UTC wireless cards.



5.10.4.2 **Dual Mode**

Some special models come with a built-in Wi-Fi module that supports two modes, allowing the NVR to connect to a wireless network or function as an AP hotspot for other devices to connect to.

Background Information

The models that support dual mode include NVR2104HC-W and NVR2108HC-W.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Wi-Fi Module > General.
- Step 2 Configure the parameters.

Figure 5-239 AP mode

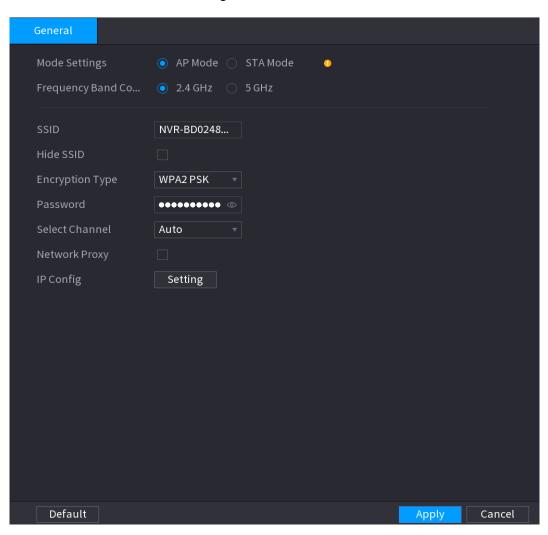




Figure 5-240 STA mode

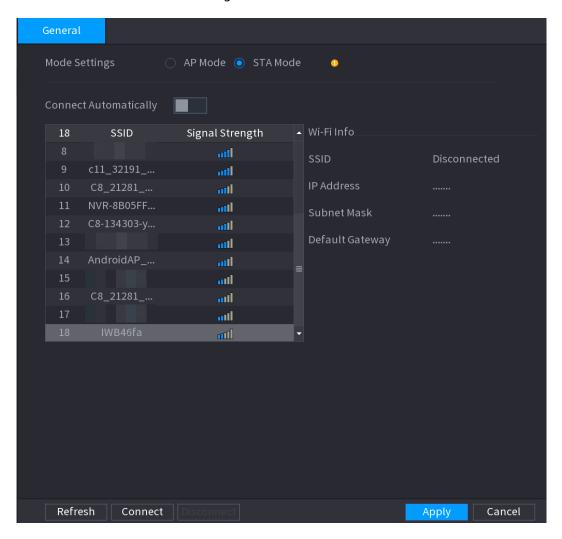


Table 5-62 Parameter description of Wi-Fi settings

Parameter	Description	Note	
Mode Settings	 AP Mode: The Device serves as an AP hotspot, allowing other devices to connect to it. STA Mode: The Device functions as a client, connecting to other hotspot networks. 	Switching the mode will restart the Device.	
Frequency Band Config	Select the wireless network band, with options for 2.4GHz and 5GHz .	ts the The function is only vitch available in the AP mode.	
	Confirm whether the wireless camera supports the corresponding frequency band before you switch the band. The switching process might cause the already added wireless camera to go temporarily offline.		
SSID	Enter the name of the SSID.		



Parameter	Description	Note
Hide SSID	Once enabled, the NVR's SSID will be hidden from other devices, and they will not be able to search for it.	
Encryption Type	Select the encryption type, with options for WPA2 PSK and WPA PSK .	
Password	Configure the hotspot password.	
Select Channel	You can select the channel, with options for Auto or the number ranging from 1 to 11.	
Network Proxy	Once enabled, a network proxy will be used.	
IP Config	Click Setting to configure the IP of the proxy server and the IP of the DHCP server.	
Connect Automatically	Enable Connect Automatically . After the Device restarts, it will automatically attempt to connect to the most recently successful WiFi network.	Configurable only in STA mode

5.10.5 Wi-Fi AP

You can configure Wi-Fi parameters for the NVR to ensure that a wireless IPC can connect to the NVR through Wi-Fi AP.



This function requires the built-in Wi-Fi module in the Device.

5.10.5.1 General Settings

You can configure SSID, encryption type, password and channel of the Device.

Background Information



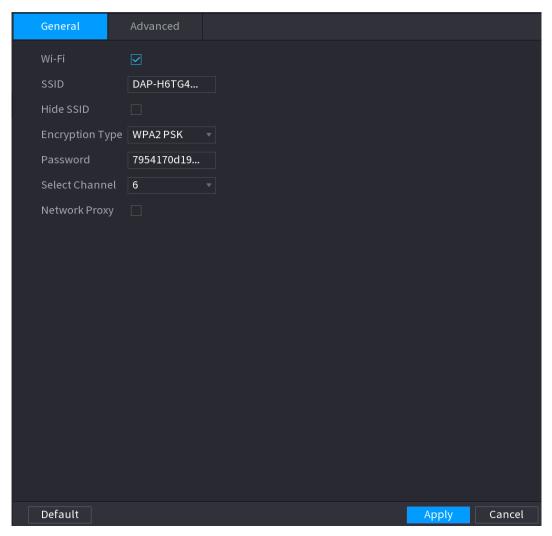
- This function is supported on select wireless models.
- When the wireless IPC and NVR are matched, the pairing will be completed in 120 seconds after they are powered on.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Wi-Fi AP > General.



Figure 5-241 General settings



- Step 2 Select **Wi-Fi** to enable Wi-Fi.
- Step 3 Configure parameters.

Table 5-63 Parameters of general settings

Parameter	Description
SSID	Wi-Fi name for the device.
Hide SSID	Hide the Wi-Fi name.
Encryption Type	Select an encryption mode from WPA2 PSK and WPA PSK.
Password	Set the Wi-Fi password for the Device.
Select Channel	Select the channel for device communication.
Network Proxy	Enable the external network access through the Device for a wireless IPC.

Step 4 Click **Apply**.



5.10.5.2 Advanced Settings

You can configure IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, DHCP server of the Device.

Background Information

This function is supported on select wireless models.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Wi-Fi AP > Advanced.

Step 2 Configure parameters.

Table 5-64 Parameters of advanced settings

Parameter	Description	
IP Address	Set IP address, subnet mask and default gateway for the Wi-Fi of NVR.	
Subnet Mask		
Default Gateway	IP address and default gateway must be on the same network segment.	
Start IP	Set the start IP address and end IP address of the DHCP server.	
End IP	- Set the start in address and end in address of the DHCh server.	
Preferred DNS	Set preferred and alternate DNS server address.	
Alternate DNS	- Set preferred and alternate DNS server address.	

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

5.10.6 3G/4G

Prerequisites

Make sure that 3G/4G module is installed on the device.

Background Information

 \square

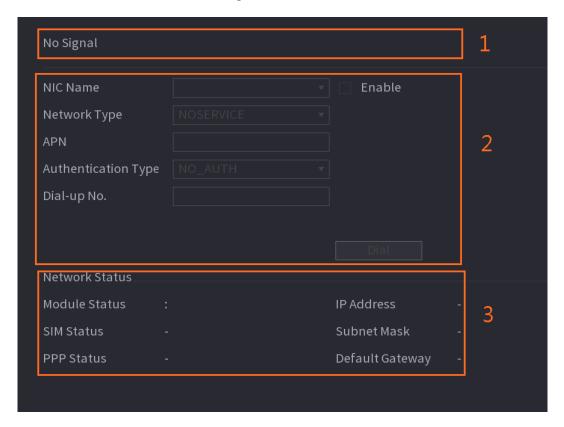
This function is available on select models.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > NETWORK > 3G/4G.



Figure 5-242 3G/4G



The page is divided into three main areas:

- Zone 1 displays a 3G/4G signal indication.
- Zone 2 displays 3G/4G module configuration information.
- Zone 3 displays the status information of the 3G/4G module.



Zone 2 displays the corresponding information when the 3G/4G module is connected, while Zone 1 and Zone 3 will only display the corresponding content when the 3G/4G is enabled.

<u>Step 2</u> Configure parameters.

Table 5-65 3G/4G parameters

Parameter	Description
NIC Name	Select a NIC name.
Network Type	Select a 3G/4G network type to distinguish between 3G/4G modules from different vendors.
APN, Dial-up No.	Main parameters of PPP dial.
Authentication Type	Select PAP, CHAP or NO_AUTH. NO_AUTH represents no authentication for 3G/4G.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.



5.10.7 Cellular Network

Connect the Device to mobile network and view network status and traffic of the cellular network.

Prerequisites

A SIM card is inserted in the recorder.

Background Information

This function is available on select models.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Cellular Network > Cellular Network.

<u>Step 2</u> Enable cellular network and configure parameters.

Figure 5-243 Configuring cellular network

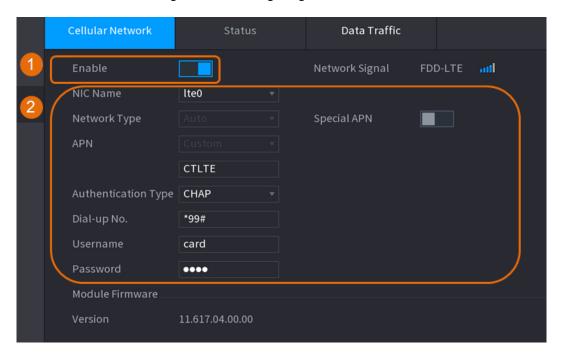


Table 5-66 4G cellular network parameters

Parameter	Description
NIC Name	Select a NIC.
Network Type	Select a network from the SIM card provider.
APN, Dial-up No.	The two main parameters of PPP dial-up connection.
Authentication Type	Select PAP , CHAP or NO-AUTH .
Username	The username for dial-up connection.
Password	The password for dial-up connection.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

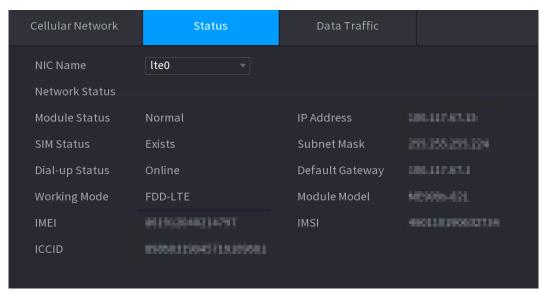
Related Operations

• View network status.



Click the **Status** tab to check cellular network status such as IP address, SIM card status and dialup status.

Figure 5-244 Network status



View data traffic.

Click the **Data Traffic** tab to view the daily and monthly data usage.

Monthly Data Usage 1.06MB Daily Data Usage 1.06MB

Recorded Time 2020-08-08 21:06:37

MB

10

8

6

4

2

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 Days

Figure 5-245 Cellular data usage

5.10.8 Repeater

The Device supports settings for the wireless repeater IPC to extend video transmission distance and range.

Prerequisites

• The Device has the built-in Wi-Fi module.



• The IPC has wireless repeater module.

Background Information

This function is available on select models.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Power on the Device and wireless repeater IPC, and connect all IPCs to the Device through Wi-Fi.

Step 2 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > REPEATER.

 \prod

- Green connection line represents the successful connection between channel and wireless IPC.
- Auto cascade: After selecting auto cascade, the IPC can cascade to the Device automatically.

Figure 5-246 Repeater



Step 3 Select Manual Cascade.



You can use manual cascade when there are at least two IPCs on the network.

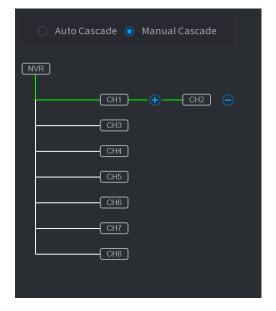


Figure 5-247 Manual cascade



Step 4 Click and select the channel to be added.

Figure 5-248 Added channel



Step 5 Click **Apply**.



5.10.9 PPPoE

PPPoE is another way for the Device to access the network. You can establish network connection by configuring PPPoE settings to give the Device a dynamic IP address on the WAN.

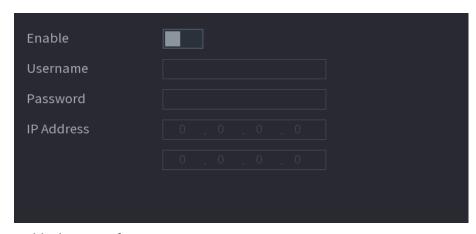
Prerequisites

To use this function, firstly you need to obtain the username and password from the Internet Service Provider.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > PPPoE.

Figure 5-249 PPPoE



- Step 2 Enable the PPPoE function.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enter the username and password provided by the Internet Service Provider.
- Step 4 Click **Apply**.

The IP address appears on the PPPoE page. You can use this IP address to access the Device.



When the PPPoE function is enabled, the IP address on the **TCP/IP** page cannot be modified.

5.10.10 DDNS

When the IP address of the Device changes frequently, the DDNS function can dynamically refresh the correspondence between the domain on DNS and the IP address. You can access the Device by using the domain.

Prerequisites

Check the type of DDNS that the Device supports and then log in to the website provided by the DDNS service provider to register domain and other information.



After registration, you can log in to the DDNS website to view the information of all the connected devices under the registered account.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > DDNS.



Figure 5-250 DDNS



<u>Step 2</u> Enable DDNS and then configure the parameters.



After you enable DDNS function, the third-party server might collect your device information.

Table 5-67 DDNS parameters

Parameter	Description
Туре	Displays the type and address of DDNS service provider.
Server Address	 For Dyndns DDNS, the default address is members.dyndns.org. For NO-IP DDNS, the default address is dynupdate.no-ip.com. For CN99 DDNS, the default address is members.3322.org.
Domain Name	Enter the domain name that you have registered on the website of DDNS service provider.
Username	Enter the username and password obtained from DDNS service provider.
Password	You need to register the username, password and other information on the website of DDNS service provider.
Interval	Enter the interval at which you want to update the DDNS.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

Enter the domain name in the browser on your computer, and then press the Enter key. If the web page of the Device is displayed, the configuration is successful. If not, the configuration failed.

5.10.11 UPnP

You can map the relationship between the LAN and the WAN to access the Device on the LAN through the IP address on the WAN.



5.10.11.1 Configuring Router

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the router to set the WAN port to enable the IP address to connect into the WAN

Step 2 Enable the UPnP function on the router.

Step 3 Connect the Device with the LAN port on the router to connect into the LAN.

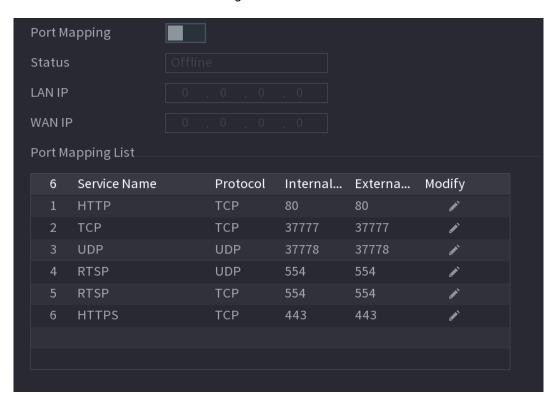
<u>Step 4</u> Select **Main Menu** > **NETWORK** > **TCP/IP**, configure the IP address into the router IP address range, or enable the DHCP function to obtain an IP address automatically.

5.10.11.2 Configuring UPnP

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > UPnP.

Figure 5-251 UPnP



<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the UPnP parameters.

Table 5-68 UPnP parameters

Parameter	Description
Port Mapping	Enable the UPnP function.
Status	Indicates the status of UPnP function. Offline: Failed. Online: Succeeded.



Parameter	Description
LAN IP	Enter IP address of router on the LAN. After mapping succeeded, the system obtains IP address automatically.
WAN IP	Enter IP address of router on the WAN. After mapping succeeded, the system obtains IP address automatically.
	The settings on port mapping list correspond to the UPnP port mapping list on the router. Service Name: Name of network server. Protocol: Type of protocol. Internal Port: Internal port that is mapped on the Device. External Port: External port that is mapped on the router.
Port Mapping List	 To avoid the conflict, when setting the external port, try to use the ports from 1024 through 5000 and avoid popular ports from 1 through 255 and system ports from 256 through 1023. When there are several devices on the LAN, properly arrange the ports mapping relations to avoid mapping to the same external port. When establishing a mapping relationship, ensure the mapping ports are not occupied or limited. The internal and external ports of TCP and UDP must be the same and cannot be modified. Click to modify the external port.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

In the browser, enter http://WAN IP: External IP port. You can visit the Device on the LAN.

5.10.12 Email

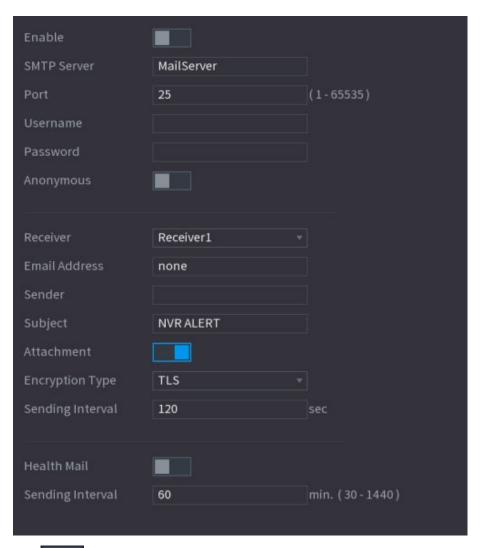
You can configure the email settings to enable the system to send the email as a notification when an alarm event occurs.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Email.



Figure 5-252 Email



Step 2 Click to enable the function.

Step 3 Configure the email parameters.

Table 5-69 Email parameters

Parameter	Description
SMTP Server	Enter the address of SMTP server of sender's email account.
Port	Enter the port of SMTP server. The default value is 25.
Username	Enter the username and password of sender's email account.
Password	
Anonymous	Enable anonymous login.
Receiver	Select the receiver to receive the notification. You can select up to three receivers.
Email Address	Enter the email address of mail receivers.
Sender	Enter the sender's email address. You can enter up to three senders separated by comma.



Parameter	Description
Subject	Enter the email subject.
	You can enter Chinese, English and numerals with the length limited to 64 characters.
Attachment	Enable the attachment function. When there is an alarm event, the system can attach snapshots as an attachment to the email.
	Select the encryption type from NONE , SSL , or TLS .
Encryption Type	
	For SMTP server, the default encryption type is TLS .
Sending Interval (Sec.)	Set the interval at which the system sends an email for the same type of alarm event to avoid excessive pileup of emails caused by frequent alarm events.
	The value ranges from 0 to 3600. 0 means that there is no interval.
Health Mail	Enable the health test function. The system can send a test email to check the connection.
Conding Interval	Set the interval at which the system sends a health test email.
Sending Interval	The value ranges from 30 to 1440. 0 means that there is no interval.
Test	Click Test to test the email sending function. If the configuration is correct, the receiver's email account will receive the email.
	Before testing, click Apply to save the settings.

Step 4 Click **Apply**.

5.10.13 SNMP

You can connect the Device with some software such as MIB Builder and MG-SOFT MIB Browser to manage and control the Device from the software.

Prerequisites

- Install the software that can manage and control the SNMP, such as MIB Builder and MG-SOFT MIB Browser.
- Obtain the MIB files that correspond to the current version from the technical support.



This function is available on select models.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > SNMP.



Figure 5-253 SNMP



Step 2 Click to enable the function.

<u>Step 3</u> Configure the parameters.

Table 5-70 SNMP parameters

Parameter	Description
Version	Select the checkbox of SNMP version that you are using.
	The default version is V3 . There is a risk if you use V1 or V2.
SNMP Port	Enter the monitoring port on the agent program.
Read Community	Enter the read and write strings supported by the agent program
Write Community	Enter the read and write strings supported by the agent program.
Trap Address	Enter the destination address for the agent program to send the Trap information.
Trap Port	Enter the destination port for the agent program to send the Trap information.
Read-Only Username	Enter the username that is allowed to access the Device and has the read- only permission.
Read/Write Username	Enter the username that is allowed to access the Device and has the read and write permission.
Authentication Type	Select MD5 or SHA. The system recognizes the type automatically.
Authentication Password	Enter the password for authentication. The password should be no less than eight characters.
Encryption Type	Select an encryption type. The default setting is CBC-DES.
Encryption Password	Enter the encryption password.



Step 4	Click Apply .
<u>Step 5</u>	Compile the two MIB files by MIB Builder.
Step 6	Run MG-SOFT MIB Browser to load in the module from compilation.
Step 7	On the MG-SOFT MIB Browser, enter the device IP that you want to manage, and then select the version number to query.
Step 8	On the MG-SOFT MIB Browser, unfold the tree-structured directory to obtain the configurations of the Device, such as the channels quantity and software version.

5.10.14 Multicast

When you access the Device from the network to view the video, if the access is exceeded, the video will not display. You can use the multicast function to group the IP to solve the problem.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Multicast.

Step 2 Configure the parameters.

Table 5-71 Multicast parameters

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the multicast function.
IP Address	Enter the IP address that you want to use as the multicast IP. The IP address ranges from 224.0.0.0 through 239.255.255.255.
Port	Enter the port for the multicast. The port ranges from 1025 through 65000.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

You can log in to the web page via multicast.

On the web login page, on the **Type** list, select **Multicast**. The web will automatically obtain the multicast IP address and join the multicast group. Then you can view the video through multicast function.

5.10.15 Alarm Center

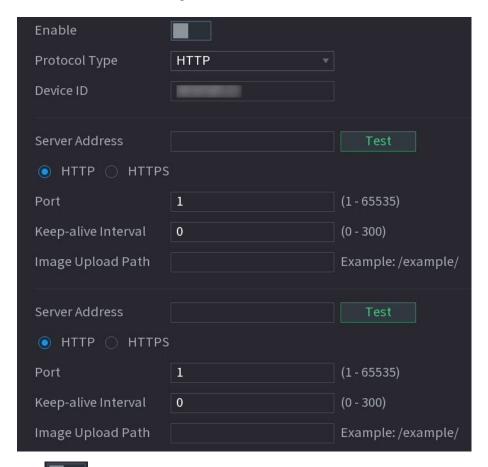
You can configure the alarm center server to receive the uploaded alarm information.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **NETWORK** > **Alarm Center**.



Figure 5-254 Alarm center



Step 2 Click to enable the function, and then select a protocol type.

You can select **Private Protocol** or **HTTP**.

Step 3 Configure the parameters.

When selecting **HTTP**, you need to enter the server address, port, and then select **HTTP** or **HTTPS** as needed.

Table 5-72 Alarm center parameters

Parameter	Description
Server Address	The IP address and communication port of the computer installed with alarm client.
Port	
Auto Report Plan	Select time cycle and specific time for uploading alarm.
Keep-alive Interval	Enter the keep-alive interval maintaining connection between the Device and the server.
Image Upload Path	Enter the path for uploading the image.

Step 4 Click **Apply**.



5.10.16 Register

You can register the Device into the specified proxy server which acts as the transit to enable the client software to access the Device

Prerequisites

- The proxy server has been deployed.
- The Device, the proxy server and the device running the client software are on the same network.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **NETWORK** > **Register**.

Figure 5-255 Register



Step 2 Click to enable the function.

Step 3 Configure the parameters.

Table 5-73 Register parameters

Function	Description
Server Address	Enter the IP address or domain name of the server that you want to register to.
Port	Enter the port of the server.
Sub-Device ID	Enter the ID allocated by the server.

Step 4 Click **Apply**.



5.10.17 Switch

After setting **Switch**, when an IPC is connected to the PoE port, the system automatically assigns the IP address to the IPC according to the defined IP segment, and the Device will automatically connect to the IPC.

Background Information



- Only models with PoE ports support this function.
- Do not connect the PoE port with a switch, otherwise it will cause connection failure.
- This function is enabled by default, and the IP segment start from 10.1.1.1. We recommend you
 use the default setting.
- When connecting to a third-party IPC, make sure that the IPC supports ONVIF protocol and DHCP is enabled.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Switch.

Figure 5-256 Switch



<u>Step 2</u> Select **Route** or **Bridge** in **Mode** as needed.

The default mode is route.

<u>Step 3</u> Configure IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway.

In the bridge mode, you cannot configure these parameters.

In the route mode, you can click to enable **Auto IP Allocation**, and the function is turned on by default.



Do not set the IP address to the same network segment with the Device. We recommend you use the default setting.

Step 4 Click **Apply**.

Related Operations



When connecting IP camera to PoE port, if all the channels are occupied, the system prompts you whether to take place of one channel.



Table 5-74 PoE operation

PoE operation	Description
Connect to PoE port	When an IPC is connected to the PoE port, the system automatically assigns the IP address to the IPC according to the set IP segment. The Device will try the method of arp ping to assign the IP address. If DHCP is enabled on the Device, the Device will use DHCP to assign the IP address.
	 When IP address is successfully set, the system will broadcast through the switch function. If there is a response from the IPC, it means the connection is successful, and the Device will log in to the IPC. You can find the corresponding channel occupied and there is a PoE icon at the upper-left corner. You can also view PoE status such as channel number and PoE port number on the Added Device list in Main Menu > REMOTE DEVICE > Add Device > Video Device > Device List > .
Disconnect PoE port	When an IPC is disconnected form PoE port, you will find the information of Failed to find network host on the live channel window.
PoE connection mapping	 The PoE ports are bound to corresponding channels. When an IPC is connected to PoE port 1, the corresponding channel is Channel 1. The PoE ports are not bound to corresponding channels. When an IPC is connected to PoE port 5, the corresponding channel is the first idle channel among all channels.

5.10.18 P2P

P2P is a kind of convenient private network penetration technology. Instead of applying for dynamic domain name, mapping ports or deploying transit server, you can add NVR devices to the app for remote management.

Background Information



This function will consume the device traffic when the device is online.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > NETWORK > P2P.

Step 2 Enable the P2P function.



After you enable the P2P function and connect to the Internet, the system will collect the information such as email address and MAC address for remote access.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

The P2P function is enabled. You can use your phone to scan the QR code under **Mobile Client** to download and install the mobile client. After that, you can use the mobile client to scan the QR code under **Device SN** to add the Device for remote management. For details on the app operation, see the user's manual of the app.



5.10.19 Cluster IP

When the main device malfunctions, the sub device can use the main device configuration and virtual IP address to replace the work (monitor or record) accordingly. When you use the virtual IP to access the device, you can still view the real-time video and there is no risk of record loss.

Procedure

- Step 1 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Cluster IP.
- Step 2 Enable the cluster IP function.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enter the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway.
- Step 4 Click **Apply**.

5.11 Storage

You can manage the storage resources (such as record file) and storage space. So that it is easy for you to use and enhance storage space usage.

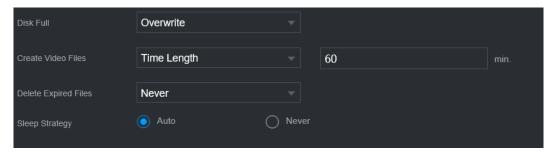
5.11.1 Basic

You can set basic storage parameters.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **STORAGE** > **Basic**.

Figure 5-257 Basic storage



Step 2 Set parameters.

Table 5-75 Basic storage parameters

Parameter	Description
Disk Full	Configure the storage strategy to be used when no more storage space is available Stop: Stop recording. Overwrite: The newest files overwrite the oldest ones.
Create Video Files	Configure the time length and file length for each recorded video.



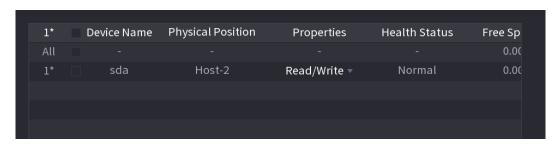
Parameter	Description
Delete Expired Files	Configure whether to delete the old files.
	 Select Auto and then configure how long you want to keep the old files. Select Never if you do not want to use this function.
	Deleted files cannot be recovered.
Sleep Strategy	 Auto: The system sleeps automatically after idling for a period of time. Never: The system keeps running all the time.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

5.11.2 Disk Manager

Select **Main Menu** > **STORAGE** > **Disk Manager**, and then you can set HDD properties and format HDD.

Figure 5-258 Disk manager



View HDD Information

You can view the physical position, properties, status and storage capacity of each HDD.

Configure HDD Properties

In the **Properties** column, you can set read and write, read-only and redundant HDD.



When there are two or more HDDs installed on the Device, you can set one HDD as redundant disk to back up recorded files.

Format HDD

Select an HDD, click **Format**, and then follow the on-screen prompts to format the HDD.



- Formatting will erase all data in the HDD, proceed with caution.
- You can select whether to erase the HDD database. If the HDD database is erased, the AI search data and the uploaded audio files will be deleted.



5.11.3 RAID

RAID (redundant array of independent disks) is a data storage virtualization technology that combines multiple physical HDD components into a single logical unit for the purposes of data redundancy, performance improvement, or both.



RAID function is available on select models.

Table 5-76 Disk quantity for different RAID types

RAID type	Required disk quantity
RAID 0	At least 2.
RAID 1	Only 2.
RAID 5	At least 3. We recommend using 4 disks to 6 disks.
RAID 6	At least 4.
RAID 10	

5.11.3.1 Creating RAID

RAID has different levels, such as RAID 5 and RAID 6. Each level has different data protection, data availability, and performance grade. You can create different types of RAID as needed.

Background Information



When you create RAID, the disks in the RAID group will be formatted. Back up data in time.

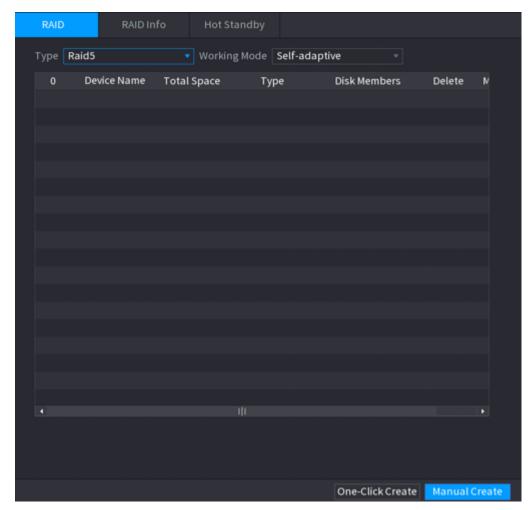
You can create different types of RAID as needed.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > STORAGE > RAID > RAID.



Figure 5-259 RAID



Step 2 Select RAID type and working mode.

The working mode determines how the system allocate resources.

- **Self-Adaptive**: Automatically adjust the RAID synchronization speed according to the business status.
 - ♦ When there is no business running, synchronization is performed at a high speed.
 - ♦ When there is business running, synchronization is performed at a low speed.
- **Sync First**: Resource priority is assigned to RAID synchronization.
- **Business First**: Resource priority is assigned to business operations.
- Balance: Resource is evenly distributed to RAID synchronization and business operations.

Step 3 Create RAID.

Automatic creation.

Select disks, and then click **Create RAID**. The system will create RAID 5 automatically.



Automatic creation of RAID is available only when the RAID type is Raid5.

Manual creation.

Select disks, click **Create Manually**, and then follow the on-screen instructions to create RAID.



Related Operations

• Change working mode.

Click to change the working mode of the RAID group.

Delete RAID

Click to delete the RAID group.

 \square

When you delete a RAID group, the disks in the RAID group will be formatted.

5.11.3.2 Viewing RAID Information

Select **Main Menu** > **STORAGE** > **RAID** > **RAID Info**. You can view the RAID information, including type, disk space, hot spare, and status.

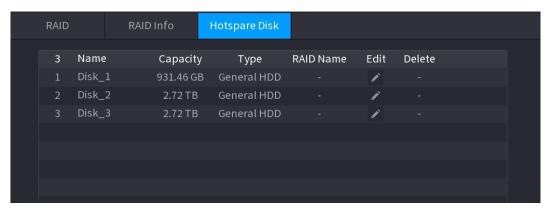
5.11.3.3 Creating Hot Spare Disk

You can create a hot spare disk. When a disk of the RAID group malfunctions, the hot spare disk can replace the malfunctioning disk.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > STORAGE > RAID > Hotspare Disk.

Figure 5-260 Hotspare disk



Step 2 Click .

Figure 5-261 Local hotspare

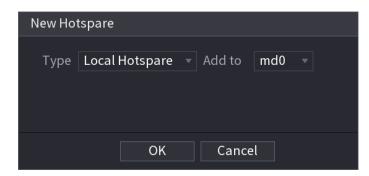




Figure 5-262 Global hotspare



- <u>Step 3</u> You can select **Local Hotspare** or **Global Hotspare**.
 - **Local Hotspare**: Select the target disk, and the current disk will serve as the hot spare disk for the selected target disk.
 - **Global Hotspare**: The current disk will serve as the hot spare disk of the entire RAID.
- Step 4 Click **OK**.

 \square

Click to delete a hot spare disk.

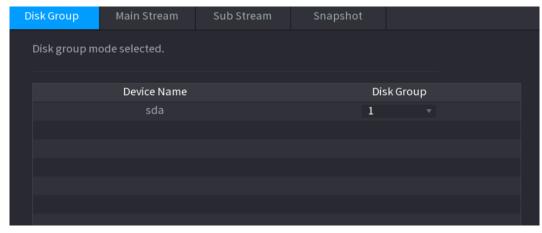
5.11.4 Disk Group

By default, the installed HDD and created RAID are in Disk Group 1. You can set HDD group, and HDD group setup for main stream, sub stream and snapshot operation.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > STORAGE > Disk Group.

Figure 5-263 Disk group



- Step 2 (Optional) If **Disk Quota is selected** is shown on the page, click **Switch to Disk Group Mode** and then follow the on-screen instructions to format disks.
- Step 3 Select the group for each HDD, and then click **Apply**.

After configuring HDD group, under the **Main Stream** tab, **Sub Stream** tab and **Snapshot** tab, configure settings to save the main stream, sub stream and snapshot to different disk groups.



5.11.5 Disk Quota

You can allocate a certain storage capacity for each channel to manage the storage space properly.

Background Information

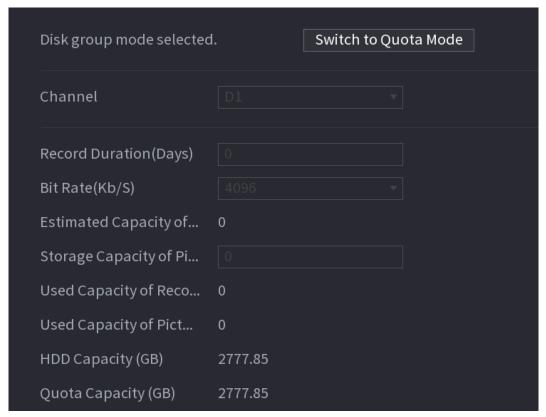


- If **Disk group mode selected.** is shown in the page, click **Switch to Quota Mode.**
- Disk quota mode and disk group mode cannot be selected at the same time.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > STORAGE > Disk Quota.

Figure 5-264 Disk Quota



- <u>Step 2</u> (Optional) If **Disk group mode selected** is shown on the page, click **Switch to Quota Mode** and then follow the on-screen instructions to format disks.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel and set the record duration, bit rate and storage capacity of picture.
- Step 4 Click **Apply**.

5.11.6 Disk Check

The system can detect HDD status so that you can clearly understand the HDD performance and replace the malfunctioning HDD.

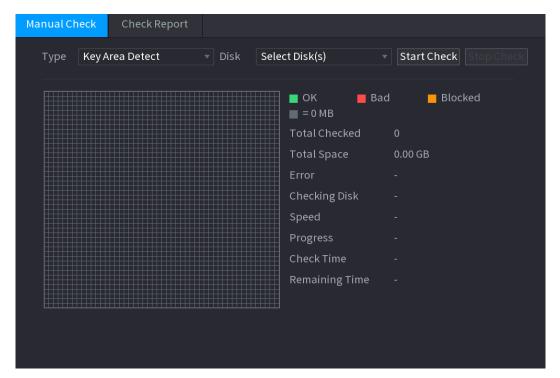


5.11.6.1 Manual Check

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > STORAGE > Disk Check > Manual Check.

Figure 5-265 Manual check



- Step 2 Select the detection type.
 - Key area detect: The system detects the used space of the HDD through the built-in file system. This type of detection is efficient.
 - Global detection: The system detects the entire HDD through Window. This type of detection takes time and might affect the HDD that is recording.
- Step 3 Select the HDD that you want to detect.
- Step 4 Click Start Check.

The system starts detecting the HDD and displays the detection information.



When system is detecting HDD, click **Stop Check** to stop current detection. Click **Start Check** to detect again.

5.11.6.2 Detection Report

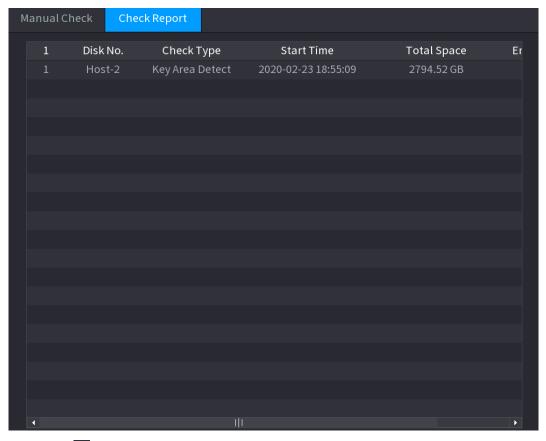
After the detection, you can view the detection report.

Procedure

 $\underline{\mathsf{Step 1}} \qquad \mathsf{Select} \ \mathbf{Main} \ \mathbf{Menu} \ > \mathbf{STORAGE} > \mathbf{Disk} \ \mathbf{Check} > \mathbf{Check} \ \mathbf{Report}.$



Figure 5-266 Check report



Step 2 Click to view detection results and S.M.A.R.T report.

Figure 5-267 Results

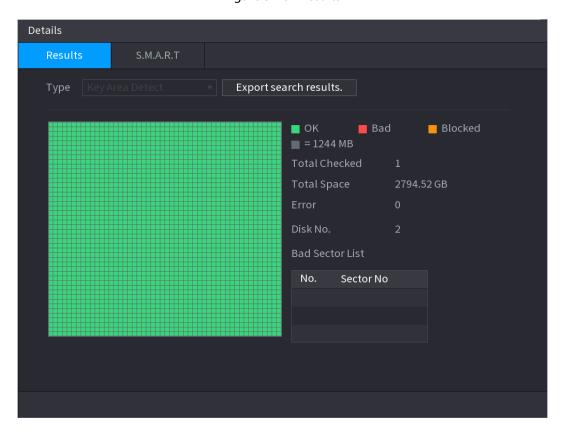




Figure 5-268 S.M.A.R.T



5.11.6.3 Disk Health Monitoring

Monitor health status of disks, and repair if any exceptions are found so as to avoid data loss.

Select Main Menu > STORAGE > Disk Check > Health Monitoring.

Click to show disk details page. Then select **Check Type**, set time period, and then click **Search**. The system shows the details of disk monitoring status.



Figure 5-269 Disk details



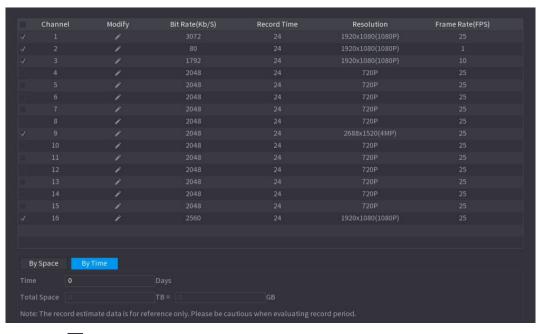
5.11.7 Record Estimate

Record estimate function can calculate how long you can record video according to the HDD capacity, and calculate the required HDD capacity according to the record period.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **STORAGE** > **Rec Estimate**.

Figure 5-270 Record estimation

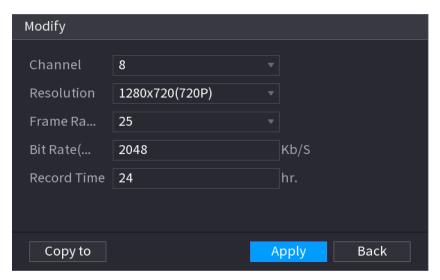


Step 2 Click ...



You can configure the **Resolution**, **Frame Rate**, **Bit Rate** and **Record Time** for the selected channel.

Figure 5-271 Modify channel settings



Step 3 Click Apply.

Then the system will calculate the time period that can be used for storage according to the channels settings and HDD capacity.

 \square

Click **Copy to** to copy the settings to other channels.

5.11.7.1 Calculating Recording Time

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Rec Estimate** page, click the **By Space** tab.

Figure 5-272 By space

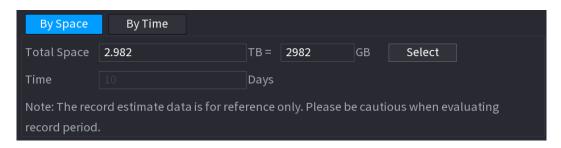


Step 2 Click **Select**.

<u>Step 3</u> Select the checkbox of the HDD that you want to calculate.



Figure 5-273 Recording time

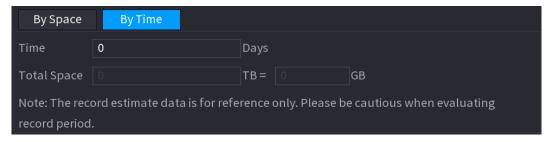


5.11.7.2 Calculating HDD Capacity for Storage

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Rec Estimate** page, click the **By Time** tab.

Figure 5-274 By time



 $\underline{\text{Step 2}} \qquad \text{In the \textbf{Time} box, enter the time period that you want to record.}$

In the **Total Space** box, the required HDD capacity is displayed.

5.11.8 FTP

You can store and view the recorded videos and snapshots on the FTP server.

Prerequisites

Purchase or download a FTP (File Transfer Protocol) server and install it on your PC.



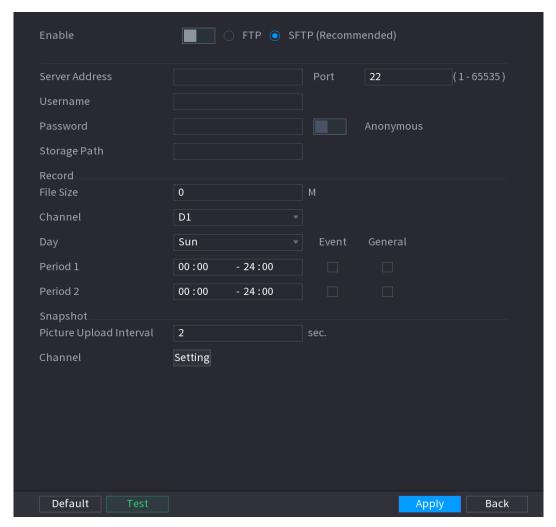
For the created FTP user, you need to set the write permission; otherwise the upload of recorded videos and snapshots will be failed.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > STORAGE > FTP.



Figure 5-275 FTP



Step 2 Configure the parameters.

Table 5-77 FTP parameters

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the FTP upload function.
FTP type	 Select FTP type. FTP: Plaintext transmission. SFTP: Encrypted transmission (recommended).
Server Address	IP address of FTP server.
Port	 Enter the port of the FTP server. FTP: The default is 21. SFTP: The default is 22.
Username	Enter the username and password to log in to the FTP server.
Password	If you enable the anonymity function, you can log in anonymously without entering the username and password.
Anonymous	



Parameter	Description
Storage Path	Create folder on FTP server.
	 If you do not enter the name of remote directory, the system automatically creates the folders according to the IP and time. If you enter the name of remote directory, the system creates the folder with the entered name under the FTP root directory first, and then automatically creates the folders according to the IP and time.
	Enter the length of the uploaded recorded video.
File Size	If the entered length is less than the recorded video length, only a section of the recorded video can be uploaded.
The Size	If the entered length is more than the recorded video length, the whole recorded video can be uploaded.
	If the entered length is 0, the whole recorded video will be uploaded.
	 If this interval is longer than snapshot interval, the system takes the recent snapshot to upload. For example, the interval is 5 seconds, and snapshot interval is 2 seconds per snapshot, the system uploads the recent snapshot every 5 seconds.
Picture Upload Interval	• If this interval is shorter than snapshot interval, the system uploads the snapshot per the snapshot interval. For example, the interval is 5 seconds, and snapshot interval is 10 seconds per snapshot, the system uploads the snapshot every 10 seconds.
	 To configure the snapshot interval, go to Main Menu > REMOTE DEVICE > Camera Setting > Encode > Snapshot.
Channel	Select the channel that you want to apply the FTP settings.
Day	Select the week day and set the time period that you want to upload the
Period 1, Period 2	recorded files. You can set two periods for each week day.
Record type	Select the record type (Alarm, Intel, MD, and General) that you want to upload. The selected record type will be uploaded during the configured time period.

Step 3 Click **Test** to validate the FTP connection.

If FTP connection failed, check the network and FTP settings.

Step 4 Click **Apply**.

5.11.9 iSCSI

Internet Small Computer Systems Page (iSCSI) is a transport layer protocol that works on top of the Transport Control Protocol (TCP), and enables block-level SCSI data transport between the iSCSI initiator and the storage target over TCP/IP networks. After the network disk is mapped to the NVR device through iSCSI, the data can be stored on the network disk.

Background Information



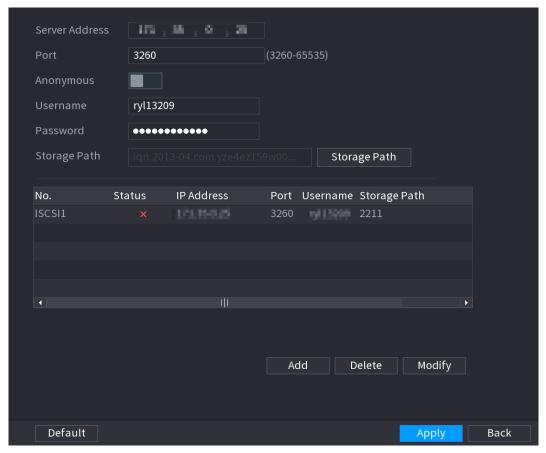
This function is available on select models.



Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > STORAGE > iSCSI.

Figure 5-276 iSCSI



Step 2 Set parameters.

Table 5-78 iSCSI parameters

Parameter	Description
Server Address	Enter the server address of iSCSI server.
Port	Enter the port of iSCSI server, and the default value is 3260.
Storage Path	Click Storage Path to select a remote storage path. Each path represents an iSCSI shared disk and these paths are generated when created on the server.
Username, Password	Enter the username and password of iSCSI server.
	If anonymous login is supported by iSCSI server, you can enable Anonymous to log in as an anonymous user.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.



5.12 Maintenance

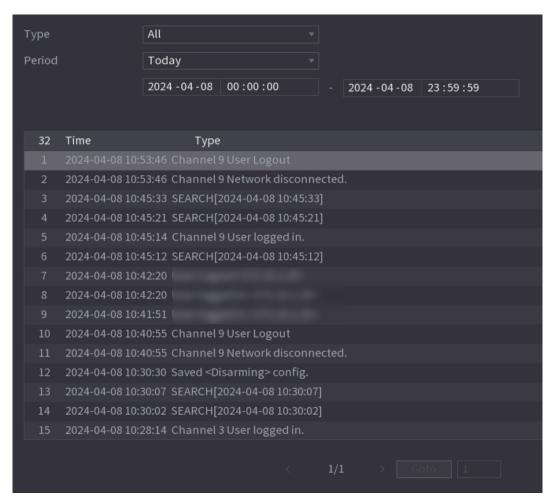
5.12.1 Log

You can view and search for the log information, or back up log to the USB device.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > MAINTENANCE > Log.

Figure 5-277 Log



- Step 2 In the Type list, select the log type that you want to view (System, Config, Storage, Record, Account, Clear Log, Playback, and Connection) or select All to view all logs.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enter the time period to search, and then click **Search**.

The search results are displayed.

Related Operations

- Click **Details** or double-click the log to view details. Click **Next** or **Previous** to view more log information.
- Click **Backup** to back up the logs to the USB storage device.
- Click Clear to remove all logs.



5.12.2 System Information

5.12.2.1 Version

Select Main Menu > MAINTENANCE > System Info > Version.

You can view the version information.

5.12.2.2 Intelligent Algorithm

Select Main Menu > MAINTENANCE > System Info > Intelligent Algorithm.

You can view version information for AI functions such as face detection, face recognition, IVS, and video metadata.

5.12.2.3 Disk

You can view the HDD quantity, HDD type, total space, free space, status, and S.M.A.R.T information.

Select Main Menu > MAINTENANCE > System Info > Disk.

Figure 5-278 Disk information

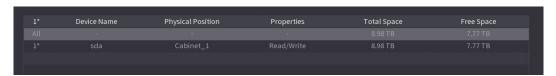


Table 5-79 Disk information

Parameter	Description
No.	Indicates the number of the currently connected HDD. The asterisk (*) means the current working HDD.
Device Name	Indicates name of HDD.
Physical Position	Indicates installation position of HDD.
Properties	Indicates HDD type.
Total Space	Indicates the total capacity of HDD.
Free Space	Indicates the usable capacity of HDD.
Health Status	Indicates the health status of the HDD.
S.M.A.R.T	View the S.M.A.R.T reports from HDD detecting.
Status	Indicates the status of the HDD to show if it is working normally.

5.12.2.4 Record

You can view the record information.

Select Main Menu > MAINTENANCE > System Info > Record.

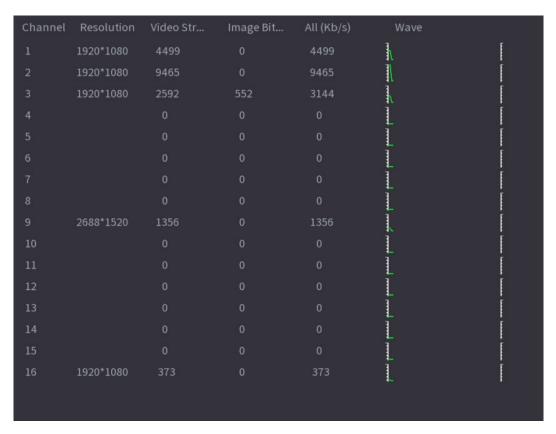


5.12.2.5 BPS

You can view current video bit rate (kb/s) and resolution.

Select Main Menu > MAINTENANCE > System Info > BPS.

Figure 5-279 BPS



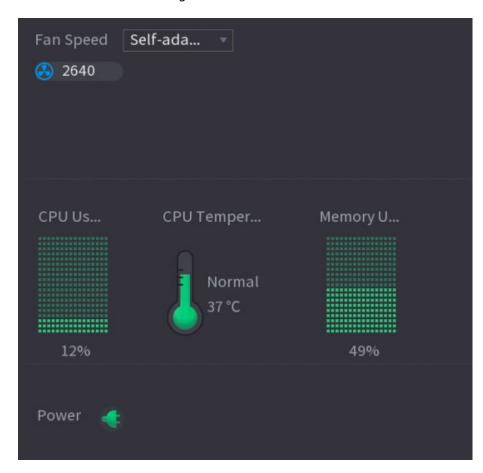
5.12.2.6 Device Status

You can view fan running status such as speed, CPU temperature, and memory.

Select Main Menu > MAINTENANCE > System Info > Device Status.



Figure 5-280 Device status



5.12.2.7 Online User

You can view the online user information or block any user for a period of time. To block an online user, click and then enter the time that you want to block this user. The maximum value you can set is 65535.

The system detects every 5 seconds to check whether there is any user added or deleted, and update the user list timely.

Select Main Menu > MAINTENANCE > System Info > Online User.

5.12.3 Manager

5.12.3.1 Update

5.12.3.1.1 Upgrading File

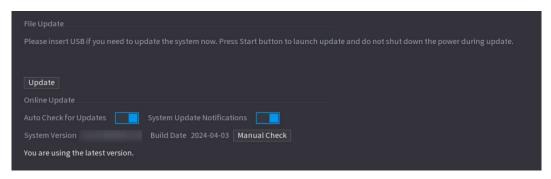
Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Insert a USB storage device containing the upgrade files into the USB port of the Device.

Step 2 Select Main Menu > MAINTENANCE > Manager > Update

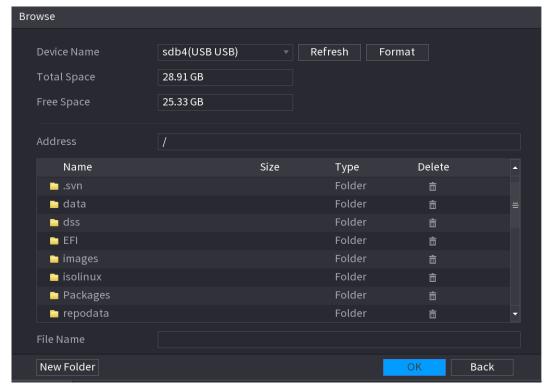


Figure 5-281 Update



Step 3 Click **Update**.

Figure 5-282 Browse



- Step 4 Click the file that you want to upgrade.
- <u>Step 5</u> The selected file is displayed in the **Update File** box.
- Step 6 Click Start.

5.12.3.1.2 Online Upgrade

When the Device is connected to Internet, you can use online upgrade function to upgrade the system.

Background Information

Before using this function, you need to check whether there is any new version by auto check or manual check.

- Auto check: The Device checks if there is any new version available at intervals.
- Manual check: Perform real-time check whether there is any new version available.





Ensure the correct power supply and network connection during upgrading; otherwise the upgrading might be failed.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > MAINTENANCE > Manager > Update.

<u>Step 2</u> Check whether there is any new version available.

- Auto-check for updates: Enable Auto-check for updates.
- Manual check: Click **Manual Check**.

The system starts checking the new versions. After checking is completed, the check result is displayed.

- If the "It is the latest version" text is displayed, you do not need to upgrade.
- If the text indicating there is a new version, go to the step 3.

Step 3 Click **Update now** to update the system.

5.12.3.1.3 Uboot Upgrading



- Under the root directory in the USB storage device, there must be "u-boot.bin.img" file and "update.img" file saved, and the USB storage device must be in FAT32 format.
- Make sure the USB storage device is inserted; otherwise the upgrading cannot be performed.

When starting the Device, the system automatically checks whether there is a USB storage device connected and any upgrade file, and if yes and the check result of the upgrade file is correct, the system will upgrade automatically. The Uboot upgrade can avoid the situation that you have to upgrade through +TFTP when the Device is halted.

5.12.3.2 Device Maintenance

When the Device has been running for a long time, you can enable the Device to restart automatically at the idle time. You can also enable emergency maintenance.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > MAINTENANCE > Manager > Maintenance.

Figure 5-283 Maintenance



Step 2 Configure the parameters.

- **Auto Reboot**: Enable the Device to restart at the idle time.
- Emergency Maintenance: When the Device has an update power outage, running error and other problems, and you cannot log in, then you can use the emergency



maintenance function to restart the Device, clear configuration, update the system, and more.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

5.12.3.3 Import/Export

You can export or import the Device system settings if there are several Devices that require the same setup.

Background Information



- The Import/Export page cannot be opened if the backup operation is ongoing on the other pages.
- When you open the Import/Export page, the system refreshes the devices and sets the current directory as the first root directory.
- Click Format to format the USB storage device.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > MAINTENANCE > Manager > Import/Export.

<u>Step 2</u> Insert a USB storage device into one of the USB ports on the Device.

Step 3 Click **Refresh** to refresh the page.

The connected USB storage device is displayed.



sdb4(USB USB) Refresh **Device Name** Format **Total Space** 28.91 GB Free Space 25.33 GB Delete Name Size Туре isvn adata dss EFI Folder 亩 images isolinux 🚞 亩 Packages 亩 repodata IVSS ■ NVR 亩 itreeinfo 338 B anaconda-ks.cfg □ CentOS_BuildTag 14 B 亩 **■** EULA 212 B New Folder Import Export

Figure 5-284 Connected USB device

Step 4 Click Export.

There is a folder under the name style of "Config_xxxx". Double-click this folder to view the backup files.

5.12.3.4 Default

5.12.3.4.1 Restoring Defaults on the Local Page

You can restore the Device to default settings on the local page.

Background Information

This function is for admin account only.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **MAINTENANCE** > **Manager** > **Default**.



Figure 5-285 Default



Step 2 Restore the settings.

- **Default**: Restore all the configurations except network settings and user management to the default.
- Factory Default: Restore all the configurations to the factory default settings.

5.12.3.4.2 Resetting Device through the Reset Button

You can use the reset button on the mainboard to reset the Device to the factory default settings.

Background Information



After resetting, all the configurations will be lost.

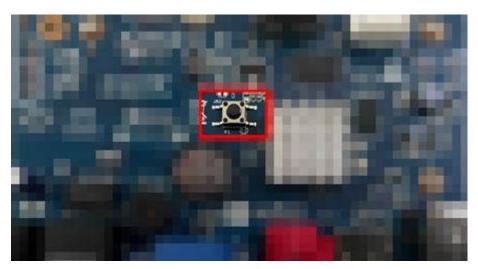


The reset button is available on select models.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Disconnect the Device from power source, and then remove the cover panel. For details about removing the cover panel, see"3.3 HDD Installation".
- <u>Step 2</u> Find the reset button on the mainboard, and then connect the Device to the power source again.
- <u>Step 3</u> Press and hold the reset button for 5 seconds to 10 seconds.

Figure 5-286 Reset button



Step 4 Restart the Device.

After the Device restarts, the settings have been restored to the factory default.



5.12.3.5 Advanced Maintenance

When exception occurs, export data to check details.

Select Main Menu > MAINTENANCE > Advanced Maintenance.

5.12.3.6 Network Detection

5.12.3.6.1 Network Load

Network load means the data flow which measures the transmission capability. You can view the information such as data receiving speed and sending speed.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > MAINTENANCE > Manager > Network Detection > Network Load.



Figure 5-287 Network load

Step 2 Click the LAN name that you want to view, for example, **LAN1**.

The system displays the information of data sending speed and receiving speed.

- System displays LAN1 load by default.
- Only one LAN load can be displayed at one time.

5.12.3.6.2 Network Test

You can test the network connection status between the Device and other devices.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > MAINTENANCE > Manager > Network Detection > Test.



Figure 5-288 Test



- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Destination IP** box, enter the IP address.
- Step 3 Click **Test**.

After testing is completed, the test result is displayed. You can check the evaluation for average delay, packet loss, and network status.

5.13 System

5.13.1 General

5.13.1.1 Basic

You can set device basic information such as device name, and serial number.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **SYSTEM** > **General** > **Basic**.



Figure 5-289 Basic settings



Step 2 Configure parameters.

Table 5-80 Basic parameters

Parameter	Description
Device Name	Enter the Device name.
Device No.	Enter a number for the Device.
Language	Select a language for the Device system.
Video Standard	Select PAL or NTSC as needed.
Sync Remote Device	Enable this function; the NVR can synchronize information with the remote device such as Language, video standard and time zone.
	In the Instant Play box, enter the time length for playing back the recorded video. The value ranges from 5 to 60.
Instant Playback	On the live view control bar, click the instant playback button to play back the recorded video within the configured time.
	Enter the standby time for the Device. The Device automatically logs out when it is not working in the configured period. You need to login the Device again.
Logout Time	The value ranges from 0 to 60. 0 indicates there is not standby time for the Device.
	Click Monitor Channel(s) when logout . You can select the channels that you want to continue monitoring when you logged out.
CAM Time Sync	Syncs the Device time with IP camera.
Interval	Enter the interval for time sync.
Logout Time	You can set auto logout interval once login user remains inactive for a specified time. Value ranges from 0 to 60 minutes.



Parameter	Description
Navigation Bar	Enable the navigation bar. When you click on the live view screen, the navigation bar is displayed.
Mouse Sensitivity	Adjust the speed of double-click by moving the slider. The bigger the value is, the faster the speed is.

Step 3 Click **Apply** button to save settings.

5.13.1.2 Serial Port

After setting RS-232 parameters, the Device can use the COM port to connect to other devices to debug and operate.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **MAIN MENU** > **SYSTEM** > **Serial Port**.

Figure 5-290 Serial port



Step 2 Configure parameters.

Table 5-81 Serial port parameters

Parameter	Description
Function	 Select serial port control protocol. Console: Upgrade the program and debug with the console and mini terminal software. Keyboard: Control this Device with special keyboard. Adapter: Connect with PC directly for transparent transmission of data. Protocol COM: Configure the function to protocol COM, in order to overlay card number. PTZ Matrix: Connect matrix control Different series products support different RS-232 functions.



Parameter	Description
Baud Rate	Select baud rate, which is 115200 by default.
Data Bits	It ranges from 5 to 8, which is 8 by default.
Stop Bits	It includes 1 and 2.
Parity	It includes none, odd, even, mark and null.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

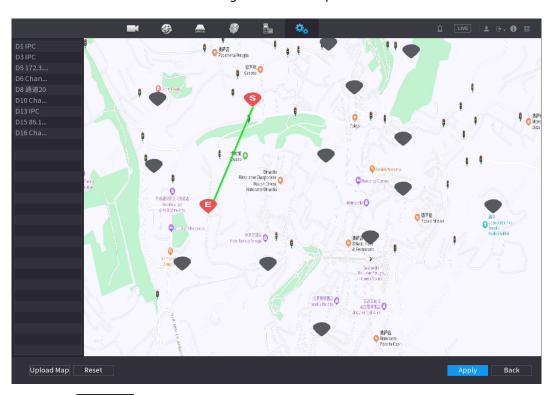
5.13.1.3 E-map

You can view the target's trajectory through the E-map with the AcuPick function. A clear E-map should be uploaded and you are required to drag devices to corresponding locations.

Procedure

Select MAIN MENU > SYSTEM > General > E-map.

Figure 5-291 E-map



- Step 2 Click or **Upload Map** to upload the E-map.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select devices on the left list to drag them to the map location.
- Step 4 Click **Apply**.



5.13.2 Time

5.13.2.1 Date and Time

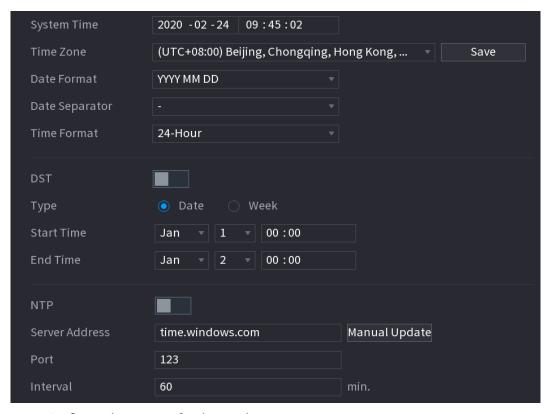
You can set device time. You can enable NTP (Network Time Protocol) function so that the device can sync time with the NTP server.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Time > Date&Time.

Step 2 Click **Date&Time** tab.

Figure 5-292 Date and time



<u>Step 3</u> Configure the settings for date and time parameters.

Table 5-82 Data and time parameters

Parameter	Description
	In the System Time box, enter time for the system.
	Click the time zone list, you can select a time zone for the system, and the time in adjust automatically.
System Time	\triangle
	Do not change the system time randomly; otherwise the recorded video cannot be searched. It is recommended to avoid the recording period or stop recording first before you change the system time.
Time Zone	In the Time Zone list, select a time zone for the system.
Date Format	In the Date Format list, select a date format for the system.



Parameter	Description
Date Separator	In the Date Separator list, select a separator style for the date.
Time Format	In the Time Format list, select 12-HOUR or 24-HOUR for the time display style.
DST	Enable the Daylight Saving Time function. Click Week or Date .
Start Time	Configure the start time and and time for the DST
End Time	Configure the start time and end time for the DST.
	Enable the NTP function to sync the Device time with the NTP server.
NTP	\triangle
	If NTP is enabled, device time will be automatically synchronized with server.
Server Address	In the Server Address box, enter the IP address or domain name of the corresponding NTP server.
	You can directly select time.windows.com or time.google.com .
	Click Manual Update , the Device starts syncing with the server immediately.
Port	The system supports TCP protocol only and the default setting is 123.
Interval	In the Interval box, enter the amount of time that you want the Device to sync time with the NTP server. The value ranges from 0 to 65535.

Step 4 Click **Next** to save settings.

5.13.2.2 Holiday

Here you can add, edit, and delete holiday. After you successfully set holiday information, you can view holiday item on the record and snapshot period.

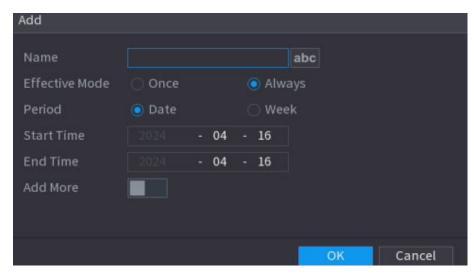
Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **SYSTEM** > **Time** > **Holiday**.

Step 2 Click **Add** to add the holiday.



Figure 5-293 Add the holiday



<u>Step 3</u> Configure holiday name, effect mode, period and starting and ending times.

 \square

Click **Add more** to add new holiday information.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **OK**, you can add the current holiday to the list.

 \square

- Click under **Status**, you can enable or disable the holiday.
- Click to change the holiday information. Click to delete current date.

Step 5 Click **Next** to save settings.

5.13.3 Output and Display

5.13.3.1 Display

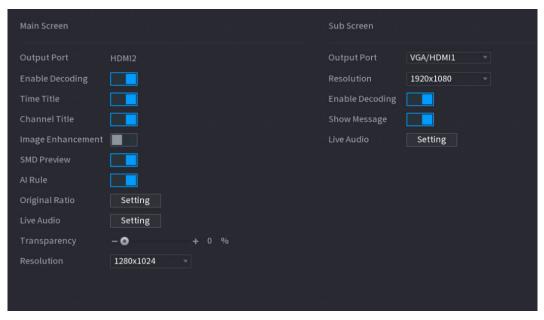
You can configure the display effect such as displaying time title and channel title, adjusting image transparency, and selecting the resolution.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **SYSTEM** > **Display** > **Display**.



Figure 5-294 Display



Step 2 Configure parameters.

Table 5-83 Display parameters

Parameter	Description
Main Screen/Sub Screen	Configure the output port format of both screens.
	 When sub screen is disabled, the format of main screen is HDMI/VGA simultaneous output. When sub screen is enabled, the format of main screen and sub screen are non-simultaneous outputs.
	When output port of sub screen is set to HDMI, the output port of main screen is set to VGA by the device.
	When output port of sub screen is set to VGA, the output port of main screen is set to HDMI by the device.
Enable Decoding	After it is enabled, the device can normally decode.
Time Title/Channel Title	Select the checkbox and the date and time of the system will be displayed in the preview screen.
Transparency	Set the transparency of the local menu of the NVR device. The higher the transparency, the more transparent the local menu.
Time Title/Channel Title	Select the checkbox and the date and time of the system will be displayed in the preview screen.
Image Enhancement	Select the checkbox to optimize the preview image edges.
SMD Preview	Select the checkbox to display the SMD previews in the live view page.
Al Rule	Select the checkbox to display the AI rules in the live view page.
	This function is available on select models.



Parameter	Description
Original Ratio	Click Setting , and then select the channel to restore the corresponding channel image to the original scale.
Live Audio	Configure audio input on live view. You can select Audio 1 , Audio 2 , and Mixing . For example, if you select Audio 1 for D1 channel, the sound of audio input port 1 of camera is playing. If you select Mixing , the sound of all audio input ports are playing.
Resolution	Support 1920 × 1080, 1280 × 1024 (default), 1280 × 720.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

5.13.3.2 Tour Setting

You can configure a tour of selected channels to repeat playing videos. The videos display in turn according to the channel group configured in tour settings. The system displays one channel group for a certain period and then automatically changes to the next channel group.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Display > Tour Setting > Main Screen.

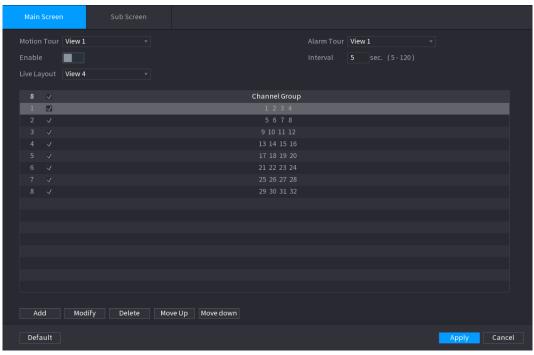


Figure 5-295 Tour

- <u>⊘~</u>
- On the top right of the live view screen, use the left mouse button or press Shift to switch between (image switching is allowed) and (image switching is not allowed) to turn on/off the tour function.
- On the navigation bar, click to enable the tour and click to disable it.

Step 2 Configure the tour setting parameters.



Table 5-84 Tour parameters

Parameter	Description
Enable Tour	Enable tour function.
Interval	Enter the amount of time that you want each channel group displays on the screen. The value ranges from 5 seconds to 120 seconds, and the default value is 5 seconds.
Motion Tour, Alarm Tour	Select the View 1 or View 8 for Motion Tour and Alarm Tour (system alarm events).
Live Layout	In the Live Layout list, select View 1 , View 4 , View 8 , or other modes that are supported by the Device.
Channel Group	 Display all channel groups under the current Window Split setting. Add a channel group: Click Add, in the pop-up Add Group channel, select the channels to form a group, and then click Save. Delete a channel group: Select the checkbox of any channel group, and then click Delete. Edit a channel group: Select the checkbox of any channel group and then click Modify, or double-click on the group. The Modify Channel Group dialog box is displayed. You can regroup the channels. Click Move up or Move down to adjust the position of channel group.

Step 3 Click **Apply** to save the settings.

5.13.3.3 Custom Layout

You can set customized video split mode.

Background Information



This function is available on select models.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **SYSTEM** > **Display** > **Custom Layout**.



Figure 5-296 Custom layout

Step 2 Click +, set the name and click **OK**.

Step 3 click to select basic mode and click **OK**.

System adopts the basic window mode as the new window name. For example, if you select the 8 display mode, the default name is Split8.

In regular mode, drag the mouse in the preview frame; you can merge several small windows to one window so that you can get desired split mode.



- After merge the window, system adopts the remaining window amount as the new name such as Split6.
- Select the window you want to merge (red highlighted), click to cancel the merge to restore the basic mode.
- Click to delete the customized window mode.

Step 4 Click **Apply** to exit.

After the setup, you can go to the preview window, right-click and then select **Live Layout** to select the custom split layout.

5.13.4 Account

You can manage users, user group and ONVIF user, and set admin security questions.



5.13.4.1 Group

The accounts of the Device adopt two-level management mode: user and user group. Every user must belong to one group, and only one group.

Background Information

The **admin** and **user** group are two default user groups that cannot be deleted. You can add more groups and define corresponding permissions.

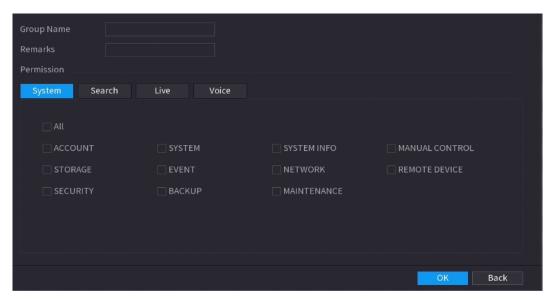
Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **SYSTEM** > **Account** > **Group**.

Step 2 Click Add.

<u>Step 3</u> Enter group name and then enter some remarks if necessary.

Figure 5-297 Add group



<u>Step 4</u> Select the checkboxes to select permissions.

Step 5 Click **OK**.

 \square

Click to modify the corresponding group information, click to delete the group.

5.13.4.2 User

5.13.4.2.1 Adding User

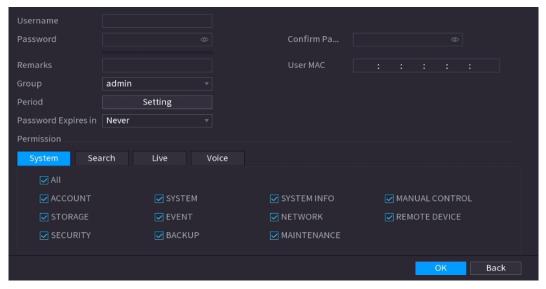
Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Account > User.

Step 2 Click **Add**.



Figure 5-298 Add user



<u>Step 3</u> Configure the parameters.

Table 5-85 Parameters of adding user

Parameter	Description
Username	Enter a username and password for the account.
Password	
Confirm Password	Enter the password again to confirm it.
Remarks	Optional.
	Enter a description of the account.
User MAC	Enter user MAC address.
Group	Select a group for the account.
	The user rights must be within the group permissions.
Period	Click Setting to define a period during which the new account can log in to the Device. The new account cannot access the device during other periods.
Password Expires in	Select a period that password expires and until that time, a new password is required.
Permission	Select the checkboxes to grant permissions to the user.
	To manage the user account easily, when defining the user account permission, do not give the authority to the common user account higher that the advanced user account.

Step 4 Click **OK**.



 \prod

Click to modify the corresponding user information, click to delete the user.

5.13.4.2.2 Modifying Password

We recommend you change the password regularly to enhance device security.

Background Information

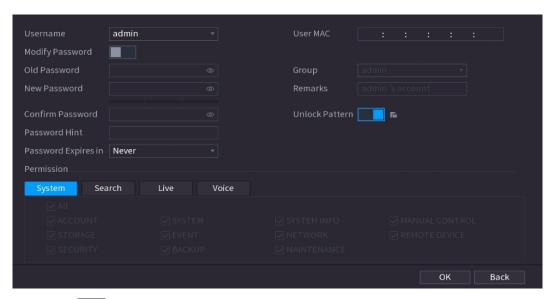
Users with account permissions can change the password of other users.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Account > User.

<u>Step 2</u> Click ✓ of the corresponding user.

Figure 5-299 Modify Password



- Step 3 Click to enable the modify password function.
- Step 4 Enter old password and then enter new password twice.

 \prod

- The password must consist of 8–32 non-blank characters and contain at least two types of the following characters: uppercase, lowercase, numbers, and special characters (excluding ' ";: &).
- For your device security, create a strong password.
- Step 5 Click to enable the unlock pattern function, and then click to draw the pattern.
- Step 6 (Optional) Modify user's permission.

Select **System**, **Search**, **Live**, or **Voice** to rearrange user's permissions.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

5.13.4.3 Resetting Password

You can reset the password when you forget the password.



5.13.4.3.1 Enabling Password Reset

Enable the password reset function and configure the linked email address and security questions that are used to reset the password.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **SYSTEM** > **Account** > **Password Reset**.

<u>Step 2</u> Enter an email address to receive the security code used to reset the password.

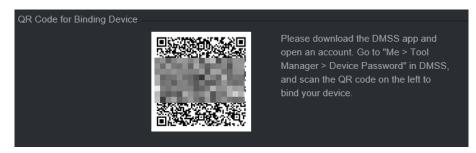
 \square

The password reset function is enabled by default.

<u>Step 3</u> Configure security questions and answers.

<u>Step 4</u> (Optional) Follow the on-screen instructions to bind the Device to DMSS app.

Figure 5-300 Bind device



Step 5 Click **OK**.

5.13.4.3.2 Resetting Password on Local Page

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Right-click the live view and then select any item on the shortcut menu.

- If you have configured unlock pattern, the unlock pattern login window is displayed. Click **Forgot Pattern** to switch to password login.
- If you did not configure unlock pattern, the password login window is displayed.



Figure 5-301 Pattern login

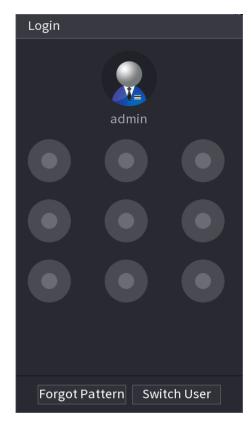
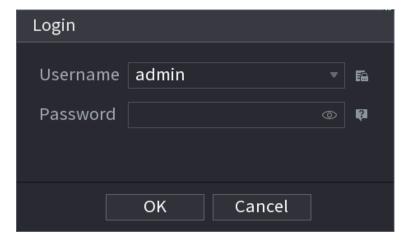


Figure 5-302 Password login

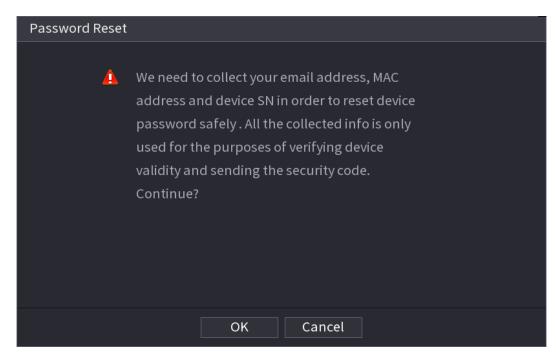


Step 2 Click .

- If you have set the linked email address, the system will notify you of data collection required for resetting password. Click **OK**.
- If you did not set the linked email address, the system prompts you to enter an email address. Enter the email address and then click **Next**. Then the system will notify you of data collection required for resetting password.



Figure 5-303 Notification on data collection



Step 3 Read the prompt and then click **OK**.

Step 4 Click **Next**.

 \square

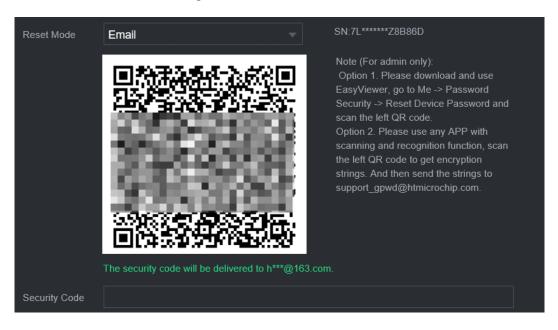
After clicking **Next**, the system will collect your information for password reset, purpose and the information includes but not limited to email address, MAC address, and device serial number. Read the prompt carefully before clicking **Next**.

Step 5 Reset the password.

• Email.

Select **Email** as the reset mode, and then follow the on-screen instructions to get the security code in your linked email address. After that, enter the security code in the **Security Code** box.

Figure 5-304 Reset mode (email)





App.

Select **QR Code for Binding Device** as the reset mode, and then follow the on-screen instructions to get the security code on the DMSS app. After that, enter the security code in the **Security Code** box.

Figure 5-305 Reset mode (app)



Security question.

Select **Security Question** as reset mode and then answer the security questions.



If you did not configure the security questions in advance, **Security Question** is not available on the **Reset Mode** list.

Step 6 Click **Next**.

<u>Step 7</u> Enter the new password and then enter the password again to confirm it.



Figure 5-306 Enter new password



Step 8 Click **OK**.

The password is reset.

<u>Step 9</u> (Optional) When the system prompts whether to synchronize the password with the remote devices accessed through the private protocol, click **OK** to synchronize the password.

5.13.4.4 ONVIF User

To connect the camera from the third party to the NVR via the ONVIF protocol, you need to use a verified ONVIF account.

Background Information



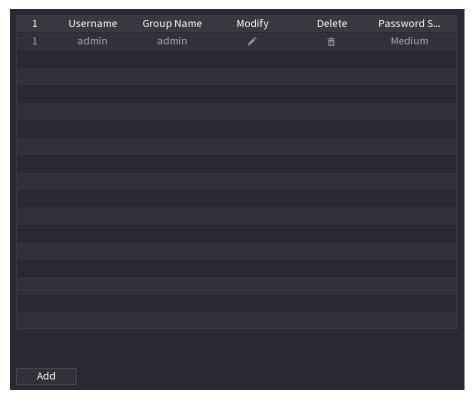
The default ONVIF user is **admin**. It is created after you initialize the NVR and cannot be deleted.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Account > ONVIF User.

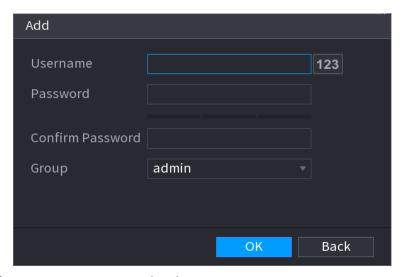


Figure 5-307 ONVIF user



Step 2 Click **Add**.

Figure 5-308 Add ONVIF user



<u>Step 3</u> Configure username, password and user group.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

Click to modify the corresponding user information, click to delete current user.

5.13.5 Audio

The audio function is to manage audio files and set schedule play function. It is to realize audio broadcast activation function.





This function is available on select models.

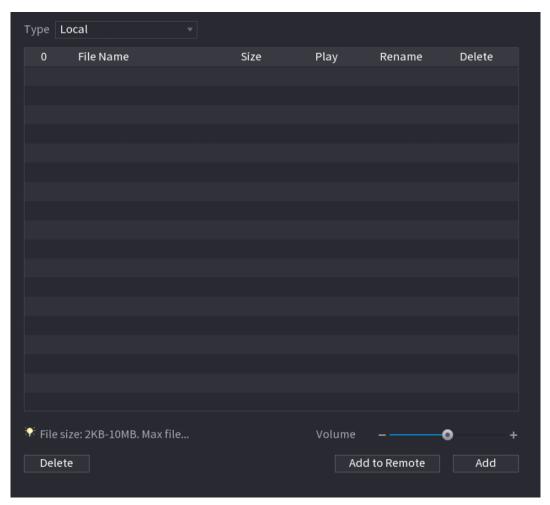
5.13.5.1 File Management

You can add audio files, listen to audio files, rename and delete audio files, and configure the audio volume.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Audio > File Management.

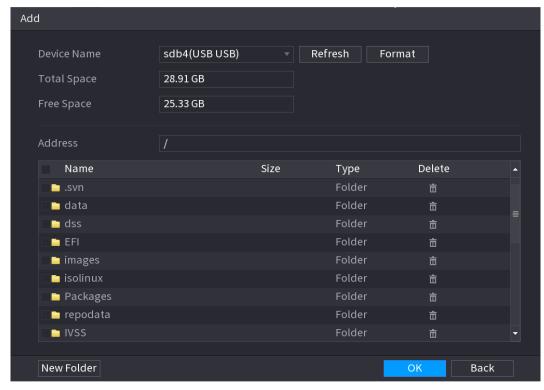
Figure 5-309 File management



Step 2 Click **Add**.



Figure 5-310 Add file



Step 3 Select the audio file, and then click **Import**.

Supports MP3 and PCM audio format.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to start importing audio files from the USB storage device.

If the importing is successful, the audio files will display in the **File Management** page.

5.13.5.2 Audio Play

You can configure the settings to play the audio files during the defined time period.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **SYSTEM** > **Audio** > **Audio** Play.

Figure 5-311 Audio Play



Step 2 Configure the parameters.



Table 5-86 Schedule parameters

Parameter	Description
Period	In the Period box, enter the time. Select the checkbox to enable the settings. You can configure up to six periods.
File Name	In the File Name list, select the audio file that you want to play for this configured period.
Interval	In the Interval box, enter the time in minutes for how often you want to repeat the playing.
Loop	Configure how many times you want to repeat the playing in the defined period.
Output	Includes two options: MIC and Audio. It is MIC by default. The MIC function shares the same port with talkback function and the latter has the priority.
	Some series products do not have audio port.



- The finish time for audio playing depends on audio file size and the configured interval.
- Playing priority: Alarm event > Audio talk > Trial listening > Schedule audio file.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

5.13.5.3 Broadcast

System can broadcast to the camera, or broadcast to a channel group.

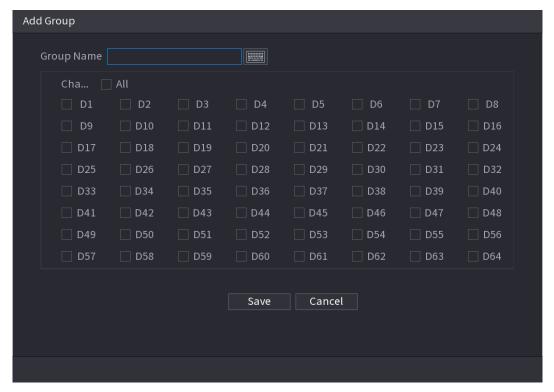
Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Mani Menu > SYSTEM > Audio > Broadcast.

Step 2 Click **Add Group**.



Figure 5-312 Add group (1)



- <u>Step 3</u> Input group name and select one or more channels.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Save** to complete broadcast group setup.

Щ

- On the broadcast page, click to change group setup, click to delete group.
- After complete broadcast setup, on the preview page and then click on the navigation bar, device pops up broadcast dialogue box. Select a group name and then click to begin broadcast.



Figure 5-313 Add group (2)



5.13.6 Security

5.13.6.1 Security Status

Security scanning helps get a whole picture of device security status. You can scan user, service and security module status for detailed information on the security status of the device.

Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Security > System Service > System Status to view the security status.

Detecting User and Service



Green icon represents a healthy status of the scanned item, and orange icon represents a risky status.

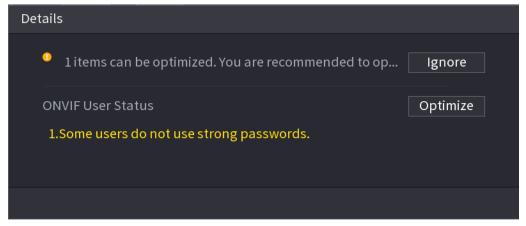
- Login authentication: When there's a risk in the device configuration, the icon will be in orange to warn risk. You can click **Details** to see the detailed risk description.
- User Status: When one of device users or ONVIF users uses weak password, the icon will be in orange to warn risk. You can click **Details** to optimize or ignore the risk warning.



Figure 5-314 Security status

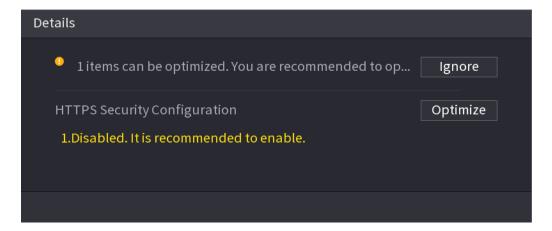


Figure 5-315 Details (1)



• Configuration Security: When there's a risk in the device configuration, the icon will be in orange to warn risk. You can click **Details** to see the detailed risk description.

Figure 5-316 Details (2)





Scanning Security Modules

This area shows the running status of security modules. For details about the security modules, point to the icon to see the on-screen instructions.

Re-scanning Security Status

You can click **Rescan** to scan security status.

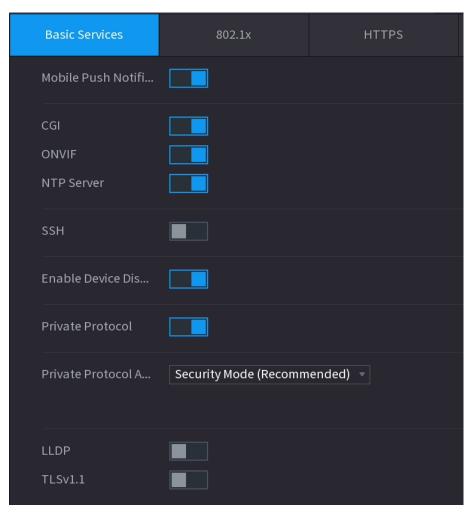
5.13.6.2 System Service

You can set NVR basic information such as basic services, 802.1x and HTTPS.

5.13.6.2.1 Basic Services

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **SYSTEM** > **Security** > **System Service** > **Basic Services**. Figure 5-317 Basic services



<u>Step 2</u> Enable the system services.





There might be safety risk when **Mobile Push Notifications**, **CGI**, **ONVIF**, **SSH** and **NTP Server** is enabled. Disable these functions when they are not needed.

Table 5-87 Basic service parameters

Parameter	Description
Mobile Push Notifications	After this function is enabled, the alarm triggered by the NVR can be pushed to a mobile phone. This function is enabled by default.
CGI	If this function is enabled, the remote devices can be added through the CGI protocol. This function is enabled by default.
ONVIF	If this function is enabled, the remote devices can be added through the ONVIF protocol. This function is enabled by default.
NTP Server	After this function is enabled, a NTP server can be used for time synchronization. This function is enabled by default.
SSH	After this function is enabled, you can use SSH service. This function is disabled by default.
Enable Device Discovery	After this function is enabled, the NVR can be found by other devices through searching.
Private Protocol Authentication Mode	 Security Mode (Recommended): Uses Digest access authentication when connecting to NVR. Compatible Mode: Select this mode when the client does not support Digest access authentication.
	Enable the LLDP service.
LLDP	The Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) allows two different devices to collect hardware and protocol information about neighboring devices, which is useful in troubleshooting the network.
TLSv1.1	Enable the TLSv1.1 encryption protocol.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

5.13.6.2.2 802.1x

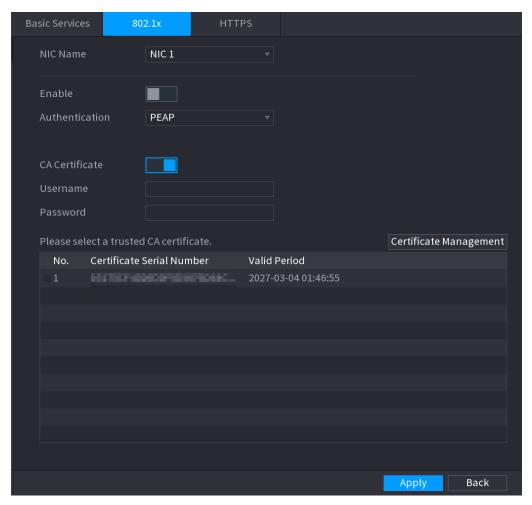
The Device needs to pass 802.1x certification to enter the LAN.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Security > System Service > 802.1x.



Figure 5-318 802.1x



- <u>Step 2</u> Select the Ethernet card you want to certify.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select **Enable** and configure parameters.

Table 5-88 802.1x parameters

Parameter	Description
Authentication	 PEAP: protected EAP protocol. TLS: Transport Layer Security. Provide privacy and data integrity between two communications application programs.
CA Certificate	Enable it and click Browse to import CA certificate from flash drive. For details about importing and creating a certificate, see "5.13.6.4 CA Certificate".
Username	The username shall be authorized at server.
Password	Password of the corresponding username.

Step 4 Click **Apply**.



5.13.6.2.3 HTTPS

We recommend you enable HTTPS function to enhance system security.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Security > System Service > HTTPS.

Figure 5-319 HTTPS



- Step 2 Enable HTTPS function.
- <u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Enable **Compatible with TLSv1.1 and earlier versions** to allow protocol compatibility.
- Step 4 Click **Certificate Management** to create or import a HTTPS certificate from USB drive. For details about importing or creating a CA certificate, see "5.13.6.4 CA Certificate".
- Step 5 Select a HTTPS certificate.
- Step 6 Click **Apply**.

5.13.6.3 Attack Defense

5.13.6.3.1 Firewall

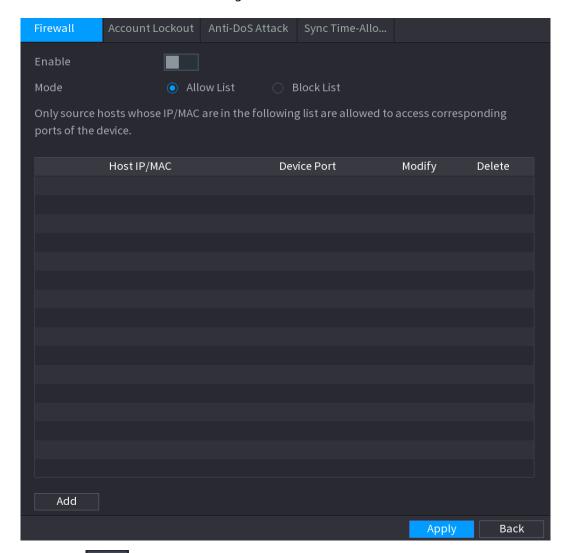
You can configure the hosts that are allowed or prohibited to access the Device.

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Security > Attack Defense > Firewall.



Figure 5-320 Firewall



- Step 2 Click to enable the firewall.
- Step 3 Select a firewall mode.
 - Allow List: The hosts on the allowlist can access the Device.
 - **Block List**: The hosts on the blocklist are prohibited to access the Device.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Add** and then select a type for the allowlist or blocklist.

You can allow or prohibit hosts through a specific IP address, a network segment, or a MAC address.

IP address.

Enter the IP address, start port and end port, and then click **OK**.

IP segment.

Enter the start address and end address, starting port and ending port, and then click **OK**.

MAC address.

Enter the MAC address, and then click **OK**.

Step 5 Click **Apply**.

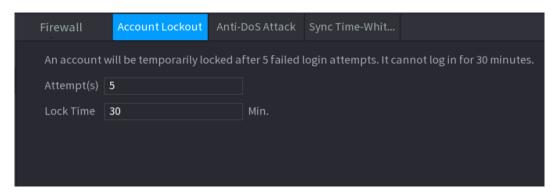


5.13.6.3.2 Account Lockout

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **SYSTEM** > **Security** > **Attack Defense** > **Account Lockout**.

Figure 5-321 Account lockout



Step 2 Configure parameters.

Table 5-89 Account lockout parameters

Parameter	Description
	Set the maximum number of allowable wrong password entries. The account will be locked after your entries exceed the maximum number.
Lock Time	Set how long the account is locked for.

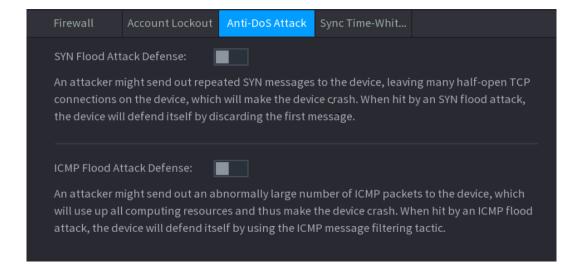
Step 3 Click **Apply**.

5.13.6.3.3 Anti-DoS Attack

Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Security > Attack Defense > Anti-DoS Attack.

You can enable **SYN Flood Attack Defense** and **ICMP Flood Attack Defense** to defend the Device against Dos attack.

Figure 5-322 Anti-Dos Attack





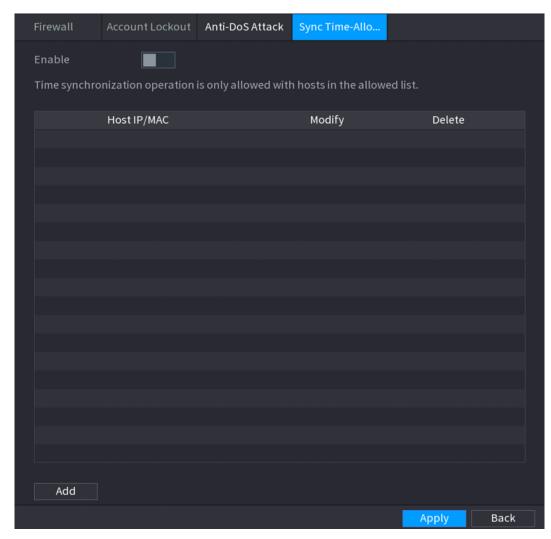
5.13.6.3.4 Sync Time-Allowlist

You can configure which hosts are allowed to synchronize time with the Device.

Procedure

 $\underline{\texttt{Step 1}} \qquad \mathsf{Select} \ \textbf{Main} \ \textbf{Menu} \ > \textbf{SYSTEM} \ > \ \textbf{Security} \ > \ \textbf{Attack} \ \textbf{Defense} \ > \ \textbf{Sync Time-Allowlist}.$

Figure 5-323 Sync Time-Allowlist



- Step 2 Click to enable the function.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Add** to add trusted hosts for time synchronization.
 - If you set **Type** to **IP Address**, enter the IP address, and then click **OK**.
 - If you set **Type** to **IP Segment**, enter the start address and end address, and then click **OK**.
- Step 4 Click **Apply**.



5.13.6.4 CA Certificate

5.13.6.4.1 Device Certificate

Create Certificate

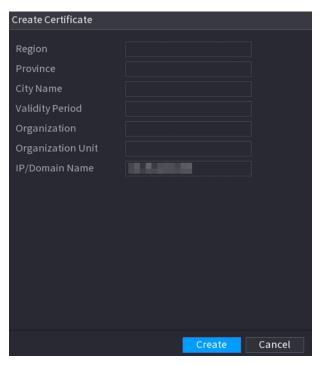
1. Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Security > CA Certificate > Device Certificate.

Figure 5-324 Device certificate



2. Click Create Certificate.

Figure 5-325 Create certificate



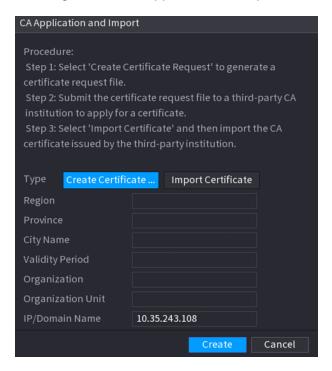
- 3. Configure parameters.
- 4. Click Create.



CA Application and Import

Click **CA Application and Import** and then follow the on-screen instructions to finish CA application and import.

Figure 5-326 CA application and import



Import Third-Party Certificate

- 1. Click Import Third-Party Certificate
- 2. Configure parameters.

Table 5-90 Parameters for importing third-party certificate

Parameter	Description
Path	Click Browse to find the third-party certificate path on the USB drive.
Private Key	Click Browse to find the third-party certificate private key on the USB drive.
Private Key Password	Input the private key password.

3. Click Create.

5.13.6.4.2 Trusted CA Certificate

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** > **SYSTEM** > **Security** > **CA Certificate** > **Trusted CA Certificate**.

Step 2 Click Install Trusted Certificate.



Install Trusted Certificate

No. Certificate Serial Number Valid Period Used by Download □

1 ... 2027-03-04 01:46:55

Create Certificate

Path Browse

Import Cancel

Figure 5-327 Create certificate

- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Browse** to select the certificate that you want to install.
- Step 4 Click Import.

5.13.6.5 Audio/Video Encryption

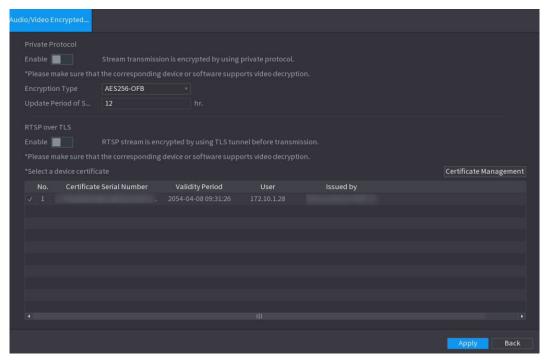
The Device supports audio and video encryption during data transmission.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Security > A/V Encryption > Audio/Video Encrypted Transmission.



Figure 5-328 Audio and video encrypted transmission



Step 2 Configure parameters.

Table 5-91 Audio and video transmission parameters

Area	Parameter	Description
	Enable	Enables stream frame encryption by using private protocol. There might be safety risk if this service is disabled.
Private	Encryption Type	Use the default setting.
Protocol	Update Period of Secret Key	Secret key update period. Value range: 0–720 hours. 0 means never update the secret key. Default value: 12.
RTSP over TLS	Enable	Enables RTSP stream encryption by using TLS. There might be safety risk if this service is disabled.
	Select a device certificate	Select a device certificate for RTSP over TLS.
	Certificate Management	For details about certificate management, see "5.13.6.4.1 Device Certificate".

Step 3 Click **Apply**.



5.13.6.6 Security Warning

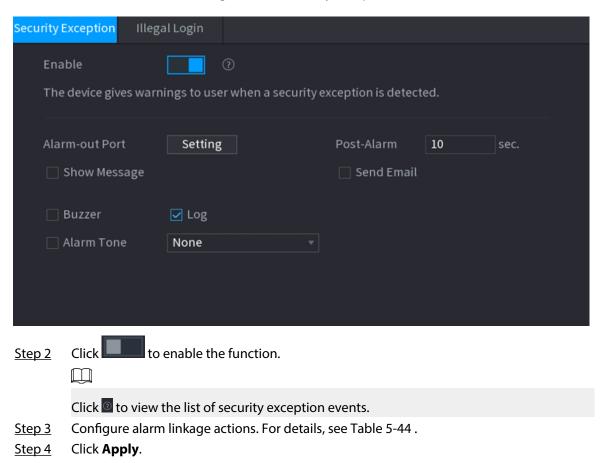
5.13.6.6.1 Security Exception

The Device gives warnings to the user when a security exception occurs.

Procedure

 $\underline{\texttt{Step 1}} \qquad \texttt{Select Main Menu} > \textbf{SYSTEM} > \textbf{Security} \\ \textbf{Security Warning} > \textbf{Security Exception}.$

Figure 5-329 Security exception



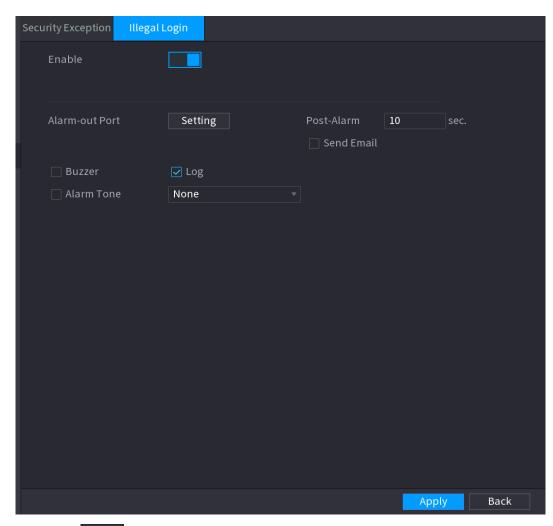
5.13.6.6.2 Illegal Login

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Security > Security Warning > Illegal Login.



Figure 5-330 Illegal login



- Step 2 Click to enable the function.
- <u>Step 3</u> Configure alarm linkage actions. For details, see Table 5-44.
- Step 4 Click **Apply**.

5.14 POS

You can connect the Device to the POS (Point of Sale) machine and receive the information from it. This function applies to the scenarios such as supermarket POS machine. After connection is established, the Device can access the POS information and display the overlaid text in the channel window.

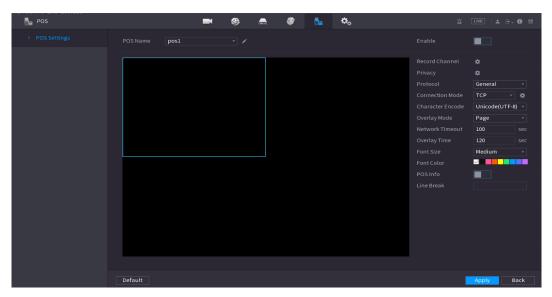
5.14.1 Settings

Procedure

Step 1 Select Main Menu > POS > POS Setting.



Figure 5-331 POS settings



<u>Step 2</u> Configure the POS parameters.

Table 5-92 POS parameters

Parameter	Description
POS Name	In the POS Name list, select the POS machine that you want to configures settings for. Click to modify the POS name.
	 The POS name must be unique. You can enter up to 21 Chinese characters or 63 English characters.
Enable	Enable the POS function.
Record Channel	Click to select a channel to record.
Privacy	Enter the privacy contents.
Protocol	Select a protocol. Different machines correspond to different protocols.
Connection Mode	Select the connection protocol type. Click , the IP Address window is displayed. In the Source IP box, enter the IP address (the machine that is connected to the Device) that sends messages.
Character Encode	Select a character encoding mode.
Overlay Mode	 In the Overlay Mode list, Select Turn or ROLL. Turn: Once the information is at 16 lines, system displays the next page. ROLL: Once the information is at 16 lines, system rolls one line after another to delete the first line. When the local preview mode is in 4-split, the turn/ROLL function is based on 8 lines.



Parameter	Description
Network time out	When the network is not working correctly and cannot be recovered after the entered timeout limit, the POS information will not display normally. After the network is recovered, the latest POS information will be displayed.
Time Display	Enter the time that how long you want to keep the POS information displaying. For example, enter 5, the POS information disappear from the screen after 5 seconds.
Font Size	Select Small , Medium , or Big as the text size of POS information
Font Color	In the color bar, click to select the color for the text size of POS information.
POS Info	Enable the POS Info function, the POS information displays in the live view/WEB.
	There is no line delimiter by default.
Line Break	After you set the line delimiter (HEX), the overlay information after the delimiter is displayed in the new line. For example, the line delimiter is F and the overlay information is 123F6789, NVR displays overlay information on the local preview page and Web as:
	123
	6789

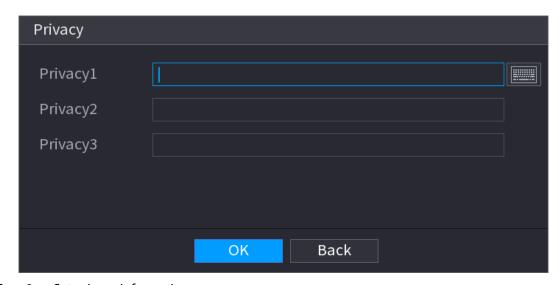
Step 3 Click **Apply**.

5.14.1.1 Privacy Setup

Procedure

Step 1 Click next to **Privacy**.

Figure 5-332 Privacy



<u>Step 2</u> Set privacy information.

Step 3 Click **OK**.



5.14.1.2 Connection Mode

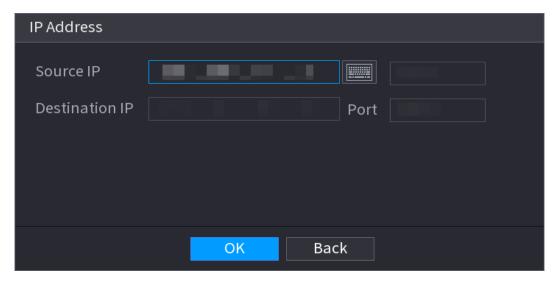
Connection type is UDP or TCP.

Procedure

Select **Connection Mode** as **UDP**, **TCP_CLINET** or **TCP**.

Step 2 Click ...

Figure 5-333 IP address



<u>Step 3</u> For **Source IP** and **Port**, enter the POS IP address and port.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

5.14.2 Search

The system supports fuzzy search.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > SEARCH > POS Search.



Figure 5-334 POS search



- <u>Step 2</u> In the **POS Search** box, enter the information such as transaction number on your receipt, amount, or product name.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Start Time** box and **End Time** box, enter the time period that you want to search the POS transaction information.
- Step 4 Click **Search**.

The searched transaction results display in the table.

5.15 Backup

5.15.1 File Backup

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **Backup** > **Backup**.

Step 2 Configure parameters.



Figure 5-335 Backup

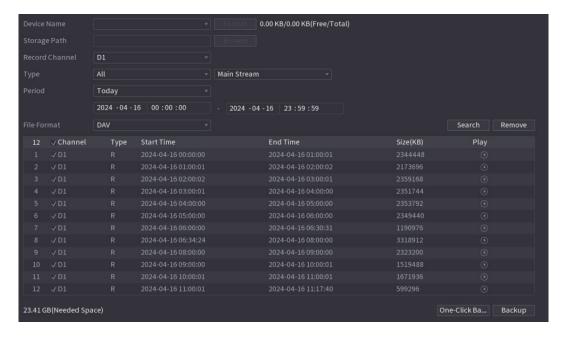


Table 5-93 Backup parameters

Parameters	Description	
Device name	Select a device for backup from the drop-down list.	
Format	Click Format to format the USB device. After formatting, the data will be cleared, please operate with caution.	
	\triangle	
	The data will be cleared after formatting.	
	 When the USB device capacity is less than 2 T, you can choose FAT32 or NTFS. When the USB device capacity is greater than or equal to 2 T, you can only choose NTFS. 	
Storage path	Click Browse , and then select the storage path.	
Record channel	Select the record channel.	
Туре	Select the record type and stream type.	
Period	Select the backup period, including the start and end times.	
File format	Select the file format, including DAV and MP4 .	

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Search**, select the desired file, and then click **Backup**.

You can also click **One-Click Backup** to quickly complete the backup.

The page will display the progress bar and remaining time of the backup.



Click under **Play** to view the recording.



Step 4 Click **OK** in the pop-up dialog box.

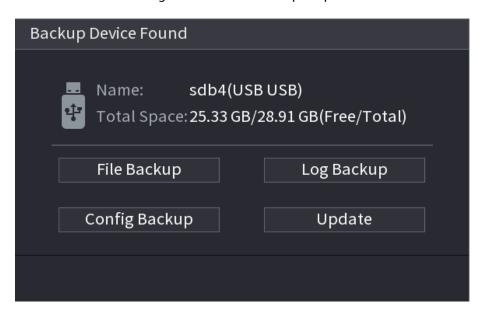
5.15.2 USB Device Auto Pop-up

After you inserted the USB device, system can auto detect it and pop up the following dialogue box. It allows you to conveniently backup file, log, configuration or update system.



You can add a USB keyboard through USB port, and it can input characters limited to soft keyboard.

Figure 5-336 USB device prompt



5.16 Shutdown



- When you see corresponding dialogue box "System is shutting down..." Do not click power onoff button directly.
- Do not unplug the power cable or click power on-off button to shutdown device directly when device is running (especially when it is recording).
- Shut down the device and then unplug the power cable before you replace the HDD.

Procedure

- From the main menu (recommended)
 - 1. Click at the upper-right corner.
 - 2. Select Shutdown.

Draw the unlock pattern or input password first if you have no authority to shut down.

Remote Control

Press the power button on the remote for at least 3 seconds.

• Press the power button at the rear panel of the device.



Auto Resume after Power Failure

The system can automatically backup video file and resume previous working status after power failure.



6 Web Operation



- The figures in the Manual are used for introducing the operations and only for reference. The actual page might be different dependent on the model you purchased.
- The Manual is a general document for introducing the product, so there might be some functions described for the Device in the Manual not apply to the model you purchased.
- Besides Web, you can use our Smart PSS to login the device. For detailed information, see Smart PSS user's manual.

6.1 Network Connection

Background Information



- The factory default IP of the Device is 192.168.1.108.
- The Device supports monitoring on different browsers such as Safari, Firefox, Google to perform the functions such as multi-channel monitoring, PTZ control, and device parameters configurations.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Check to make sure the Device has connected to the network.
- Step 2 Configure the IP address, subnet mask and gateway for the PC and the Device. For details about network configuration of the Device, see"5.12.3.6 Network Detection".
- <u>Step 3</u> On your PC, check the network connection of the Device by using "ping ***.***.***". Usually the return value of TTL is 255.

6.2 Web Login

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Open the browser, enter the IP address of the Device, and then press Enter.
- <u>Step 2</u> Enter the username and password.



- The default administrator account is admin. The password is the one that was configured during initial settings. To ensure your account security, we recommend you keep the password properly and change it regularly.
- Click to display the password.

Step 3 Click Login.

6.3 Web Main Menu

After you have logged in to the web, the main menu is displayed.

For detailed operations, see"5 Local Operations".



Figure 6-1 Main menu

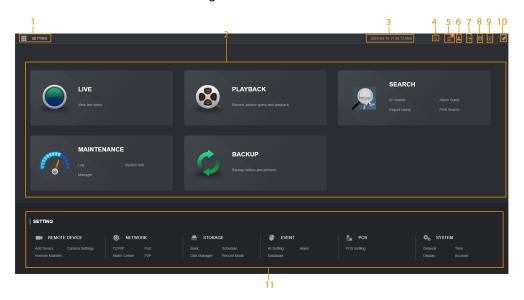


Table 6-1 Description of main menu symbols

No.	Description
1	Includes configuration menu through which you can configure camera settings, network settings, storage settings, system settings, account settings, and view information.
2	Click each tile to open the corresponding configuration page.
3	Displays system date and time.
4	Enter keywords for search to quickly enter the desired page.
	Point to the icon to view the alarm information.
5	You can view the alarm information about Abnormal Event , Alarm Event , and Al Event . You can click Setting under the corresponding tab to view the desired event alarm information.
6	Point to the icon to view the current username.
7	Log out of, restart, or shut down the Device.
8	Click the icon to get the QR codes of mobile client, device SN and product material.
	 Mobile client: Use your mobile phone to scan the QR code to add the device into the Cell Phone Client, and then you can start accessing the Device from your cell phone. Device SN: Obtain the Device SN by scanning the QR code. Go to the P2P management platform and add the Device SN into the platform. Then you can access and manage the device in the WAN. For details, see the P2P operation manual. You can also configure P2P function in the local configurations, see"5.10.18 P2P".
9	Click the icon to view the device information.
10	Displays the web main menu.
11	Configure the settings of remote device, network, storage, event, POS and system.



6.4 Cluster Service

The cluster function, also known as cluster redundancy, is a kind of deployment method that can improve the reliability of the device. In the cluster system, there is a number of main devices and another number of sub devices (the N+M mode), and they have a virtual IP address (the cluster IP). When the main device fails, the corresponding sub device will take over the job automatically. When the main device recovers, the sub device will transmit the configuration data, cluster IP address and videos recorded during the failure to the main device which then takes over the job again.

In the N+M cluster system, there is a management server, the DCS (Dispatching Console) server, which is responsible for timely and correct scheduling management of the main and sub devices. When you create a cluster, the current device is used as the first sub device and the DCS server by default.



This function is available on select models.

6.4.1 Configuring Cluster IP

When the main device malfunctions, the sub device can use the main device configuration and virtual IP address to replace the work (monitor or record) accordingly. When you use the virtual IP to access the device, you can still view the real-time video and there is no risk of record loss.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the web as the admin user.

Step 2 Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Cluster > Cluster IP.

Step 3 Click **Enable**.

<u>Step 4</u> Configure **IP Address**, **Subnet Mask** and **Default Gateway**.

Step 5 Click **Apply**.

6.4.2 Main Device

You can add several main devices manually. After you enable the cluster function, you can vie IP address, working status and connection log of the main device.

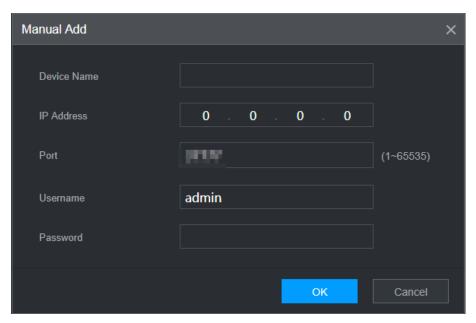
Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **SYSTEM** > **Cluster** > **Main Device**.

Step 2 Click Manual Add.



Figure 6-2 Manual add



Step 3 Configure parameters.

Table 6-2 Parameters of adding main device

Parameter	Description
Device Name	Customize the device name.
IP Address	Enter the IP address of the NVR.
Port	Set the TCP port number of the server. The default value is 37777.
	You can view the current TCP port number in Main Menu > NETWORK > Port .
Username/Password	Enter the username and password of the NVR.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

Step 5 (Optional) Click to view event occurrence time, name, operation and reason.

6.4.3 Sub Device

When you add the first sub device, the default IP is the device IP address that logs in on the web.

From **Main Menu** > **SYSTEM** > **Cluster** > **Sub Device**, you can add sub devices. For details, see "6.4.2 Main Device".



When adding the first sub device, you need not enter the IP address, because the first sub device is the current device by default.

After you added main device and sub device, you need to enable cluster function. See "6.4.5 Configuring Cluster Control" for more information.



6.4.4 Transferring Videos

After the main device has recovered, the videos recorded on the sub device during the failure period can be transferred to the main device.

Prerequisites

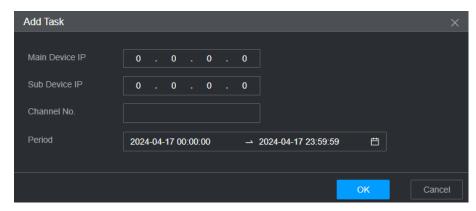
The main device works normally.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Cluster > Transfer Recorder.

Step 2 Click **Add Task**.

Figure 6-3 Add task



<u>Step 3</u> Configure the device IP, channel number, and time period.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

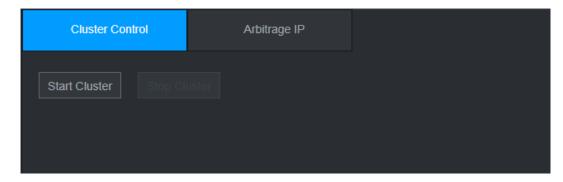
You can click to view details on the transferring task.

6.4.5 Configuring Cluster Control

6.4.5.1 Cluster Control

From Main Menu > System > Cluster > Cluster Control, you can enable or disable cluster.

Figure 6-4 Start cluster



You can see the corresponding prompt if you successfully enabled cluster service.



6.4.5.2 Arbitrage IP

When there are only 2 devices in the cluster, a third-party device is required to determine whether the main device is faulty, so arbitration IP must be set for the cluster to perform a normal replacement operation. The arbitration IP can be the IP address of another device, computer or gateway.

Procedure

Step 1 Select **Main Menu** > **SYSTEM** > **Cluster** > **Cluster Control** > **Arbitrage IP**.

Figure 6-5 Arbitrage IP



Step 2 Configure the preferred and alternate IP.

Step 3 Click **Apply**.

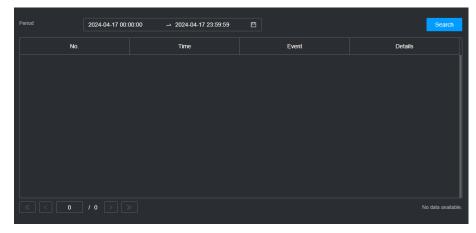
6.4.6 Cluster Log

You can search for and view cluster logs.

Procedure

Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Cluster > Cluster Log.

Figure 6-6 Cluster log



Step 2 Enter the start time and end time.

Step 3 Click **Search**.



7 Glossary

- **DHCP**: DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) is one of the TCP/IP protocol cluster. It is mainly used to assign temporary IP addresses to computers on a network.
- **DDNS**: DDNS (Dynamic Domain Name Server) is a service that maps Internet domain names to IP addresses. This service is useful to anyone who wants to operate a server (web server, mail server, ftp server and more.) connected to the internet with a dynamic IP or to someone who wants to connect to an office computer or server from a remote location with software.
- **eSATA**: eSATA (External Serial AT) is an page that provides fast data transfer for external storage devices. It is the extension specifications of a SATA page.
- **GPS**: GPS (Global Positioning System) is a satellite system, protected by the US, safely orbiting thousands of kilometers above the earth.
- **PPPoE**: PPPoE (Point to Point Protocol over Ethernet) is a specification for connecting multiple computer users on an Ethernet local area network to a remote site. Now the popular mode is ADSL and it adopts PPPoE protocol.
- **Wi-Fi**: Wi-Fi is the name of a popular wireless networking technology that uses radio waves to provide wireless high-speed Internet and network connections. The standard is for wireless local area networks (WLANs). It is like a common language that all the devices use to communicate to each other. It is actually IEEE802.11, a family of standard The IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Inc.)
- 3G: 3G is the wireless network standard. It is called 3G because it is the third generation of cellular telecom standards. 3G is a faster network for phone and data transmission and speed Is over several hundred kbps. Now there are four standards: CDMA2000, WCDMA, TD-SCDMA and WiMAX.
- Dual-stream: The dual-stream technology adopts high-rate bit stream for local HD storage such as QCIF/CIF/2CIF/DCIF/4CIF encode and one low-rate bit stream for network transmission such as QCIF/CIF encode. It can balance the local storage and remote network transmission. The dual-stream can meet the difference band width requirements of the local transmission and the remote transmission. In this way, the local transmission using high-bit stream can achieve HD storage and the network transmission adopting low bit stream suitable for the fluency requirements of the 3G network such as WCDMA, EVDO, TD-SCDMA.
- **On-off value**: It is the non-consecutive signal sampling and output. It includes remote sampling and remote output. It has two statuses: 1/0.



8 FAQ

Questions	Reasons
The Device failed to start properly.	 Incorrect input power. Incorrect connection of the power cord. Damaged power switch. Wrong program. Damaged HDD. Damaged mainboard.
The Device automatically shuts down or stops running.	 Unstable or insufficient input voltage. Insufficient button power. Improper operating environment. Hardware error.
The Device cannot detect HDD.	 Damaged HDD or HDD ribbon. Loose connection of HDD cable. Damaged SATA port.
There is no video output in all channels.	 Program version is not correct. Brightness is 0. Hardware error.
I cannot find local records.	 Damaged HDD or HDD ribbon. Program version is not correct. The recorded file has been overwritten. The recording function has been disabled.
Distorted recorded videos.	 Video quality setup is too low. Program read error, bit data is too small. There is mosaic in the full screen. Restart the NVR to solve this problem. HDD data ribbon error. HDD malfunction. NVR hardware malfunctions.
Time display is not correct.	 Setup is not correct. Battery contact is not correct or voltage is too low. Crystal is broken.



Questions	Reasons
NVR cannot control PTZ.	 Front panel PTZ error. PTZ decoder setup, connection or installation is not correct. Cable connection is not correct. PTZ setup is not correct. PTZ decoder and NVR protocol is not compatible. PTZ decoder and NVR address is not compatible. When there are several decoders, add 120 Ohm between the PTZ decoder A/B cables furthest end to delete the reverberation or impedance matching. Otherwise the PTZ control is not stable. The distance is too far.
I cannot log in client-end or web.	 For Windows 98 or Windows ME user, update your system to Windows 2000 sp4. Or you can install client-end software of lower version. Please note right now, our NVR is not compatible with Windows VISTA control. ActiveX control has been disabled. No dx8.1 or higher. Upgrade display card driver. Network connection error. Network setup error. Password or username is invalid. Client-end is not compatible with NVR program.
There is only mosaic no video when preview or playback video file remotely.	 Network fluency is not good. Client-end resources are limit. Current user has no right to monitor.
Network connection is not stable.	 Network is not stable. IP address conflict. MAC address conflict. PC or device network card is not good.
Burn error /USB back error.	 Burner and NVR are in the same data cable. System uses too much CPU resources. Stop record first and then begin backup. Data amount exceeds backup device capacity. It might result in burner error. Backup device is not compatible. Backup device is damaged.
Keyboard cannot control NVR.	 NVR serial port setup is not correct. Address is not correct. When there are several switchers, power supply is not enough. Transmission distance is too far.



Questions	Reasons
Alarm signal cannot be disarmed.	 Alarm setup is not correct. Alarm output has been open manually. Input device error or connection is not correct. Some program versions might have this problem. Upgrade your system.
Alarm function is null.	 Alarm setup is not correct. Alarm cable connection is not correct. Alarm input signal is not correct. There are two loops connect to one alarm device.
Record storage period is not enough.	 Camera quality is too low. Lens is dirty. Camera is installed against the light. Camera aperture setup is not correct. HDD capacity is not enough. HDD is damaged.
Cannot playback the downloaded file.	 There is no media player. No DXB8.1 or higher graphic acceleration software. There is no DivX503Bundle.exe control when you play the file transformed to AVI via media player. No DivX503Bundle.exe or ffdshow-2004 1012 .exe in Windows XP OS.
Forgot local menu operation password or network password	Contact your local service engineer or our sales person for help. We can guide you to solve this problem.
There is no video. The screen is in black.	 IPC IP address is not right. IPC port number is not right. IPC account (username/password) is not right. IPC is offline.
The displayed video is not full in the monitor.	Check current resolution setup. If the current setup is 1920*1080, then you need to set the monitor resolution as 1920*1080.
There is no HDMI output.	Displayer is not in HDMI mode.HDMI cable connection is not right.
The video is not fluent when I view in multiple-channel mode from the client-end.	 The network bandwidth is not sufficient. The multiple-channel monitor operation needs at least 100M or higher. Your PC resources are not sufficient. For 16-ch remote monitor operation, the PC shall have the following environment: Quad Core, 2G or higher memory, independent displayer, display card memory 256M or higher.



Questions	Reasons				
I cannot connect to the IPC	 Make sure that the IPC has booted up. IPC network connection is right and it is online IPC IP is in the blocklist. The device has connected to the too many IPC. It cannot transmit the video. Check the IPC port value and the time zone is the same as the NVR. Make sure current network environment is stable. 				
After I set the NVR resolution as 1080P, my monitor cannot display.	Shut down the device and then reboot. When you reboot, press the Fn button at the same time and then release after 5 seconds. You can restore NVR resolution to the default setup.				
	Use telnet and then input the following command: cd /mnt/mtd/Config/				
My admin account has been changed and I cannot log in.	rm -rf group				
	rm -rf password				
	Reboot the device to restore the default password.				
After I login the Web, I cannot find the remote page to add the IPC.	Clear the Web controls and load again.				
There is IP and gateway, I can access the internet via the router. But I cannot access the internet after I reboot the NVR.	Use command PING to check you can connect to the gateway or not. Use telnet to access and then use command "ifconfig –a" to check device IP address. If you see the subnet mask and the gateway has changed after the reboot. Upgrade the applications and set again.				
I use the VGA monitor. I want to know if I use the multiple- window mode, I see the video from the main stream or the sub stream?	 For 32-channel series product, the 9/16-window is using the sub stream. For 4/8/16 series product, system is using the main stream no matter you are in what display mode. 				

Daily Maintenance

- Use the brush to clean the board, socket connector and the chassis regularly.
- The device shall be soundly earthed in case there is audio/video disturbance. Keep the device away from the static voltage or induced voltage.
- Unplug the power cable before you remove the audio/video signal cable, RS-232 or RS-485 cable.
- Do not connect the TV to the local video output port (VOUT). It might result in video output circuit.
- Always shut down the device properly. Use the shutdown function in the menu, or you can
 press the power button in the rear pane for at least three seconds to shut down the device.
 Otherwise it might result in HDD malfunction.
- Make sure the device is away from the direct sunlight or other heating sources. Keep the sound ventilation.
- Check and maintain the device regularly.



Appendix 1 HDD Capacity Calculation

Calculate the total capacity needed by each device according to video recording (video recording type and video file storage time).

1. According to Formula (1) to calculate storage capacity q_i that is the capacity of each channel needed for each hour, unit Mbyte.

$$q_i = d_i \div 8 \times 3600 \div 1024 \tag{1}$$

In the formula: d_i means the bit rate, unit Kbit/s

2. After video time requirement is confirmed, according to Formula (2) to calculate the storage capacity m_i , which is storage of each channel needed unit Mbyte.

$$m_i = q_i \times h_i \times D_i \tag{2}$$

In the formula:

 $h_{i} \,$ means the recording time for each day (hour)

 D_i means number of days for which the video shall be kept

3. According to Formula (3) to calculate total capacity (accumulation) q_T that is needed for all channels in the device during **scheduled video recording**.

$$q_T = \sum_{i=1}^c m_i \tag{3}$$

In the formula:

C means total number of channels in one device

4. According to Formula (4) to calculate total capacity (accumulation) q_T that is needed for all channels in device during **alarm video recording (including motion detection)**.

$$q_T = \sum_{i=1}^c m_i \times a\% \tag{4}$$

In the formula: a means alarm occurrence rate



Appendix 2 Mouse Operation

Appendix Table 2-1 Mouse operation

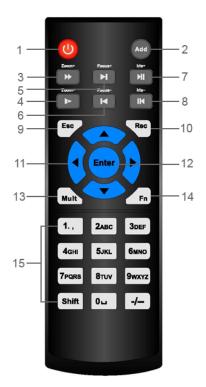
Operation	Description					
	When you have selected one menu item, left click mouse to view menu content.					
	Modify checkbox or motion detection status.					
	Click combo box to pop up drop-down list					
	In input box, you can select input methods. Left click the corresponding button on the panel you can input numeral/English character (lower case/upper case). Here ← stands for backspace button stands for space button.					
	In English input mode: _ stands for input a backspace icon and ← stands for deleting the previous character.					
Left click mouse	! ? @ # \$ % = + * · _ ← 1 2 3 q w e r t y u i o p / 4 5 6 a s d f g h j k I : Enter 7 8 9 z x c v b n m , . Shift □ 0 &					
	! ? @ # \$ % = + * · _ ← 1 2 3 Q W E R T Y U I O P / 4 5 6 A S D F G H J K L : Enter 7 8 9 Z X C V B N M , . Shift □ 0 &					
	In numeral input mode: _ stands for clear and ← stands for deleting the previous numeral.					
	Implement special control operation such as double click one item in the file list to playback the video.					
Double left click mouse	In multiple-window mode, double left click one channel to view in full-window.					
	Double left click current video again to go back to previous multiple-window mode.					
Dight diek mayes	In real-time monitor mode, pops up shortcut menu.					
Right click mouse	Exit current menu without saving the modification.					
	In numeral input box: Increase or decrease numeral value.					
Press middle button	Switch the items in the checkbox.					
	Page up or page down.					
Move mouse	Select current control or move control.					
Drag mouse	Select motion detection zone.					
Drug mouse	Select privacy mask zone.					



Appendix 3 Remote Control

Remote control is not our standard accessory and it is not included in the accessory package.

Appendix Figure 3-5 Remote control



Appendix Table 3-1Buttons of remote control

No.	Name	Function			
1	Power button	Press this button to boot up or shut down the device.			
2	Address	Press this button to input device serial number, so that you can control the Device.			
3	Forward	Multi-step forward speed and normal speed playback.			
4	Slow motion	Multi-step slow motion speed or normal playback.			
5	Next record	In playback state, press this button to play back the nex video.			
6	Previous record	In playback state, press this button to play back the previous video.			
7	Play/Pause	 In normal playback state, press this button to pause playback. In pause state, press this button to resume to normal playback. In live view window page, press this button to enter video search menu. 			



No.	Name	Function				
8	Payarsa/paysa	In the reverse playback state, press this button to pause reverse playback.				
0	Reverse/pause	In the reverse playback pause state, press this button to resume to playback reversing state.				
9	Esc	Go back to previous menu or cancel current operation (close front page or control).				
10	Record	 Start or stop record manually. In record page, use the direction buttons to select the channel that you want to record. Press this button for at least 1.5 seconds, and the manual record page will be displayed. 				
		Switch between current activated controls by going left or right.				
11	Direction keys	In playback state, the keys control the playback progress bar.				
		Aux function (such as operating the PTZ menu).				
12	Enter/menu key	Confirms an operation.Go to the OK button.Go to the menu.				
13	Multiple-window switch	Switch between multiple-window and one-window.				
14	Fn	 In single-channel monitoring mode, press this button to display the PTZ control and color setting functions. Switch the PTZ control menu in PTZ control page. In motion detection page, press this button with direction keys to complete setup. In text mode, press and hold this button to delete the last character. To use the clearing function: Long press this button for 1.5 seconds. In HDD menu, switch HDD recording time and other information as indicated in the pop-up message. 				
15	Alphanumeric keys	 Input password, numbers. Switch channel. Press Shift to switch the input method. 				



Appendix 4 Compatible Network Camera List

Please note all the models in the following list for reference only. For those products not included in the list, please contact your local retailer or technical supporting engineer for detailed information.

Appendix Table 4-1Compatible network camera list

Manufacturer	Model	Version	Video Encode	Audio/ Video	Protocol
	P1346	5.40.9.2	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	P3344/ P3344-E	5.40.9.2	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	P5512	_	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	Q1604	5.40.3.2	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	Q1604-E	5.40.9	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	Q6034E	_	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
AXIS	Q6035	5.40.9	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	Q1755	_	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	M7001	_	H264	√	Private
	M3204	5.40.9.2	H264	√	Private
	P3367	HEAD LFP4_0 130220	H264	√	ONVIF
	P5532-P	HEAD LFP4_0 130220	H264	√	ONVIF
ACT	ACM-3511	A1D-220- V3.12.15-AC	MPEG4	√	Private
ACTi	ACM-8221	A1D-220- V3.13.16-AC	MPEG4	√	Private
	AV1115	65246	H264	√	Private
	AV10005DN	65197	H264	√	Private
	AV2115DN	65246	H264	√	Private
Arecont	AV2515DN	65199	H264	√	Private
	AV2815	65197	H264	√	Private
	AV5115DN	65246	H264	√	Private
	AV8185DN	65197	H264	√	Private
	NBN-921-P	_	H264	√	ONVIF
	NBC-455-12P	_	H264	√	ONVIF
Bosch	VG5-825	9500453	H264	√	ONVIF
	NBN-832	66500500	H264	√	ONVIF
	VEZ-211- IWTEIVA	_	H264	V	ONVIF



Manufacturer	Model	Version	Video Encode	Audio/ Video	Protocol
	NBC-255-P	15500152	H264	√	ONVIF
	VIP-X1XF	_	H264	√	ONVIF
	B0100	_	H264	√	ONVIF
	D100	_	H264	√	ONVIF
Brikcom	GE-100-CB	_	H264	√	ONVIF
	FB-100A	v1.0.3.9	H264	√	ONVIF
	FD-100A	v1.0.3.3	H264	√	ONVIF
Cannon	VB-M400	_	H264	√	Private
	MPix2.0DIR	XNETM112011 1229	H264	V	ONVIF
CNB	VIPBL1.3MIR VF	XNETM210011 1229	H264	√	ONVIF
	IGC-2050F	XNETM210011 1229	H264	√	ONVIF
	CP-NC9-K	6.E.2.7776	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	CP-NC9W-K	6.E.2.7776	H264	√	Private
	CP-ND10-R	cp20111129A NS	H264	√	ONVIF
	CP-ND20-R	cp20111129A NS	H264	√	ONVIF
	CP-NS12W- CR	cp20110808NS	H264	√	ONVIF
	VS201	cp20111129NS	H264	√	ONVIF
	CP-NB20-R	cp20110808B NS	H264	V	ONVIF
CP PLUS	CP-NT20VL3-	cp20110808B NS	H264	V	ONVIF
	CP-NS36W- AR	cp20110808NS	H264	V	ONVIF
	CP- ND20VL2-R	cp20110808B NS	H264	V	ONVIF
	CP-RNP-1820	cp20120821NS A	H264	V	Private
	CP-RNC- TP20FL3C	cp20120821NS A	H264	V	Private
	CP-RNP-12D	cp20120828A NS	H264	V	Private
	CP-RNC- DV10	cp20120821NS A	H264	√	Private



Manufacturer	Model	Version	Video Encode	Audio/ Video	Protocol
	CP-RNC- DP20FL2C	cp20120821NS A	H264	√	Private
	ICS-13	d20120214NS	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	ICS-20W	vt20111123NS A	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
Dynacolor	NA222	_	H264	√	ONVIF
	MPC- IPVD-0313	k20111208AN S	H264	V	ONVIF/Private
	MPC- IPVD-0313AF	k20111208BNS	H264	V	ONVIF/Private
	HIDC-1100P T	h.2.2.1824	H264	V	ONVIF
	HIDC-1100P	h.2.2.1824	H264	√	ONVIF
	HIDC-0100P	h.2.2.1824	H264	√	ONVIF
Honeywell	HIDC-1300V	2.0.0.21	H264	√	ONVIF
	HICC-1300W	2.0.1.7	H264	√	ONVIF
	HICC-2300	2.0.0.21	H264	√	ONVIF
	HDZ20HDX	H20130114NS A	H264	√	ONVIF
1.6	LW342-FP	_	H264	√	Private
LG	LNB5100	_	H264	√	ONVIF
	KNC-B5000	_	H264	√	Private
Imatek	KNC-B5162	_	H264	√	Private
	KNC-B2161	_	H264	√	Private
	NP240/CH	_	MPEG4	√	Private
	WV-NP502	_	MPEG4	√	Private
	WV-SP102H	1.41	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SP105H	_	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
Panasonic	WV-SP302H	1.41	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SP306H	1.4	H264, MPEG4	V	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SP508H	_	H264, MPEG4	V	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SP509H	_	H264, MPEG4	V	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SF332H	1.41	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private



Manufacturer	Model	Version	Video Encode	Audio/ Video	Protocol
	WV-SW316H	1.41	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SW355H	1.41	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SW352H	_	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SW152E	1.03	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SW558H	_	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SW559H	_	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SP105H	1.03	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SW155E	1.03	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SF336H	1.44	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SF332H	1.41	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SF132E	1.03	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SF135E	1.03	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SF346H	1.41	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SF342H	1.41	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SC385H	1.08	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SC386H	1.08	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	WV-SP539	1.66	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF
	DG-SC385	1.66	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF
PELCO	IXSOLW	1.8.1-2011091 2-1.9082- A1.6617	H264	V	Private
	IDE20DN	1.7.41.9111- O3.6725	H264	V	Private



Manufacturer	Model	Version	Video Encode	Audio/ Video	Protocol
	D5118	1.7.8.9310- A1.5288	H264	V	Private
	IM10C10	1.6.13.9261- O2.4657	H264	√	Private
	DD4N-X	01.02.0015	MPEG4	√	Private
	DD423-X	01.02.0006	MPEG4	√	Private
	D5220	1.8.3- FC2-20120614- 1.9320- A1.8035	H264	√	Private
	SNB-3000P	2.41	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	SNP-3120	1.22_110120_ 1	H264, MPEG4	V	ONVIF/Private
	SNP-3370	1.21_110318	MPEG4	V	Private
	SNB-5000	2.10_111227	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
Samsung	SND-5080	_	H264, MPEG4	√	Private
	SNZ-5200	1.02_110512	H264, MPEG4	√	ONVIF/Private
	SNP-5200	1.04_110825	H264, MPEG4	V	ONVIF/Private
	SNB-7000	1.10_110819	H264	V	ONVIF/Private
	SNB-6004	V1.0.0	H264	V	ONVIF
Sony	SNC-D H110	1.50.00	H264	V	ONVIF/Private
	SNC-CH120	1.50.00	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	SNC-CH135	1.73.01	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	SNC-CH140	1.50.00	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	SNC-CH210	1.73.00	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	SNC-D H210	1.73.00	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	SNC-D H240	1.50.00	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	SNC-D H240- T	1.73.01	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	SNC-CH260	1.74.01	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	SNC-CH280	1.73.01	H264	V	ONVIF/Private
	SNC-RH-124	1.73.00	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	SNC-RS46P	1.73.00	H264	V	ONVIF/Private
	SNC-ER550	1.74.01	H264	V	ONVIF/Private



Manufacturer	Model	Version	Video Encode	Audio/ Video	Protocol
	SNC-ER580	1.74.01	H264	√	ONVIF/Private
	SNC-ER580	1.78.00	H264	√	ONVIF
	SNC-VM631	1.4.0	H264	√	ONVIF
	WV-SP306	1.61.00	H264, MPEG4	√	SDK
	WV-SP306	1.61.00	H264	√	ONVIF
	SNC-VB600	1.5.0	H264	√	Private
	SNC-VM600	1.5.0	H264	√	Private
	SNC-VB630	1.5.0	H264	√	Private
	SNC-VM630	1.5.0	H264	√	Private
SANYO	VCC- HDN4000PC	_	H264	√	ONVIF

FNARI	IING A SM	ARTER SO	CIFTY AND) BETTER LIV	'ING
	EII (G / (S III)	/			
NG DAHUA VISION s: No. 1399, Binxii	N TECHNOLOGY CO., L ng Road, Binjiang Dis	.TD. trict, Hangzhou, P. R.	China Website: w	ww.dahuasecurity.com	Postcode: 310053